

**BY ORDER OF THE
SECRETARY OF THE AIR FORCE**

AIR FORCE MANUAL 36-2655

12 AUGUST 2016



Personnel

**USAF SMALL ARMS AND LIGHT WEAPONS
QUALIFICATION PROGRAMS**

COMPLIANCE WITH THIS PUBLICATION IS MANDATORY

ACCESSIBILITY: Publications and forms are available for downloading or ordering on the e-Publishing website at www.e-Publishing.af.mil.

RELEASABILITY: There are no releasability restrictions on this publication.

OPR: HQ USAF/A4SX

Certified by: SAF/MR
(Mr. Daniel R. Sitterly)

Supersedes: AFMAN 36-2227, Volume 1,
21 May 2004 and AFMAN
36-2227, Volume 2,
1 January 2004

Pages: 289

This manual implements Department of Defense Directive (DoDD) 5210.56, *Carrying of Firearms and the Use of Force by DoD Personnel Engaged in Security, Law and Order, or Counterintelligence Activities*, Air Force Policy Directive (AFPD) 36-26, *Total Force Development and Management*, Air Force Instruction (AFI) 36-2654, *Combat Arms Program* and supports AFI 31-117, *Arming and Use of Force by Air Force Personnel*. This publication requires collecting and maintaining information protected by the Privacy Act of 1974, System of Records Notices (SORN) F031 AF SF B, *Security Forces Management Information System (SFMIS)*, apply and is available at: <http://dpclo.defense.gov/Privacy/SORNs.aspx>. Forms affected by the PA have an appropriate PA statement. Ensure that all records created as a result of processes prescribed in this publication are maintained in accordance with (IAW) Air Force Manual (AFMAN) 33-363, *Management of Records*, and disposed of IAW the Air Force Records Disposition Schedule (RDS) in the Air Force Records Information Management System (AFRIMS). This manual provides guidance and procedures for rifle, handgun, shotgun, grenade launcher, anti-armor weapon, submachine gun, automatic rifle and machine gun training programs. This program develops individual and crew-served ground-weapons skills. Use this manual with AFI 36-2654. In collaboration with the Chief of Air Force Reserve (AF/RE) and the Director of the Air National Guard (NGB/CF), the Deputy Chief of Staff for Manpower, Personnel and Services (AF/A1) develops policy for the Air Force Combat Arms Program. This publication may not be supplemented or further implemented/extended. Refer recommended changes and questions about this publication to the Office of Primary Responsibility (OPR)

using the AF Form 847, *Recommendation for Change of Publication*; route AF Forms 847 from the field through the appropriate functional chain of command. Do not use the Air Force Innovative Development through Employee Awareness (IDEA) Program to suggest changes to Air Force qualification courses of fire. This publication applies to Air Force Reserve Command (AFRC) units and the Air National Guard (ANG). The authorities to waive wing/unit level requirements in this publication are identified with a Tier (“**T-0, T-1, T-2, T-3**”) number following the compliance statement. See AFI 33-360, *Publications and Forms Management*, Table 1.1 for a description of the authorities associated with the Tier numbers. Submit requests for waivers through the chain of command to the appropriate Tier waiver approval authority, or alternately, to the publication OPR for non-tiered compliance items. The use of the name or mark of any specific manufacturer, commercial product, commodity or service in this publication does not imply endorsement by the Air Force.

SUMMARY OF CHANGES

This document is substantially revised and must be completely reviewed. This revision combines Air Force Manual (AFMAN) 36-2227, Volume 1, *Combat Arms Training Programs Individual Use Weapons* and AFMAN 36-2227, Volume 2, *Combat Arms Training Programs Crew Served Weapons* into a single manual. It deletes the Tactical Rifle Qualification Course (TRQC) and updates the Rifle/Carbine Air Force Qualification Course (AFQC). It modifies the following training programs: Grenade Launcher AFQC, M249 Automatic Rifle AFQC, M240B Machine Gun AFQC, M2 Machine Gun AFQC and MK19 Machine Gun AFQC. It includes the Close Combat Mission Capability Kit (CCMCK) training procedures and the Security Forces Shoot Move and Communicate (SMC) Course. It adds training programs for the AFOSI Basic Arms Training (BAT) Course, M24 Rifle Advanced Designation Marksman (ADM) AFQC, USAF Sharpshooter AFQC, M107 Rifle AFQC and non-lethal ammunition training for the shotgun and grenade launcher.

Chapter 1—OVERVIEW OF PROGRAM AND RESPONSIBILITIES	10
1.1. Overview.	10
1.2. Documentation of Training.	10
1.3. Waiver Approval Authority.	10
1.4. Responsibilities.	11
Chapter 2—RIFLE/CARBINE TRAINING PROGRAM	13
2.1. Rifle/Carbine AFQC.	13
2.2. Training Overview.	13
2.3. Instructor Guidelines.	17
2.4. Rifle/Carbine Qualification Plan of Instruction.	17
2.5. Training Goal.	17
2.6. Training Objectives.	17

Table	2.1.	Rifle/Carbine Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).	19
	2.7.	Air Force Qualification Course.	24
	2.8.	Training Objectives AFQC.	24
	2.9.	Recommended Sequence of Events.	25
	2.10.	Administrative Requirements.	26
Table	2.2.	Rifle/Carbine AFQC of Fire.	28
	2.11.	Course Information, Rifle/Carbine AFQC.	32
	2.12.	General Course Guidance Rifle/Carbine AFQC:	36
	2.13.	Course Notes Rifle/Carbine AFQC:	39
Table	2.3.	Rifle/Carbine AFQC Quick Reference	59
Figure	2.1.	Target Rifle/Carbine AFQC Tables II and III	61
Figure	2.2.	Target Rifle/Carbine AFQC Table II, Phase II, Orders 4 and 5, & Table II, Phase IV, Orders 1 and 2	62

Chapter 3—HANDGUN TRAINING PROGRAM 63

	3.1.	Handgun AFQC.	63
	3.2.	Training Overview.	63
	3.3.	Instructor Guidelines.	63
	3.4.	Handgun Qualification Plan of Instruction.	64
	3.5.	Training Goal.	64
	3.6.	Training Objectives AFQC.	64
Table	3.1.	Handgun Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).	65
	3.7.	Recommended Sequence of Events.	66
	3.8.	Administrative Requirements.	68
	3.9.	Handgun Orientation Course.	69
	3.10.	Basic Arms Training (BAT) Course.	69
Table	3.2.	Handgun Firing Requirements, Handgun AFQC.	70
	3.11.	Course Information, Handgun AFQC.	71
Figure	3.1.	Circle Template for Handgun Targets.	78

Chapter 4—HANDGUN BASIC ARMS TRAINING (BAT) COURSE TRAINING PROGRAM 79

	4.1.	Basic Arms Training (BAT) Course:	79
	4.2.	Training Overview.	79
	4.3.	Instructor Guidelines.	79

	4.4.	Handgun BAT Course Qualification Plan of Instruction.	80
	4.5.	Training Goal.	80
	4.6.	Training Objectives BAT Course.	80
Table	4.1.	Handgun BAT Course Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives	81
	4.7.	Recommended Sequence of Events.	82
	4.8.	Administrative Requirements.	83
Table	4.2.	Handgun Firing Requirements, Handgun Basic Arms Training (BAT) Course. ...	85
	4.9.	Course Information, Handgun Basic Arms Training (BAT) Course.	85
Figure	4.1.	Denver Police Training Target	94
Figure	4.2.	Modified Military “E” Target	94
Chapter 5—SHOTGUN TRAINING PROGRAM			95
	5.1.	Shotgun AFQC.	95
	5.2.	Training Overview.	95
	5.3.	Instructor Guidelines.	96
	5.4.	Shotgun Qualification Plan of Instruction.	96
	5.5.	Training Goal.	96
	5.6.	Training Objectives AFQC.	96
Table	5.1.	Shotgun Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).	97
	5.7.	Recommended Sequence of Events.	98
	5.8.	Administrative Requirements.	100
Table	5.2.	Shotgun Firing Requirements, Shotgun AFQC.	101
	5.9.	Course Information, Shotgun AFQC.	102
	5.10.	Positions:	103
Figure	5.1.	Shotgun Non-Lethal Target.	104
Chapter 6—40MM GRENADE LAUNCHER TRAINING PROGRAM			105
	6.1.	Grenade Launcher AFQC.	105
	6.2.	Training Overview.	105
	6.3.	Instructor Guidelines.	106
	6.4.	Grenade Launcher Qualification Plan of Instruction.	107
	6.5.	Training Goal.	107
	6.6.	Training Objectives AFQC.	107
Table	6.1.	Grenade Launcher Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).	108
	6.7.	Recommended Sequence of Events.	110

	6.8.	Administrative Requirements.	112
Table	6.2.	Grenade Launcher Firing Requirements, Grenade Launcher AFQC.	114
	6.9.	Course Information, Grenade Launcher AFQC.	116
Figure	6.1.	Grenade Launcher Non-Lethal Target.	120
Chapter 7—LIGHT ANTI-ARMOR WEAPONS (LAW) TRAINING PROGRAM			121
	7.1.	Light Anti-armor Weapons AFQC.	121
	7.2.	Training Overview.	121
	7.3.	Instructor Guidelines.	121
	7.4.	Light Anti-armor Weapons Qualification Plan of Instruction.	122
	7.5.	Training Goal.	122
	7.6.	Training Objectives AFQC.	122
Table	7.1.	Light Anti-armor Weapon Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).	123
	7.7.	Recommended Sequence of Events.	123
	7.8.	Administrative Requirements.	125
Table	7.2.	Light Anti-armor Weapon Firing Requirements, AFQC.	126
	7.9.	Course Information, Light Anti-armor Weapons AFQC.	126
Chapter 8—SUBMACHINE GUN TRAINING PROGRAM			128
	8.1.	Submachine Gun AFQC.	128
	8.2.	Training Overview.	128
	8.3.	Instructor Guidelines.	128
	8.4.	Submachine Gun Qualification Plan of Instruction.	129
	8.5.	Training Goal.	129
	8.6.	Training Objectives AFQC.	129
Table	8.1.	Submachine Gun Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO). ..	130
	8.7.	Recommended Sequence of Events.	131
	8.8.	Administrative Requirements.	132
	8.9.	Course Information, Submachine Gun AFQC.	133
Table	8.2.	Submachine Gun Firing Requirements, AFQC.	134
Chapter 9—M249 AUTOMATIC RIFLE TRAINING PROGRAM			137
	9.1.	M249 Automatic Rifle AFQC.	137
	9.2.	Training Overview.	137
	9.3.	Instructor Guidelines.	138

	9.4.	M249 Qualification Plan of Instruction.	138
	9.5.	Training Goal.	138
	9.6.	Training Objectives AFQC.	138
Table	9.1.	M249 Automatic Rifle Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).	139
	9.7.	Recommended Sequence of Events.	140
	9.8.	Administrative Requirements.	142
Table	9.2.	M249 Automatic Rifle Firing Requirements, AFQC (Full Distance).	144
	9.9.	Course Information, M249 AFQC (Full Distance).	145
Table	9.3.	M249 Automatic Rifle Firing Requirements, AFQC (10-Meter).	148
	9.10.	Course Information, M249 AFQC (10-Meter).	149
Chapter 10—M107 RIFLE TRAINING PROGRAM			153
	10.1.	M107 Rifle AFQC.	153
	10.2.	Training Overview.	153
	10.3.	Instructor Guidelines.	153
	10.4.	M107 Rifle Qualification Plan of Instruction.	154
	10.5.	Training Goal.	154
	10.6.	Training Objectives AFQC.	154
Table	10.1.	M107 Rifle AFQC Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).	155
	10.7.	Recommended Sequence of Events.	157
	10.8.	Administrative Requirements.	158
Table	10.2.	M107 AFQC	160
	10.9.	Course Information, M107 Rifle AFQC.	161
Figure	10.1.	M107 AFQC Target and Scoring.	163
	10.10.	Target Information, M107 Rifle AFQC.	163
Chapter 11—LONG RANGE PRECISION RIFLE TRAINING PROGRAMS			165
	11.1.	Long Range Precision Rifle Training:	165
	11.2.	USAF Sharpshooter AFQC:	165
	11.3.	Advanced Designated Marksman (ADM) AFQC:	165
	11.4.	Training Overview.	166
	11.5.	Instructor Guidelines.	167
	11.6.	Initial ADM AFQC Plan of Instruction.	168
	11.7.	Training Goal.	169

	11.8.	Initial ADM AFQC Training Objectives.	169
Table	11.1.	ADM AFQC (Initial) Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).	169
Table	11.2.	(Initial) ADM AFQC Known Distance Course.	180
Table	11.3.	(Initial) ADM AFQC Unknown Distance Course.	181
Table	11.4.	(Initial) ADM AFQC Night Unknown Distance Course.	181
Figure	11.1.	Zero Target.	185
Figure	11.2.	Sniper Target.	186
Figure	11.3.	Mover Target.	186
Figure	11.4.	- 20" x 40" Steel Target	187
Figure	11.5.	"E" Silhouette Snap Target.	187
Figure	11.6.	"F" Silhouette Target.	188
	11.9.	(Recurring) ADM AFQC Plan of Instruction.	188
Table	11.5.	(Recurring) ADM AFQC Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).	189
Table	11.6.	(Recurring) ADM AFQC.	198

Chapter 12—M240B MACHINE GUN TRAINING PROGRAM 202

	12.1.	M240B Machine Gun AFQC.	202
	12.2.	Training Overview.	202
	12.3.	Instructor Guidelines.	203
	12.4.	M240B Machine Gun Qualification Plan of Instruction.	204
	12.5.	Training Goal.	204
	12.6.	Training Objectives.	204
Table	12.1.	M240B Machine Gun Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).	205
	12.7.	Recommended Sequence of Events for Individual Qualification Phases I, II and V of the AFQC.	206
	12.8.	Recommended Sequence of Events for Crew-Served Qualification (All phases of the AFQC):	209
	12.9.	Administrative Requirements:	211
Table	12.2.	M240B Machine Gun AFQC Full Distance (AFQC/FD).	213
	12.10.	Course Information, AFQC/FD:	214
Table	12.3.	M240B Machine Gun AFQC 10-meter (AFQC/10M)	216
	12.11.	Course Information:	218

Chapter 13—MK-19 MACHINE GUN TRAINING PROGRAM 221

	13.1.	MK-19 Machine Gun AFQC.	221
	13.2.	Training Overview.	221
	13.3.	Instructor Guidelines.	221
	13.4.	MK-19 Qualification Plan of Instruction.	222
	13.5.	Training Goal.	222
	13.6.	Training Objectives.	222
Table	13.1.	MK-19 Machinegun Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).	223
	13.7.	Recommended Sequence of Events:	225
	13.8.	Administrative Requirements:	227
Table	13.2.	Firing Requirements, MK-19 Machinegun AFQC.	229
	13.9.	Course Information, MK-19 AFQC.	231
Chapter 14—M2 (M2A1) MACHINE GUN TRAINING PROGRAM			234
	14.1.	M2 or M2A1 Machine Gun AFQC.	234
	14.2.	Training Overview.	234
	14.3.	Instructor Guidelines.	234
	14.4.	M2 Qualification Plan of Instruction.	235
	14.5.	Training Goal.	235
	14.6.	Training Objectives.	235
Table	14.1.	M2 Machinegun Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO). ...	236
	14.7.	Recommended Sequence of Events.	237
	14.8.	Administrative Requirements:	240
Table	14.2.	M2 Machinegun Firing Requirements, AFQC.	241
	14.9.	Course Information, M2 AFQC.	243
Chapter 15—COMMON REMOTELY OPERATED WEAPON STATION II (CROWS II) TRAINING PROGRAM			247
	15.1.	XM153 CROWS II AFQC.	247
	15.2.	Training Overview.	247
	15.3.	Instructor Guidelines.	247
	15.4.	CROWS II AFQC Plan of Instruction.	248
	15.5.	Training Goal.	248
	15.6.	Training Objectives.	248
Table	15.1.	CROWS II AFQC Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).	249

15.7.	Recommended Sequence of Events.	250
15.8.	Administrative Requirements.	252
15.9.	Ammunition Requirements (per student as applicable):	253
15.10.	Course Completion Standards.	253
Chapter 16—	SECURITY FORCES SHOOT, MOVE AND COMMUNICATE (SMC)	
	COURSE	254
16.1.	Security Forces SMC Course.	254
16.2.	Training Goal.	254
16.3.	Training Plan.	254
16.4.	Training Objectives.	255
Table 16.1.	Security Forces SMC Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).	256
16.5.	Security Forces SMC Course of Fire.	261
Table 16.2.	Security Forces SMC CCMCK Course of Fire.	261
16.6.	Security Forces SMC Course Notes.	262
Figure 16.1.	Security Forces SMC Course Initial Training/Certification Documentation (Page 1).	273
Figure 16.2.	Security Forces SMC Course Initial Training/Certification Documentation (Page 2).	274
Figure 16.3.	Security Forces SMC Course Initial Training/Certification Documentation (Page 3).	275
Figure 16.4.	Security Forces SMC Course Initial Training/Certification Documentation (Page 4).	276
Figure 16.5.	Security Forces SMC Course Annual Certification Documentation.	277
Attachment 1—	GLOSSARY OF REFERENCES AND SUPPORTING INFORMATION	278

Chapter 1

OVERVIEW OF PROGRAM AND RESPONSIBILITIES

1.1. Overview.

1.1.1. This manual contains the qualification training programs required to provide Air Force personnel the minimum training and evaluation necessary to employ small arms and light weapons (SA/LW). Air Force Instruction (AFI) 36-2654, *Combat Arms Program*, provides the policies and procedures for conducting the overall Air Force SA/LW qualification training program. Unless specified otherwise in AFI 36-2654 or the applicable chapter of this manual, certified Air Force Combat Arms personnel must conduct all qualification and orientation training. **(T-1)**. Other than blank fire or dye-marking cartridge training events, as outlined in AFI 36-2654, Air Force personnel are not authorized to participate in any SA/LW live-fire training until they have successfully completed the applicable training course in this manual, conducted by Air Force Combat Arms personnel. **(T-1)**. The specific requirements for SA/LW qualification training are contained in AFI 36-2654.

1.1.2. Unless specifically exempted from any portion of the training included in this manual as authorized in AFI 36-2654 or in this manual, personnel must meet all objectives and successfully complete all tables, phases and orders of fire in the live-fire course, including all practice phases, to meet the minimum qualification standards. **(T-1)**. The practice phases of the courses are not optional.

1.1.3. Other than those areas specified in each training program or in AFI 36-2654, Combat Arms may not modify any of the training programs or courses of fire in this manual. This includes items such as training objectives, firing positions, time limits, target types, target distances, magazine loads, etc. **(T-1)**. Combat Arms will only use the Air Force approved lesson plans maintained on the USAF Combat Arms, Air Force Network (AFNet), Enterprise Information Services (EIS) website (<https://cs3.eis.af.mil/sites/AF-ED-00-29/>) to conduct all training programs in this manual. **(T-1)**.

1.1.4. Unless specified in the training program in this manual or in AFI 36-2654, individuals must complete a separate qualification session for different models/types of weapons. **(T-1)**. As an example, if an individual qualifies on the Handgun Air Force Qualification Course (AFQC) with the M9 pistol, they are not qualified to carry the M11 pistol and must successfully complete the Handgun AFQC with the M11. If they have a requirement for a different model weapon, they must complete the qualification training program with that model weapon.

1.2. Documentation of Training. Combat Arms will enter all SA/LW qualification training in the Security Forces Management Information System (SFMIS), as outlined in AFI 36-2654. **(T-1)**. The SFMIS is the sole source of Air Force SA/LW qualification training records.

1.3. Waiver Approval Authority. HQ USAF/A4SX, Combat Arms, is the waiver approving authority for non-tiered requirements in this publication. A copy of any waivers or exceptions issued regarding the publications and forms management requirements found in this publication must be included when submitting products to the Air Force Departmental Publishing Office (AFDPO) for publishing.

1.4. Responsibilities.

1.4.1. Headquarters USAF, Deputy Chief of Staff (DCS) for Logistics, Engineering and Force Protection, Directorate of Security Forces, Combat Arms Policy (HQ USAF/A4SX) will:

- 1.4.1.1. Develop policies, procedures and instructions for the USAF Combat Arms Program consistent with DoD and Air Force Policy Directives.
- 1.4.1.2. Review for approval all Air Force SA/LW qualification training programs and support materials such as lesson plans, instructor guides, handbooks and courses of fire.
- 1.4.1.3. Review for approval all modifications and deviations to the qualification training programs contained in this manual.

1.4.2. Air Force Installation and Mission Support Center (AFIMSC), Air Force Security Forces Center, Weapons Management Branch, Combat Arms (AFSFC/FGWL) will:

- 1.4.2.1. Develop SA/LW training and qualification programs and establishes qualification training criteria and standards and reviews/approves SA/LW training programs conducted at formal training courses and non-Security Forces, readiness training centers/expeditionary skills training courses (e.g., Air Advisor Course, Combat Airmen Skills training).
- 1.4.2.2. Author lesson plans, instructor guides, handbooks and courses of fire to implement Air Force SA/LW qualification training programs.
- 1.4.2.3. Validate SA/LW training and qualification programs and qualification training criteria/standards.
- 1.4.2.4. Work closely with Air Force SA/LW users to ensure qualification training programs provide needed in-garrison and combat capabilities.
- 1.4.2.5. Review proposed modifications and deviations to the qualification training programs contained in this manual and provide recommended actions to HQ USAF/A4SX.

1.4.3. The Security Forces/Combat Arms Organizational Commander will:

- 1.4.3.1. Provide firearms qualification training for Air Force personnel using the priorities outlined in AFI 36-2654. **(T-1).**
- 1.4.3.2. Establish written guidelines to address procedures to postpone/cancel training during adverse weather conditions, as outlined in AFI 36-2654. **(T-1).**
- 1.4.3.3. Ensure the Combat Arms NCOIC, lead instructors and tower operators are AFSC 3P0X1B/SEI 312/DoD civilian equivalent or other authorized personnel identified in this manual and AFI 36-2654 who are task certified to perform Combat Arms duties. **(T-1).**

1.4.4. The Combat Arms Noncommissioned Officer in Charge (NCOIC) or Civilian Equivalent (Combat Arms Manager) will:

1.4.4.1. Manage the installation Combat Arms Program and conduct SA/LW qualification training programs for base personnel. **(T-1).**

1.4.4.2. Ensure all qualification training programs in this manual are conducted as written or initiate requests for deviation from program requirements. **(T-1).** Performs the tasks as outlined in AFI 36-2654.

1.4.4.3. Ensure all personnel adhere to safety and program requirements outlined in this manual and AFI 36-2654 during all Combat Arms operations. **(T-1).**

1.4.5. Individuals participating in or observing Combat Arms training and/or live-fire operations will:

1.4.5.1. Adhere to program requirements, policies and procedures outlined in AFI 36-2654 and this manual. **(T-1).**

1.4.5.2. Comply with all classroom and range safety, as well as course requirements directed by Combat Arms personnel, including operating and safety requirements when using the range facilities without Combat Arms supervision. **(T-1).** Combat Arms may consider removing individuals from training sessions who repeatedly or intentionally violate safety procedures. The following are examples of safety violations that may require immediate removal of individuals from training, although the list is not all inclusive:

1.4.5.2.1. Failure to maintain muzzle discipline; pointing the weapon at themselves, other personnel or in any unsafe direction.

1.4.5.2.2. Failure to maintain trigger discipline; placing the finger on the trigger before the weapon is on target or before given the command to fire.

1.4.5.2.3. Not following the instructions of the tower operator or firing line instructors.

1.4.5.2.4. Failure to remove the finger from the trigger or otherwise stop firing on the command or signal to "cease fire."

1.4.5.2.5. Engaging in horseplay during weapons handling.

1.4.6. Additional key officials and responsibilities for developing and implementing the policies and guidance in this manual are outlined in AFI 36-2654.

Chapter 2

RIFLE/CARBINE TRAINING PROGRAM

2.1. Rifle/Carbine AFQC. The AFQC provides Air Force members with the minimum training, weapon safety, mechanical, operator maintenance, handling, marksmanship skills and performance evaluations required for qualification with M16 series rifles/carbines (M16, M16A1, M16A2, M4, M4A1, etc.) and other rifles/carbines as determined by HQ USAF/A4SX and AFSFC/FGWL. The AFQC is a broad course beginning with basic marksmanship and progressing through short-range marksmanship and limited visibility firing. Group B personnel will complete Table I, *Basic Rifle Marksmanship (BRM)* and Table II, *Short-Range Combat (SRC)* training. **(T-1).** In addition to BRM and SRC, designated Group A personnel must complete additional tables/phases based on the equipment they are issued. **(T-1).** As a minimum, all designated Group A personnel must complete Table III, Phase I, *Night CCO/DOS Training and Evaluation*, using iron sights or backup iron sights if they are not equipped with other sights. **(T-1).** Refer to AFI 36-2654 and AFI 31-117 for information on Air Force arming groups. Qualification and Expert marksman standards are the same for all personnel regardless of arming group. **Note:** Any personnel, regardless of arming group, who are authorized and equipped with night aiming or night scope devices (AN/PEQ-2A, AN/PEQ-15, M3X, etc.) must successfully complete academic instruction and the applicable phases of Table III, *Night Threat Engagement Techniques*, before they are allowed to use the equipment. **(T-1).**

2.2. Training Overview.

2.2.1. Initial Training. This is the student's first participation in the rifle/carbine qualification-training program. Initial training consists of in-depth classroom instruction, qualification on the AFQC and passing all training objectives in **Table 2.1**. Group A personnel may not bypass classroom training as outlined in paragraph 2.2.2.1. for initial training and must complete all required tables/phases for their career field or function to be qualified. **(T-1).** Additionally, Group A personnel may not bypass classroom training until they have successfully completed all objectives in the course during initial training, regardless of any previous qualifications. **(T-1).**

2.2.2. Recurring Training. This is qualification training after initial qualification. It consists of classroom instruction (except as exempted in paragraph 2.2.2.1.1.), passing performance evaluations and qualifying on the appropriate course of fire. The required frequencies for recurring training and qualification are outlined in AFI 36-2654. If the complete course of fire is required, all tables and phases (including night fire) should be fired as a complete course during the same training session.

2.2.2.1. Group A Personnel procedures for Academic Bypass:

2.2.2.1.1. Since Group A personnel receive more frequent training, Combat Arms may forego classroom training on the objectives listed in **Table 2.1** for Group A personnel completing recurring qualification training that successfully complete performance evaluation on all objectives prior to firing. Combat Arms uses the performance evaluation checklists from Period V, Performance Evaluation, of the HQ USAF/A4SX approved Rifle/Carbine AFQC Lesson Plan, to evaluate student performance. Combat Arms is not required to annotate the checklists or maintain

them as records. The checklists are intended to formalize the evaluation process, ensure each task is evaluated, and provide a guide for instructors.

2.2.2.1.2. All Group A personnel in the class must successfully complete all objectives without instructor or other assistance or guidance. **(T-1)**. On-the-spot corrections are not allowed. Individuals who cannot meet the objectives, receive classroom training and need to successfully complete all objectives before participating in live-fire training. Individuals who cannot properly complete any objective are removed from the class and provided academic instruction or the entire class is provided academic instruction on the objectives missed by the student(s).

2.2.2.1.3. Combat Arms instructs and evaluates all other training objectives listed in **Table 2.1** that are not included in the performance evaluations.

2.2.2.1.4. Personnel in Group A only classes may be given performance evaluations prior to classroom instruction to determine the appropriate level (objectives needed) of classroom instruction required. This may be best accomplished on a separate training day and the evaluations are valid for 30 days or two Unit Training Assemblies (UTA) for Air Reserve Component (ARC) members. Using this method, Combat Arms may determine which Group A members require classroom training and schedule them for a class date, while scheduling those who successfully pass the evaluations for a live-fire only training date.

2.2.2.1.5. The performance evaluation checklists from Period V, Performance Evaluation, of the Rifle/Carbine AFQC lesson plan are not intended or required to be used in normal initial or recurring training classes (where students receive academic instruction). Combat Arms uses the standard demonstration/performance method of instruction for these classes and evaluates students with the aid of assistant instructors during academic training. Students must be able to perform all objectives required in **Table 2.1 (T-1)**, but instructors are not required to perform one-on-one performance evaluations using the lesson plan checklists.

2.2.3. Qualifying Individuals on M16 Series Rifles/Carbines. Combat Arms will use the following procedures for rifle/carbine qualification for all students with a rifle or carbine requirement: **(T-1)**.

2.2.3.1. Provide mechanical training on the M4 (or M4A1 as authorized) and M16A2.

2.2.3.2. Have the student complete live-fire with the M4 using both the iron sights/backup iron sights (BUIS) and the Close Combat Optic (CCO) sight.

2.2.3.3. Enter, "Individual completed all required training and is qualified on the M4 and the M16A2" in the remarks section of the AF Form 522, *USAF Ground Weapons Training Data*. This method allows the individual to be armed with any of the three versions of the rifle/carbine.

2.2.3.4. Ensure individuals who deploy with a weapon other than the one they use for qualification complete live-fire zeroing of all sights/optics/aiming devices on the actual weapon with which they are deploying. This also applies to weapons issued for in-garrison arming. For example, if an individual is tasked to deploy with an M16A2 rifle, they complete training as outlined above and live-fire with the M4. At the completion of

qualification, they zero the sights/aiming devices on the M16A2 they are taking with them on the deployment.

2.2.3.5. In circumstances where neither Combat Arms nor units have M4 carbines available for training, AFSFC/FGWL may approve training on the M16A2 only. This is by exception only. The standard is for all personnel with a rifle/carbine arming requirement (in-garrison or deployed) to receive qualification training on the two variations of the weapon, as outlined in paragraph 2.2.3.3. This provides commanders with flexibility in meeting arming needs, especially when they are faced with shortages of specific models of M16 series weapons.

2.2.3.6. When individuals are currently qualified on only one M16 series weapon (M4 or M16A2) and become required to arm with a different model, Combat Arms uses the following procedures:

2.2.3.6.1. For individuals currently qualified on the M16A2 only and requiring qualification on the M4 (with CCO), provide mechanical training on the differences between the rifle and carbine and live-fire with the M4 on Table I, Phase I, II, IV and V only. Enter, "Individual completed all required training and is qualified on the M4 and the M16A2" in the remarks section of the AF Form 522. Use the original expiration date.

2.2.3.6.2. For individuals currently qualified on the M4 (using the CCO) only and requiring qualification on the M16A2, provide mechanical training on the differences between the rifle and carbine only. Live-fire is not required except for zeroing the sights/aiming devices on the assigned weapon or weapon taken on deployment. Enter, "Individual completed all required training and is qualified on the M4 and the M16A2" in the remarks section of the AF Form 522. Use the original expiration date.

2.2.4. If AFSFC/FGWL (MAJCOM/A4S for ARC units) has waived the requirement for the night fire portions of the course as outlined in AFI 36-2654, Combat Arms still completes academic training, performance evaluations and conducts dry-fire on these skills/objectives using all night vision and aiming equipment students may have issued to them.

2.2.5. Designated Marksman (DM) personnel fire the entire course of fire using the current AFSFC approved Day Optic Sight (DOS), such as the Advanced Combat Optical Gunsight (ACOG). They complete qualification training twice per calendar year (CY). The first time they qualify as a DM each year, they complete the entire course of fire (Tables I-III). The second time they qualify each 12 months (5 to 7 months after completion of the full course); they complete live-fire qualification on Table I of the Rifle/Carbine AFQC only. They are not required to complete academic instruction or performance evaluation for the second qualification training event. Additionally, DM personnel should complete unit live-fire sustainment training during alternating quarters (between qualification training) as outlined in AFI 36-2654. They should complete this training on a full distance range if possible, with targets out to ranges of 500 meters. Units should use calendar year (CY) quarters to conduct the DM unit level sustainment training and recurring qualification cycle. For example, if the member completes initial qualification in Feb 15 (first quarter of CY) they complete sustainment training by 30 Jun 15 (end of second quarter of CY). The next CY quarter they complete recurring qualification. In this example, recurring qualification is completed no later than 30 Sep 15. This cycle continues, alternating between sustainment training and

recurring qualification each CY quarter. Following is an example of the cycle for a member who completed initial DM AFQC qualification on 17 Apr 15:

2.2.5.1. Sustainment training by 30 Sep 15.

2.2.5.2. Recurring qualification due by 31 Dec 15 (regardless of sustainment training).

2.2.5.3. Sustainment training by 31 Mar 16.

2.2.5.4. Recurring qualification due by 30 Apr 16 (qualification cannot exceed 12 months).

2.2.5.5. This quarterly cycle, alternating between sustainment training and recurring qualification, continues until a DM arming requirement no longer exists.

2.2.5.6. Combat Arms enters “Designated Marksman” and the model of the DOS used by the student in the remarks section of the AF Form 522.

2.2.6. Individuals authorized and equipped with the AFSFC approved DOS, other than DM, will fire the entire course of fire using the DOS and follow the same course guidance as DM. **(T-1).** Non-DM personnel equipped with the DOS are only required to qualify at the frequencies specified in AFI 36-2654 for their arming group (e.g., once every 12 months for Group A). Combat Arms enters the model of the DOS used by the student in the remarks section of the AF Form 522.

2.2.7. Remedial Training. This is in-depth training needed to correct marksmanship or other skill deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. This is scheduled training given to personnel who failed an evaluation. Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training. For remedial training, Combat Arms may provide training and live-fire evaluation on only the phases of the course the individual did not successfully complete, as long as remedial training is completed within 30 days (ARC members have two UTAs to meet this requirement). If more than 30 days (two UTAs for ARC) have passed since the original class date, the individual re-accomplishes the entire training program, including live-fire on all required tables and phases.

2.2.8. Unit-Level Sustainment Training. This is refresher training and may include live-fire if the unit has proficiency ammunition authorized by the Global Ammunition Control Point's (GACP), Ground Munitions Authorization Tables (GMAT) or it may simply consist of knowledge and operator skills training for those without ammunition authorized. Specific guidance for live-fire training, including mandatory sustainment training, is contained in AFI 36-2654. This training is provided by unit personnel who are qualified on the weapon(s) to help individuals retain skills.

2.2.9. Orientation Training. During Basic Military Training, enlisted AF members do not complete training on objectives 1.4., 1.5., 2.6., 2.7., 2.8., 2.9., 4.3. and 4.5. in **Table 2.1**. They receive training on all other objectives and complete live-fire on Table I, Phase I - *Iron Sight/BUIS/DOS Grouping and Zero* (using iron sights only), Phase IV - *Basic Rifle Marksmanship Training/Practice* and Phase V - *Basic Rifle Marksmanship Evaluation* from the AFQC in **Table 2.1**. Individuals who achieve the required score for “Expert” earn the Air Force Small Arms Expert Marksmanship Ribbon. This guidance also applies to rifle orientation training conducted for US Air Force Academy (USAFA) Cadets and Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) officer accessions. This training does not meet the

requirements for arming or deployment; however, it does meet the minimum training requirements for follow-on training, such as at technical training schools. Individuals who require arming in-garrison or who are deploying to a hostile fire area where they have an arming requirement must complete the entire course and meet all training objectives. (T-1).

2.3. Instructor Guidelines.

2.3.1. Classroom. Instructors supervise, assist and evaluate students during all hands on weapons training. See AFI 36-2654 for student to instructor ratios and exceptions. Instructors should associate the various skills taught during training to real life scenarios. This ensures students understand the tactics, techniques, and procedures used to effectively utilize their weapons.

2.3.2. Range. Firing line officials (block officers) supervise and coach/teach students as needed during grouping, zeroing and practice. Each firing point instructor enforces adherence to the course of fire requirements, to include monitoring time limits, at the firing point. When students are completing evaluation phases, instructors do not coach or assist them and only enforce course of fire requirements and safe weapons handling procedures. To ensure safe range operations, close communication is essential between the tower operator and all firing line officials. See AFI 36-2654 for instructor requirements and student to instructor ratios. **Note:** Due to the limited movement in Table II, *Short-Range Combat (SRC) Training*, the instructor to student ratio of one instructor per student during any training involving student movement with loaded weapons does not apply. Combat Arms may use the standard minimum instructor to student ratio of one instructor per seven students during all semi-automatic phases/orders of fire in Table II. For burst and night fire phases/orders of fire, Combat Arms uses the required minimum instructor to student ratio directed by AFI 36-2654.

2.3.3. Tower Operator. This individual must be a certified Combat Arms instructor (AFSC 3P0X1B/SEI 312/DoD civilian equivalent) as outlined in AFI 36-2654. The tower operator has the responsibility and authority to ensure safe and effective range operations. **Note:** This position is in addition to each firing point instructor. The tower operator may not serve as a firing point instructor. See AFI 36-2654 for exceptions.

2.4. Rifle/Carbine Qualification Plan of Instruction. The plan in the following paragraphs is intended to provide standardized instruction. This program is mandatory for initial and recurring training. Students must meet and be evaluated to the performance standards of these training objectives listed in [Table 2.1](#) (T-1). Approximate training times for this program are:

2.4.1. Initial and recurring – 7 to 9 hours.

2.4.2. Remedial – as needed.

2.4.3. Academic bypass live-fire – 4 to 5 hours.

2.5. Training Goal. The training goal is to instill confidence in the student to develop and maintain the capability to employ the rifle/carbine in offensive and defensive roles.

2.6. Training Objectives. Training objectives for successful completion of this course are found in [Table 2.1](#)

2.6.1. The objectives in [Table 2.1](#) must be met in order for students to complete the training. (T-1). The objectives are listed in sequence as covered in the lesson plan and events that take

place throughout the training day. Students must meet objectives only for the weapon and equipment they are issued or with which they will deploy. **(T-1)**.

2.6.2. Students must meet objectives 1.1. through 1.24. during classroom instruction. **(T-1)**. Students must understand and be able to perform these objectives in class. **(T-1)**. Instructors evaluate the performance levels of the class for each objective before moving on to other objectives.

2.6.3. Students must meet objectives 2.1. through 2.9. before being allowed to attend live-fire training. **(T-1)**. If students do not understand or cannot perform these tasks, instructors conduct remedial training until objectives are met.

2.6.4. Students must perform objectives 3.1. through 3.4. on the range. **(T-1)**. These objectives are completed in order for students to move to the qualification phase of this course. If a student violates safety procedures or cannot perform the task correctly, they are not allowed to participate in live-fire training.

2.6.5. Students must perform objectives 4.1. through 4.6. without instructor assistance. **(T-1)**. If a student cannot perform any one of these objectives correctly, they do not receive a qualifying score. Students must perform the objectives without assistance and achieve the required hits on target to be considered qualified. **(T-1)**.

Table 2.1. Rifle/Carbine Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
1.	Operate rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine, dummy rounds and required equipment.	Operate rifle/carbine.
ITO			
1.1.	Identify weapon safety procedures.	Rifle/Carbine.	Identify and apply 6 weapon safety rules throughout entire course IAW AF lesson plan.
1.2.	Perform clearing of the rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine, magazine and dummy rounds.	Perform clearing of the rifle/carbine without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.3.	Identify basic nomenclature and characteristics of the rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine.	Identify nomenclature and characteristics of the rifle/carbine IAW AF lesson plan.
1.4.	Identify cycle of operations of the rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine.	Identify cycle of operations of the rifle/carbine IAW AF lesson plan.
1.5.	Demonstrate removal and installation of CCO and/or DOS to carbine.	M4 carbine with CCO and/or DOS.	Remove and install CCO and/or DOS without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.6.	Demonstrate operation of the CCO and/or DOS.	M4 carbine with CCO and/or DOS.	Turn on, off, adjust dot intensity and adjust elevation and windage on CCO and/or DOS without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.7.	Identify types, uses and care of ammunition.	Dummy rounds, pictures, power point.	Identify types, uses and care of rifle/carbine ammunition IAW AF lesson plan.
1.8.	Perform disassembly of the rifle/carbine and magazine.	Rifle/Carbine and magazine.	Disassemble the rifle/carbine and magazine within 4 minutes without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.9.	Perform assembly of the rifle/carbine and magazine.	Rifle/Carbine and magazine.	Assemble the rifle/carbine and magazine within 4 minutes without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.10.	Perform function check of	Rifle/Carbine and	Function check the

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
	the rifle/carbine and magazine.	magazine.	rifle/carbine within 1 minute without instructor assistance IAW AF Lesson plan.
1.11.	Explain operator maintenance of the rifle/carbine. Note: Students are evaluated in ITO 4.6 after completing live-fire.	Rifle/Carbine, magazine, lubrication and appropriate cleaning equipment.	Understand how to perform an operator inspection and complete proper preventive maintenance of the rifle/carbine with instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.12.	Perform single round loading and unloading of the rifle/carbine magazine.	Magazine and 5 dummy rounds.	Perform single round loading and unloading of the rifle/carbine magazine within 1 minute without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.13.	Perform loading of the magazine using the magazine filler.	Magazine and 5 dummy rounds and magazine filler.	Load magazine with 5 dummy rounds within 1 minute using magazine filler without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.14.	Perform loading of the rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine, magazine with 5 dummy rounds and issued individual combat equipment (ICE).	Perform loading of the rifle/carbine within 1 minute, without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.15.	Perform unloading of the rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine with dummy round chambered.	Unload rifle/carbine within 30 seconds without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.16.	Perform chambering of a round (charging the weapon) with the rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine loaded with 5 dummy rounds.	“Charge” the weapon to chamber a round within 5 seconds without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.17.	Perform rapid reloading of the rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine, issued ICE (including ammo pouch) and 2 magazines.	Rapid reloading of the rifle/carbine within 5 seconds without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.18.	Perform tactical reloading of the rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine, issued ICE (including ammo pouch) and 2 magazines.	Perform a tactical reload of the rifle/carbine within 15 seconds without instructor assistance IAW AF Lesson plan.

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
1.19.	Identify malfunctions and stoppages of the rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine and two magazines loaded with 5 dummy rounds each.	Identify malfunctions and stoppages of the rifle/carbine without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.20.	Correct failure to fire stoppage.	Rifle/Carbine, magazine loaded 10 dummy rounds with one dummy round in chamber.	Apply immediate action and correct stoppage within 5 seconds without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.21.	Correct failure to eject stoppage (double feed).	Rifle/Carbine, magazine loaded with 5 dummy rounds with one dummy round in the receiver.	Apply remedial action and correct stoppage within 15 seconds without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.22.	Correct failure to eject stoppage (stovepipe).	Rifle/Carbine, magazine loaded with 5 dummy rounds, 1 round chambered and one dummy round protruding from ejection port (stove pipe).	Apply remedial action and correct stoppage within 5 seconds without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.23.	Correct failure to feed stoppage.	Rifle/Carbine, magazine loaded with 5 dummy rounds with double feed.	Apply remedial action and correct stoppage within 15 seconds without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.24.	Understand light recoil causes, indications and corrective action.	Rifle/Carbine, magazines and dummy rounds.	Answer questions on causes, indications and corrective action without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
2.	Understand marksmanship fundamentals.	Rifle/Carbine, dummy rounds and required equipment.	Demonstrate marksmanship fundamentals with instructor assistance.
ITO			
2.1.	Practice performing marksmanship fundamentals in dry-fire environment.	Rifle/Carbine, issued ICE, 2 magazines and 5 dummy rounds.	Students practice grip, position, aiming, breath control, trigger control (dry-fire) with instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
2.2.	Perform sight adjustments.	Rifle/Carbine with magazine, CCO/BUIS or DOS, 1 dummy round	Students demonstrate adjusting elevation and windage on all sight systems

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
		and coin or washer.	with instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
2.3.	Practice Chemical Warfare Defense Ensemble (CWDE) firing techniques.	Rifle/Carbine with magazine, issued ICE and CWDE (mask and gloves).	Students demonstrate aiming weapon while wearing gas mask and gloves with instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
2.4.	Explain fundamentals of rapid and burst firing.	Rifle/Carbine with magazine, issued ICE.	Answer questions about fundamentals of rapid and burst firing with instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
2.5.	Explain techniques of night firing without night vision devices.	Rifle/Carbine with magazine, issued ICE.	Answer basic questions about night firing techniques with instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
2.6.	Perform mounting and removal of issued night vision devices.	Rifle/Carbine with magazine, ICE, and issued night vision and aiming devices.	Demonstrate mounting and removing issued night vision and aiming devices without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
2.7.	Perform operation of night vision devices.	Rifle/Carbine with magazine, ICE, and issued night vision and aiming devices.	Demonstrate operation (turn on/off, adjustments, battery change) of issued night vision and aiming devices without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
2.8.	Perform operator maintenance of issued night vision devices.	Rifle/Carbine with magazine, ICE, and issued night vision and aiming devices.	Perform operator maintenance during weapon cleaning without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
2.9.	Explain techniques of night firing with night vision devices.	Rifle/Carbine with magazine, issued ICE, issued night vision and aiming equipment.	Answer basic questions on firing with night vision and aiming devices.
3.	Demonstrate basic marksmanship skills.	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition and required equipment.	Successfully complete AFQC practice phases.
ITO			
3.1.	Demonstrate weapons and range safety.	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition, magazines and issue ICE.	Apply weapon and range safety procedures throughout practice phases with instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
3.2.	Demonstrate proper firing positions.	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition, magazines, issue ICE and sand bags.	Demonstrate ability to assume proper firing positions and properly use cover with instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
3.3.	Demonstrate achieving a 4cm shot group within the zero target impact area and demonstrate zero procedures for iron sights, BUIS, CCO and/or DOS.	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition, magazines, issue ICE, sand bags, CCO and/or DOS.	Perform sight adjustments, and should achieve a 4cm shot group on the zero target impact area with instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
3.4.	Fire practice phases.	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition, magazines, issue ICE and sand bags.	Apply, weapon and range safety, fundamentals, positions, use of cover, threat engagement techniques and weapons handling skills with instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
4.	Apply marksmanship skills.	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition and required equipment.	Achieve qualifying score on AFQC.
ITO			
4.1.	Apply weapon safety procedures.	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition, magazines, issue ICE and sand bags.	Apply weapon and range safety procedures throughout evaluation phases of course of fire without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
4.2.	Perform clearing, loading, reloading, charging and immediate/remedial action procedures.	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition, magazines and issue ICE.	Perform clearing, loading, reloading, charging and immediate/remedial action without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
4.3.	Operate night vision/aiming devices.	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition, magazines, issue ICE and night vision/aiming devices.	Operate night vision/aiming devices without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
4.4.	Achieve a qualifying score on evaluation phases of the AFQC.	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition, magazines and issue ICE.	Qualify on all evaluation phases of the course of fire without instructor assistance IAW AF course of fire.
4.5.	Perform threat engagement, tactical movement and use of	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition, magazines	Perform threat engagement, tactical movement and use

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
	cover techniques.	and issue ICE.	of cover techniques without instructor assistance IAW AF course of fire.
4.6.	Perform operator maintenance and function check of the rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine, magazines, issue night vision/aiming devices and cleaning equipment.	Perform disassembly, cleaning, inspection, lubrication, assembly, and function check of the rifle/carbine, magazine and night vision/aiming devices within 30 minutes and without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.

2.7. Air Force Qualification Course. The AFQC is a comprehensive and challenging course designed to train personnel on safety, operator maintenance, weapon operation, handling skills, basic marksmanship fundamentals, short-range combat techniques, tactical movement, use of cover, threat engagement techniques, threat discrimination, CWDE techniques and night threat engagement.

2.8. Training Objectives AFQC. The training objectives required for successful completion of this course are found in [Table 2.1](#)

2.8.1. Intermediate Training Objectives.

- 2.8.1.1. Safety procedures.
- 2.8.1.2. Characteristics, nomenclature and capabilities.
- 2.8.1.3. Types, uses and care of ammunition.
- 2.8.1.4. Disassembly, assembly and operator maintenance procedures.
- 2.8.1.5. Weapons handling skills: clearing, loading, reloading, unloading procedures.
- 2.8.1.6. Cycle of operation, malfunctions and stoppages.
- 2.8.1.7. Immediate and remedial action procedures.
- 2.8.1.8. Basic and combat marksmanship fundamentals.
- 2.8.1.9. Sight adjustments.
- 2.8.1.10. CWDE firing techniques.
- 2.8.1.11. Rapid semiautomatic firing techniques.
- 2.8.1.12. Automatic/burst firing techniques.
- 2.8.1.13. Short-range combat techniques.
- 2.8.1.14. Night firing techniques (if applicable).
- 2.8.1.15. Night vision/aiming devices (if applicable).
- 2.8.1.16. Range firing procedures.

2.9. Recommended Sequence of Events.

2.9.1. Period I - Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 2 hours are needed for training.

2.9.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documentation.

2.9.1.2. Explain and review the rules of weapons safety.

2.9.1.3. Demonstrate and conduct performance check on clearing procedures.

2.9.1.4. Explain and review types, uses and care of ammunition.

2.9.1.5. Demonstrate and conduct performance check on:

2.9.1.5.1. Disassembly, assembly, operator inspection and function check.

2.9.1.5.2. Inspection of the M68 CCO (comp M2/M4) and/or Day Optic Sight (ACOG).

2.9.1.5.3. Magazine loading and unloading.

2.9.1.5.4. Loading, charging, reloading and unloading the rifle/carbine.

2.9.1.5.5. Malfunctions, stoppages, immediate and remedial action procedures.

2.9.2. Period II - Preparatory Marksmanship Training. Approximately 1.6 hours are needed for training.

2.9.2.1. Discuss, demonstrate and review fundamentals of marksmanship, including short-range combat techniques.

2.9.2.2. Discuss, demonstrate and review sight adjustments.

2.9.2.3. Discuss, demonstrate and review trajectory and wind effects.

2.9.2.4. Discuss, demonstrate and review terminal ballistics.

2.9.2.5. Discuss, demonstrate and review CWDE firing techniques.

2.9.2.6. Demonstrate and conduct performance checks on mounting, operating and maintaining night vision goggles, scopes and other aiming devices (if applicable).

2.9.2.7. Discuss and review zeroing and target engagement with night vision/aiming devices.

2.9.3. Period III - Live-fire Practice. The objective is to prepare the students to confidently fire the rifle/carbine before evaluation. Instructors assist, teach and supervise students during practice. Approximately 2 hours are needed for this training.

2.9.3.1. Explain safety requirements for live firing.

2.9.3.2. Explain range procedures.

2.9.3.3. Review marksmanship fundamentals.

2.9.3.4. Review procedures for clearing stoppages during live-fire training.

2.9.3.5. Conduct exercises in assuming firing positions and dry firing from these positions. Explain the tactical advantage of maintaining good cover and concealment.

2.9.3.6. Conduct live-fire practice training to achieve initial firing skill.

2.9.3.7. Use ball and dummy exercises to achieve required shooting skills.

2.9.4. Period IV - Live-fire and Operator Maintenance Evaluation. Approximately 2 hours are needed for training and as required for remedial training.

2.9.4.1. Brief students on evaluation criteria.

2.9.4.2. Conduct live-fire evaluation and ensure students qualify without instructor assistance.

2.9.4.3. Score evaluation phase.

2.9.4.4. Evaluate the student's proficiency in operator maintenance and function check procedures (the preferred method to instruct operator maintenance is to teach this during cleaning as a demonstration and performance lesson).

2.9.4.5. Provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live-fire or performance evaluation). Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training. Instructors may conduct immediate refires or notify unit training sections of failures.

2.9.4.6. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710 (SFMIS).

2.10. Administrative Requirements.

2.10.1. Reference Material: (See Attachment 1)

2.10.2. Facilities Needed:

2.10.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalk or dry erase board, tables and one chair per student.

2.10.2.2. Range with 25-meter/yard target line capable of accommodating the type of ammunition used for training. Where facilities allow, units are highly encouraged to utilize full distance ranges to fire personnel.

2.10.2.3. Care and cleaning area.

2.10.3. Training Aids and Equipment:

2.10.3.1. Rifle/Carbine (one per student) and handgun (if required).

2.10.3.2. Day Optical Sight (Designated Marksman and authorized users only), M68 CCO, BUIS or standard iron sights (M16A2).

2.10.3.3. Individual Combat Equipment includes ammo pouches, gas mask with carrier, CWDE gloves, issued Load Bearing Equipment (LBE) or Load Bearing Vest (LBV), knee/elbow pads (if issued), body armor and proper size helmet.

2.10.3.4. Magazines (use only 30-round magazines), dummy ammunition, magazine filler, empty bandoleer and empty ammunition can/box.

2.10.3.5. Sighting and aiming bars and devices.

2.10.3.6. Training charts (optional).

2.10.3.7. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability (optional).

- 2.10.3.8. Slide projector, videocassette recorder and monitor (optional).
- 2.10.3.9. Slides and transparencies (optional).
- 2.10.3.10. Targets used in the course.
- 2.10.3.11. Public address system.
- 2.10.3.12. Eye and hearing protection for use by all personnel on the range.
- 2.10.3.13. Care and cleaning equipment.
- 2.10.3.14. Zero (Z), Slow Fire (SF) and Military “E” targets.
- 2.10.3.15. Student handout material as needed.
- 2.10.3.16. First aid kit.
- 2.10.3.17. Brass deflectors as needed.
- 2.10.3.18. Training Simulator (optional) meeting the requirements identified in AFI 36-2654.
- 2.10.4. Course Ammunition: Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball, 5.56mm Tracer, 5.56mm Plastic Practice Cartridge or 5.56mm Frangible and 9mm Ball or Frangible for transition phase.
- 2.10.5. Documents Needed. SFMIS AF Forms 522 and 710. Serial numbers are used to document training on the SFMIS AF Form 710.
- 2.10.6. AF Form 522 Documentation Procedures (refer to paragraphs 2.2.3.3., 2.2.3.6.1., 2.2.3.6.2., 2.2.5.6. and 2.2.6. as well as AFI 36-2654).
 - 2.10.6.1. Enter the total number of hits for the course in the score block and the status (E, Q or UQ) in the status block. Separate entries for hits in the lethal and/or incapacitation zones are not required (e.g., Score 61/Status Q or Score 61/Status E).
 - 2.10.6.2. If a student fails any phase of the AFQC, enter the phase they failed in the remarks section of the AF Form 522 and UQ in the status block.
 - 2.10.6.3. Enter the models of small arms Surveillance, Target Acquisition and Night Observation (STANO) equipment (e.g., AN/PEQ-15, M3X, AN/PEQ-2A) the individual qualified with in the remarks section of the AF Form 522.
 - 2.10.6.4. Enter the table(s) and phase(s) of the course not completed by the individual and cite the waiver/deviation authorization source in the remarks section of the AF Form 522. **Note:** Some deviations (e.g., gas mask or night fire phases) may not meet the combatant command (CCMD) requirements. Installations/units deploying personnel with a waiver/deviation to any portions of the course, including Table III, will provide a copy of the approved waiver to the CCMD OPR and ensure the AF 522 is properly documented as directed by AFI 36-2654. **(T-1).**

Table 2.2. Rifle/Carbine AFQC of Fire.

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION/SIGHT</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (Sec)</u>	<u>DISTANCE (Meters/Yds)</u>	<u>TARGET</u>
TABLE I: BASIC RIFLE MARKSMANSHIP (BRM)					
Phase I: Iron Sight (IS)/BUIS/DOS Iron Sight Grouping and Zero (All personnel)					
1.	Prone Supported	4 (1, 4 rd mag)	N/A	25	Z
2.	Prone Supported	4 (1, 4 rd mag)	N/A	25	Z
3.	Prone Supported	4 (1, 4 rd mag)	N/A	25	Z
12 Total Rounds					
Phase II: CCO/DOS 25M BRM Zero (M4/M16 with CCO or DOS only)					
1.	Prone Supported	4 (1, 4 rd mag)	N/A	25	Z
2.	Prone Supported	4 (1, 4 rd mag)	N/A	25	Z
3.	Prone Supported	4 (1, 4 rd mag)	N/A	25	Z
12 Total Rounds					
Phase III: Immediate/Remedial Action Techniques (Iron Sight or CCO) (All personnel)					
Immediate Action Dry-fire Practice					
1.	Prone Supported (5 repetitions) - (IS or CCO)	5 repetitions (1, 5 rd mag of dummy rounds)	6 (per repetition)	25	SF
Immediate Action Live-fire Practice					
2.	Prone Supported - (IS or CCO)	5 (1, 10 rd mag loaded w/5 ball and 5 dummy rounds)	N/A	25	SF (left 75m silhouette)
Immediate Action Live-fire Evaluation					
3.	Prone Supported - (IS or CCO)	5 (1, 10 rd mag loaded w/5 ball and 5 dummy rounds)	50	25	SF (right 75m silhouette)
10 Total Rounds (5 to 10 Dummy Rounds)					
Phase IV: Basic Rifle Marksmanship Training/Practice (All personnel)					
1.	Prone Supported - (IS)	6 (2, 3 rd mag)	50	25	SF
2.	Prone Unsupported - (CCO)	6 (2, 3 rd mag)	50	25	SF
3.	Kneeling Supported - (IS)	6 (2, 3 rd mag)	50	25	SF

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION/SIGHT</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (Sec)</u>	<u>DISTANCE (Meters/Yds)</u>	<u>TARGET</u>
4.	Over Barricade - (CCO)	6 (2, 3 rd mag)	50	25	SF
24 Total Rounds					
Phase V: Basic Rifle Marksmanship Evaluation (All personnel)					
1.	Prone Supported - (IS)	6 (2, 3 rd mag)	50	25	SF
2.	Prone Unsupported - (CCO)	6 (2, 3 rd mag)	50	25	SF
3.	Kneeling Supported - (IS)	6 (2, 3 rd mag)	50	25	SF
4.	Over Barricade - (CCO)	6 (2, 3 rd mag)	50	25	SF
24 Total Rounds					
Phase VI: CWDE Firing Techniques (All personnel) - (Iron Sight or CCO)					
CWDE Teaching/Practice					
1.	Kneeling Supported - (IS or CCO)	6 (2, 3 rd mag)	60	25	SF
CWDE Evaluation					
2.	Kneeling Supported - (IS or CCO)	6 (2, 3 rd mag)	60	25	SF
12 Total Rounds					
<u>94 Total Rounds for Table I</u>					
TABLE II: SHORT-RANGE COMBAT (SRC) TRAINING					
Phase I: Transition to Handgun Immediate Action (Group A dual armed with handgun & rifle/carbine only)					
1.	Transition to Handgun Dry-fire Practice	0 (5 repetitions)	N/A	7	E
2.	Transition to Handgun Dry-fire Evaluation	0 (5 repetitions)	6 (per string)	7	E
3.	Transition to Handgun Evaluation	10 (1, 10 rd mag [9mm]) (5, 2 shot strings)	6 (per string)	7	E
10 Total Rounds (9mm)					
Phase II: Tactical Engagement Techniques Teaching/Practice (All personnel)					
1.	Singles	4 (4, 1 shot strings) (1, 12 rd mag)	2 (per string)	7	E
2.	Controlled Pairs	8 (4, 2 shot strings)	2 (per string)	7	E

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION/SIGHT</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME</u> <u>(Sec)</u>	<u>DISTANCE</u> <u>(Meters/Yds)</u>	<u>TARGET</u>
3.	Failure to Stop (Head)	5 (5, 1 shot strings w/1, 5 rd mag)	3 (per string)	7	E
4.	Multiple Threats	16 (4, 4 shot strings w/2, 8 rd mags)	4 (per string)	7	2xE (L/R)
				7	2xE (R/L)
				7	2xE (L/R)
				7	2xE (R/L)
5.	Threat Discrimination	8 (4, 2 rd strings w/1, 8 rd mag)	4 (per string)	15	2xE (T2)
				15	2xE (T1)
				15	2xE (T1)
				15	2xE (T1)
6.	Standing Burst Fire	9 (3, 1 burst strings w/1, 9 rd mag)	4 (per string)	25	E
		50 Total Rounds			
Phase III: Tactical Movement and Use of Cover Teaching/Practice (All personnel)					
1.	Standing (Step Left)	2 (1, 4 rd mag)	6	15	E
2.	Standing (Step Right)	2	6	15	E
3.	Standing (Step Left)	2 (1, 4 rd mag)	6	15	E
4.	Standing (Step Right)	2	6	15	E
5.	Standing & Low Kneeling Right Barricade	8 (2, 4 rd strings w/2, 4 rd mags)	15	25	E
6.	Standing & Low Kneeling Left Barricade	8 (2, 4 rd strings w/2, 4 rd mags)	15	25	E
		24 Total Rounds			
Phase IV: Short-Range Combat Evaluation (All personnel)					
1.	Threat Discrimination	6 (3, 2 shot strings w/1, 6 rd mag)	6 (per string)	7	2xE (2)
				7	2xE (2)
				7	2xE (1)
2.	Multiple Threats w/ Failure to Stop	5 (1, 5 rd mag)	10	7	2xE
3.	Standing & Low Kneeling Right Barricade	4 (2, 2 rd mag)	20	25	E
4.	Standing & Low Kneeling Left Barricade	4 (2, 2 rd mag)	20	25	E

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION/SIGHT</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME</u> (Sec)	<u>DISTANCE</u> (Meters/Yds)	<u>TARGET</u>
5.	Standing Burst Fire	9 (1, 9 rd mag) 28 Total Rounds	10	25	E
102 Total Rounds (5.56mm) for Table II					
10 Total Rounds (9mm) for Table II					
Notes Table II:					
1. Students use the CCO for all phases in this table. Students without a CCO equipped weapon use iron sights or the DOS iron sights (Designated Marksman and authorized DOS users).					
2. Students using the CCO turn the elevation adjustment screw clockwise (down) four (4) clicks after completing Table I and before starting Table II. This adds the 1.5cm offset needed for combat zero. The CCO on assigned (including deploying) weapons should remain at this setting, training weapons may be returned to 25m zero after firing.					
TABLE III: NIGHT THREAT ENGAGEMENT TECHNIQUES					
(Designated Group A Only)					
Phase I: Night CCO/DOS Training and Evaluation (Iron Sights if no optics installed) - (Mandatory for all designated Group A personnel)					
Teaching and Practice					
1.	Standing & High Kneeling	12 (3, 4 shot strings w/6, 2 rd mags)	15 (per string)	25	E
Evaluation					
2.	Standing & High Kneeling	8 (2, 4 rd mag)	15	25	E
20 Total Rounds					
Phase II: Weapon Mounted Light Training and Evaluation					
Teaching and Practice					
1.	Standing	12 (6, 2 shot strings w/2, 6 rd mags)	15 (per string)	25	E
Evaluation					
2.	Standing	8 (2, 4 rd mag)	15	25	E
20 Total Rounds					
Phase III: Night Vision Optics and Laser Aiming Devices Training and Evaluation					
Zero					
1.	Prone supported	4 (1, 4 rd mag)	N/A	25	Z
2.	Prone Supported	3 (1, 3 rd mag)	N/A	25	Z
3.	Prone Supported	3 (1, 3 rd mag)	N/A	25	Z
Practice					

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION/SIGHT</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (Sec)</u>	<u>DISTANCE (Meters/Yds)</u>	<u>TARGET</u>
4.	Standing	12 (6, 2 shot strings) w/1, 12 rd mag	6 (per string)	25	E
Evaluation					
5.	Standing	8 (2, 4 shot strings) w/ 2, 4 rd mags) 30 Total Rounds	16 (per string)	25	E
Phase IV: Night Scope Teaching and Evaluation Teaching/Practice					
1.	Prone Supported	5 (1, 5 rd mag)	30	25	Z
Evaluation (Standard: Qualified 4 hits on target)					
2.	Prone Supported	5 (1, 5 rd mag) 10 Total Rounds	30	25	Z
80 Total Rounds for Table III					
196 Total Rounds (5.56mm) for Course (Tbl I-II)					
276 Total Rounds (5.56mm) for Course (Tbl I-III)					
10 Total Rounds (9mm) for Course					

2.11. Course Information, Rifle/Carbine AFQC.

2.11.1. Targets for the Course:

2.11.1.1. Target “Z” is the M16A2 (National Stock Number [NSN] 6920-01-167-1392) or M16A2/M4 25-meter zero target (NSN 6920-01-395-2949 or NSN 6920-01-482-0098). In Phase II of Table I, individuals using the M68 zero the optic to hit point of aim, for accomplishment of the 25-meter reduced silhouette portion of the course. After completing Table I and before starting Table II, students using the M68 turn the elevation adjustment screw clockwise (down) four (4) clicks. This procedure adds the 1.5cm offset needed for combat zero. The M68 should remain at this setting for individually assigned or deploying weapons. Instructors may direct students with training weapons to return the M68 to the 25m zero setting after firing.

2.11.1.2. Target Military “E” is the kneeling silhouette target (NSN 6920-00-600-6874) with a 10-inch lethal (chest) and a 6-inch incapacitation (head) zone added. Before conducting firing on Table II of the course, prepare Military “E” silhouette targets as follows. Draw a 10-inch circle in the center of the chest and a 6-inch circle on the center of the head of the target. Locate the circles on the Military “E” target as shown in [Figure 2.1](#) Center the 10-inch circle on the target with the top edge of the circle 13-1/4 inches from the top of the head of the target and center the 6-inch circle in the head of the target with the top of the circle 3 inches below the top of the target. To simplify marking targets, Combat Arms may create a template using plywood, plastic, cardboard or other material. Table II, Phase II, orders 4 and 5, as well as Table II, Phase IV, orders 1 and 2,

requires two Military “E” silhouette targets with the circles drawn as outlined in this paragraph. Combat Arms sections that cannot position two targets side-by-side due to safety or range design reasons, may request approval from AFSFC/FGWL to complete these phases and orders of fire using a single target with two 10-inch circles as depicted in [Figure 2.2](#). The circles do not need to be parallel; one may be slightly lower or higher than the other to allow them to fit on one Military “E” target as shown in [Figure 2.2](#). AFSFC/FGWL notifies HQ USAF/A4SX of bases using this deviation. **Note:** Combat Arms may use targets with pre-printed circles, which are approved by AFSFC/FGWL. These type targets are available from some civilian target manufacturers.

2.11.1.3. Target “SF” is the 25-meter scaled silhouette, slow fire target (NSN 6920-01-167-1391).

2.11.1.4. Targets required for each phase and order of the course are identified in [Table 2.2](#).

2.11.2. Evaluation Standards:

2.11.2.1. All personnel, regardless of arming category, must satisfactorily complete the applicable phases and orders in Tables I and II of the AFQC to meet minimum training requirements for arming. **(T-1).** Scoring requirements (number of hits) are the same for all arming groups. **Note:** A hit on a target or specific location on a target is defined as the hole created by the projectile as it passes through the target. If any portion of the bullet hole is within the scoreable area of the target (e.g., bullet hole touching outer edge of target silhouette), it is counted as a hit, unless the scoring standard specifies that the hit must be “inside” the scoreable area. In this case, the entire circumference of the bullet hole is inside the scoreable area and not touching the edge.

2.11.2.1.1. Table I, Phase II, M68 CCO/DOS 25M BRM Zero is not required for individuals who only complete qualification training on the M16A2 without the CCO.

2.11.2.1.2. Table II, Phase I, Transition to Handgun Immediate Action, is only required for Group A personnel who will be armed with both the handgun and rifle/carbine at the same time. **(T-1).** **Note:** Students must be currently qualified on the handgun to participate in live-fire training on this phase. **(T-1).**

2.11.2.2. Group A individuals belonging to the career fields, organizations or functional areas identified on the USAF Arming Group A Functions/Agencies listing as requiring qualification on Table III must satisfactorily complete the applicable phases and orders in Table III of the AFQC in addition to Tables I and II to meet minimum training requirements for arming. **(T-1).** These personnel are referred to as Designated Group A. All Designated Group A personnel must complete Table III, Phase I, regardless of whether they use any other night aiming equipment. **Note:** Any personnel, regardless of arming group, who are authorized and equipped with night aiming or night scope devices (AN/PEQ-2A, AN/PEQ-15, M3X, etc.) must satisfactorily complete the applicable phases/orders of Table III for the authorized items before they are allowed to use the equipment and the guidance in paragraphs 2.11.2.2.1. and 2.11.2.2.2. applies to these personnel as well. **(T-2).**

2.11.2.2.1. Personnel only fire phases in Table III for equipment they are issued or with which they deploy. For example, personnel who are not issued or deploying with the AN/PVS-14 would not fire phases for that particular piece of equipment. The intent is for personnel to be knowledgeable and qualified on equipment they use. Combat Arms should not provide night vision devices. Personnel must report to training with night vision devices they are issued or with which they deploy. **(T-2).**

2.11.2.2.2. If AFSFC/FGWL (MAJCOM/A4S for ARC units) has approved a waiver to the night fire portion of the course (Table III) as outlined in AFI 36-2654, Combat Arms must still conduct academic, performance evaluation and dry-fire training on the applicable phases of Table III. **(T-1).**

2.11.2.3. To qualify on the course, personnel must demonstrate safe weapon handling skills, the ability to operate the weapon unassisted, proper movement and use of cover, proper threat engagement techniques, achieve the minimum number of hits on the target and properly perform operator maintenance. **(T-1).** Individuals achieve a qualifying score by attaining the minimum number of hits on the correct targets and performing the proper operation/technique during each phase they fire. If personnel do not score the minimum number of required hits on any phase, they are unqualified and Combat Arms follows the guidance in AFI 36-2654 for same day refires or remedial training.

2.11.2.4. To qualify as “Expert,” personnel must demonstrate a high level of skill by meeting all the requirements for qualification and additionally achieve the minimum number of hits on the correct targets for each phase of the course. **(T-1).** For example, if a person achieves an expert score on Table I, Basic Rifle Marksmanship, but not on Table II, Short-Range Combat, then they do not earn an “Expert” rating and their record indicates “Qualified” as their status. If an individual fails to meet the minimum standards for any portion of the course, they do not receive an “Expert” rating, regardless of their score. For example, if an individual achieves the minimum required score for expert but cannot properly perform a function check on their weapon or perform immediate action, they do not receive an “Expert” rating.

2.11.2.5. **Minimum Requirements for Qualification and Expert Status:**

2.11.2.5.1. **TABLE I - BASIC MARKSMANSHIP.**

2.11.2.5.1.1. **Phase I – Iron Sight/BUIS/DOS Grouping and Zero Phase:** Students should be able to achieve one 4cm shot group within the circle of the “Z” target and perform their own sight adjustments under the guidance of instructors.

2.11.2.5.1.2. **Phase II - M68 CCO/DOS 25m BRM Zero:** Students zero the M68 CCO so the point of aim equals point of impact and shot grouping is centered in the 4cm “Z” target circle at 25 meters. **Note:** This zero is used to complete Table I of the course; it does not zero the M68 for duty/combat.

2.11.2.5.1.3. **Phase III - Immediate/Remedial Action (IA) Techniques:** Qualified; total of four hits anywhere on the silhouette.

2.11.2.5.1.4. **Phase IV – Basic Rifle Marksmanship Training/Practice:** This is a practice phase only and hits do not count toward qualification. However,

students should strive to hit the required targets in the prescribed time limits, as this prepares them for the evaluation phase.

2.11.2.5.1.5. **Phase V - Basic Rifle Marksmanship Evaluation:** Qualified; a total of 17 hits on the silhouettes. Expert; a total of 22 hits on silhouettes. **Note:** Combat Arms count a maximum of four hits per silhouette and extra hits as misses.

2.11.2.5.1.6. **Phase VI - CWDE Firing Techniques:** Qualified; a total of four hits on silhouettes. **Note:** Combat Arms count a maximum of one hit per silhouette and extra hits as misses.

2.11.2.5.2. **TABLE II - SHORT-RANGE COMBAT (SRC) TRAINING.**

2.11.2.5.2.1. **Phase I - Transition to Handgun Immediate Action:** Qualified; students perform task safely, properly and effectively and should be able to engage the target.

2.11.2.5.2.2. **Phase II - Tactical Engagement Techniques Teaching/Practice:** This is a practice phase only and hits do not count toward qualification. However, students should strive to hit the required targets in the prescribed time limits, as this prepares them for the evaluation phase.

2.11.2.5.2.3. **Phase III - Tactical Movement and Use of Cover Teaching/Practice:** This is a practice phase only and hits do not count toward qualification. However, students should strive to hit the required targets in the prescribed time limits, as this prepares them for the evaluation phase.

2.11.2.5.2.4. **Phase IV - Short-Range Combat (SRC) Evaluation:**

2.11.2.5.2.4.1. Qualified: On Order 1, students correctly identify and engage threats (targets) with 100 percent correctness and achieve two hits on Target 1 and four hits on Target 2. For Orders 2, 3 and 4, students achieve nine combined hits within the 10-inch lethal and 6-inch incapacitation zones. On Order 5, students achieve four hits anywhere on the target.

2.11.2.5.2.4.2. Expert: On Order 1, students meet the same requirements for qualification (two hits on Target 1 and four hits on Target 2) but all hits within the 10-inch Lethal Zone. For Orders 2, 3 and 4 students achieve 12 hits in the 10-inch Lethal Zone and 1 hit in the 6-inch Incapacitation Zone circle on Target 1. Students achieve six hits anywhere on the target on Order 5.

2.11.2.5.3. **TABLE III - NIGHT THREAT ENGAGEMENT TECHNIQUES (DESIGNATED GROUP A ONLY).**

2.11.2.5.3.1. **Phase I - Night M68 CCO/DOS Training and Evaluation:** Qualified; six hits anywhere on the Military "E" target. **Note:** Required for all Designated Group A personnel.

2.11.2.5.3.2. **Phase II - Weapon Mounted Light Training and Evaluation:** Qualified; six hits in the 10-inch Lethal Zone. Hits inside the 10-inch Lethal Zone circle or touching the line of the circle count.

2.11.2.5.3.3. **Phase III - Night Vision Optics and Laser Aiming Devices**

Training and Evaluation: For orders 1, 2 and 3, students should achieve a 4cm, 3 shot group within the designated offset impact zone. Order 4 is practice only and hits during this order do not count toward qualification. Qualified; on Order 5, students achieve six hits within the 10-inch Lethal Zone. Hits inside the 10-inch Lethal Zone circle or touching the line of the circle count.

2.11.2.5.3.4. **Phase IV - Night Scope Teaching and Evaluation:** Qualified; four hits on the Z target. Bullet holes inside the silhouette or touching the outline of the silhouette count as hits.

2.12. General Course Guidance Rifle/Carbine AFQC:

2.12.1. Security Forces and Battlefield Airmen fire the entire course while wearing issued ICE, including helmet, body armor, LBE/LBV, knee/elbow pads (if issued), gas mask carrier, with gas mask and protective gloves, and handgun holster (for Group A armed with handgun and rifle/carbine simultaneously). Other personnel qualifying for deployment fire the entire course wearing the ICE they will use at the deployed location. All others are highly encouraged to wear ICE during the entire course, which may allow them to meet deployment training requirements if tasked to deploy within the required training times. Students with tactical slings (single, two or three-point) wear their slings when firing from all positions except during zero and grouping phases.

2.12.2. During practice/teaching phases, instructors supervise students as needed during weapons handling procedures to include, safety, clearing, loading, reloading, charging and application of immediate/remedial action procedures. During evaluation phases, students complete all weapons handling procedures without instructor assistance.

2.12.2.1. If an unsafe condition develops such as a light recoil or failure to extract, instructors will act immediately to ensure the safety of all personnel. **(T-1)**. Students who run out of time due to failures not caused by improper weapons handling are considered “alibis” and instructors pro-rate time to allow them to complete the string of fire. **Note:** Students will not grip or support the weapon using the magazine while firing the weapon, as this decreases control during firing and increases the likelihood of a shooter-induced stoppage. **(T-1)**.

2.12.2.2. For other types of stoppages, students only receive additional time to complete firing if they properly applied immediate action procedures. If the student failed to apply immediate action or was unable to perform immediate action properly, they do not receive extra time and their remaining rounds for the order of fire are counted as misses.

2.12.2.3. The objective is for students to demonstrate the ability to operate the weapon without assistance while instructors maintain a safe training environment.

2.12.3. Students who commit any safety violations are immediately warned and corrected. If they continue to violate weapon or range safety rules, they should be promptly removed from the range until they receive remedial training and can demonstrate the ability to consistently apply weapon safety rules. Students who violate the safety rules in paragraph 1.4.5.2. (and subparagraphs) are not allowed to continue the course until they complete remedial training and pass a performance check.

2.12.4. To correct shooting errors, instructors may provide additional rounds during the grouping and zero phases and all teaching/practice orders. Identify additional rounds on the AF Form 710.

2.12.5. The purpose of using the 25-meter zeroing (Z) target is three-fold. First, the student has a realistic combat distance target (300 meters for M16A2/M4) with a sight adjustment grid printed over the silhouette to aid in accurately making sight adjustments. Secondly, it is an excellent training aid for conducting grouping exercises. Finally, the target provides a good indication of the student's ability to hit a life-size target at expected distances from a steady firing position.

2.12.6. Students complete training/qualification phases for all optics, lights and night vision/aiming devices they are issued or with which they will deploy.

2.12.7. It is recommended that Combat Arms allow only use of sandbags filled with sand, gravel, wood chips or crushed bark when firing from the prone supported position, as this provides greater realism in training. Avoid use of other items such as rubber blocks or wooden supports built into the firing line for this position, as these items are not typically available in combat or field environments.

2.12.8. The primary purpose of the various supported positions is to teach students the tactical advantage of using cover in a combat situation and to increase combat accuracy. Instructors emphasize the use of cover throughout the course. Students maximize the use of cover during firing and reloading.

2.12.9. During Table I, Phase I and Phase II as well as all teaching/practice phases/orders throughout the course, instructors check and analyze targets after firing. Instructors assist students in assuming correct firing positions and review shooting fundamentals between orders of fire as needed.

2.12.10. Instructors remind students to keep the tip of the front sight on the vital area (center of the 4cm circle) when engaging the 250-meter and 300-meter targets. The eye has a natural tendency to try to see more of the target at those distances and may cause the student to unconsciously hold the front sight low on those small targets.

2.12.11. Instructors will not teach during the evaluation orders of fire. **(T-1)**. However, they may assist students and teach shooting fundamentals between the actual orders of fire. They also correct safety infractions and supervise student application of immediate/remedial action procedures when applicable.

2.12.12. During reloading, students keep the firing hand on the rifle grip or support hand on the handguards as appropriate depending on which hand is being used to withdraw the magazine. When withdrawing a magazine from the weak side, students continue to maintain a grip on the rifle grip with the firing hand. If reloading from a strong side pouch, students may maintain their grip on the handguards with the weak hand. The requirement is for students to maintain positive control of the weapon when reloading from either side of the body.

2.12.13. Before each order, place loaded magazines in the pouch with the top end of the magazine down and the projectile end or front edge of the magazine pointing away from the body, toward or away from the centerline of the body depending on the type of pouches and

technique used when withdrawing the magazine. Properly orienting magazines ensures speed and efficiency of reload. The student only has to unfasten the pouch and remove the magazine during the reload. This is a critical skill requiring practice to accomplish quickly and smoothly. It is imperative students practice reloading the rifle/carbine from the pouch. Students can reload magazines between orders of fire as necessary.

2.12.14. Eye and hearing protection is used by all personnel on the range.

2.12.15. **WARNING: Combat Arms personnel must inspect all weapons, magazines and magazine pouches at the end of training to ensure they do not contain live rounds. (T-1). See AFI 36-2654 for additional range operation procedures.**

2.12.16. The silhouettes on the SF targets are engaged as targets within the student's field of fire. For example, if six enemy targets presented themselves at the actual distances represented on the SF target, the closest (greatest threat) targets would be engaged first, progressing to the farthest (least threat) targets. In combat, students should engage those targets posing the greatest threat first.

2.12.17. **Sights used in Tables I and II.**

2.12.17.1. Designated Marksman and authorized DOS users complete all phases in Tables I and II that use the Slow Fire target using the DOS or designated optic and all phases that use the Military "E" target using the DOS iron sights. If the designated optic does not include built in iron sights, the student can use either the backup iron sights (if possible) or the optic for all phases with the Military "E" target.

2.12.17.2. Students complete the following tables, phases and orders of fire with the prescribed sights:

2.12.17.2.1. Table I, Phase I - iron sights/backup iron sights or DOS iron sights.

2.12.17.2.2. Table I, Phase II - close combat optic or DOS only.

2.12.17.2.3. Table I, Phase III - student may use any sight.

2.12.17.2.4. Table I, Phase IV - students without optics use iron sights for all orders.

2.12.17.2.4.1. Order 1 - iron sights/backup iron sights or DOS.

2.12.17.2.4.2. Order 2 - M68 or DOS.

2.12.17.2.4.3. Order 3 - iron sights/backup iron sights or DOS.

2.12.17.2.4.4. Order 4 - M68 or DOS.

2.12.17.2.5. Table I, Phase V - students without optics use iron sights for all orders.

2.12.17.2.5.1. Order 1 - iron sights/backup iron sights or DOS.

2.12.17.2.5.2. Order 2 - M68 or DOS.

2.12.17.2.5.3. Order 3 - iron sights/backup iron sights or DOS.

2.12.17.2.5.4. Order 4 - M68 or DOS.

2.12.17.2.6. Table I, Phase VI - student may use any sight.

2.12.17.2.7. Table II, Phase I through Phase IV - M68 or DOS iron sights (students without optics use iron sights for all phases/orders). Optic if no iron sights available.

2.13. Course Notes Rifle/Carbine AFQC:

2.13.1. TABLE I: BASIC RIFLE MARKSMANSHIP.

2.13.1.1. Phase I - Iron Sight/BUIS/DOS Iron Sight 25M/300M Grouping and Zero.

2.13.1.1.1. Students fire this phase using iron or back up iron sights only. Students fire four round shot groups with no time limit. Students should achieve one four round shot group within the 4cm circle on the 25-meter "Z" target. Instructors closely analyze student errors for students who do not achieve a 4cm shot group within the silhouette circle. Additionally, instructors should double-check the weapon and sights to ensure that they are serviceable and properly mounted.

2.13.1.1.2. During all orders of fire, students perform their own sight adjustments. Instructors coach as necessary to assist students in attaining a 4cm shot group somewhere on the target before attempting to adjust the sights. Instructors can provide additional rounds for those students who have difficulty until the student attains a shot group. Targets are marked and analyzed by instructors and students after each order of fire. Additional rounds are documented on the AF Form 710.

2.13.1.2. Phase II - M68 CCO/DOS 25M BRM Grouping and Zero.

2.13.1.2.1. Students fire this phase using the M68 CCO or DOS that they are issued for duty. Students should achieve a 4cm, four shot group in the silhouette circle. Instructors can provide additional rounds for those students who have difficulty. Targets are marked and analyzed by instructors and students after each string. During all orders of fire, students perform their own sight adjustments. Additional rounds are documented on the AF Form 710.

2.13.1.2.2. Instructors closely analyze shooting errors for students who do not achieve a 4cm shot group within the silhouette circle. Additionally, instructors should double-check the weapon and sight to ensure the weapon/sight is serviceable and properly mounted.

2.13.1.3. Phase III - Immediate/Remedial Action Techniques.

2.13.1.3.1. Order 1 - Immediate Action Dry-fire Practice:

2.13.1.3.1.1. This order is evaluated as "Go" or "No-Go." Students conduct a dry-fire walk-through of the immediate action technique with 5.56mm dummy rounds until they demonstrate competency prior to attempting live-fire. **Note:** Instructors may complete this evaluation in the classroom. If instructors completed the evaluation of immediate action in the classroom, students move on to Order 2.

2.13.1.3.1.2. Students start in the prone position. On the command "LOAD," students release the bolt forward and insert the magazine. On the command "MAKE READY," students ensure the selector is on Safe, charge the weapon to chamber a dummy round and assume the prone supported position.

2.13.1.3.1.3. On the command "CONTACT FRONT," students attempt to engage

their target. When a stoppage occurs, students announce, "COVER," apply immediate action, announce "READY" and continue to fire from the prone supported position.

2.13.1.3.1.4. Students repeat this drill for five strings and complete the immediate action techniques without assistance or coaching before progressing to live-fire. **WARNING:** Combat Arms personnel will inspect all dummy rounds prior to use to ensure serviceability. **(T-1).** Combat Arms will not allow the use of dummy rounds with loose projectiles as this could allow a projectile to become lodged in the bore of the weapon. **(T-1).** This could lead to a catastrophic weapon failure, which could endanger personnel! Combat Arms will not use expended ball ammunition cases for this phase of training, however they may use either expended blank ammunition cases or dummy rounds. **(T-1).**

2.13.1.3.2. **Order 2 - Immediate Action Live-fire Practice:**

2.13.1.3.2.1. This order provides students with the opportunity to fire five rounds of ammunition at the left 75-meter silhouette target to practice applying immediate action procedures, before completing evaluation. Students complete this order with one, 5-round magazine of live ammunition mixed with five dummy rounds, from the prone supported position. When loading magazines, students randomly load five dummy and five live rounds into the magazine. Once all magazines are loaded, students pass them to the person on their right. The firing line official (block officer) of the last student on the right of a block of students (e.g., 1-7, 8-14) passes this student's magazine to the first student on the left of the firing block.

2.13.1.3.2.2. Students start in the prone position. On command "LOAD," students release the bolt forward and insert the magazine. On the command "MAKE READY," students ensure the selector is on Safe, charge the weapon to chamber a round, and assume the prone supported position.

2.13.1.3.2.3. On the command "CONTACT FRONT," students attempt to engage the left side 75-meter silhouette on the SF target. When a stoppage occurs, students announce "COVER," apply immediate action, announce "READY" and continue to fire at the same silhouette from the prone supported position until all rounds have been expended.

2.13.1.3.2.4. Students, who cannot successfully complete this order, receive additional training before proceeding to the next order of fire. Combat Arms may complete this training on the spot, as long as it corrects whatever is preventing the student from accomplishing the task.

2.13.1.3.3. **Order 3 - Immediate Action Live-fire Evaluation:**

2.13.1.3.3.1. This order of fire is for evaluation. When loading magazines, students randomly load five dummy and five live rounds into the magazine. Once all magazines are loaded, students pass them to the person on their right. The firing line official (block officer) of the last student on the right of a block of students (e.g., 1-7, 8-14) passes this student's magazine to the first student on the left of the firing block.

2.13.1.3.3.2. Students start in the prone position. On the command “LOAD,” students release the bolt forward and insert the magazine. On the command “MAKE READY,” students ensure the selector is on Safe, charge the weapon to chamber a round and assume the prone supported position.

2.13.1.3.3.3. On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students attempt to engage the right side 75-meter silhouette on the SF target. When a stoppage occurs, students announce “COVER,” apply immediate action, announce “READY” and continue to fire at the same silhouette from the prone supported position until all rounds have been expended. To pass this order of fire, students clear all stoppages, expend all five rounds and achieve four hits in the right side 75-meter silhouette of the SF target.

2.13.1.3.3.4. Students who cannot successfully complete this order receive same day remedial training or are scheduled for a remedial class until they can pass the live-fire evaluation.

2.13.1.4. **Phase IV - Basic Rifle Marksmanship Training/Practice.**

2.13.1.4.1. **Order 1 - Prone Supported Practice:** Prior to students loading weapons or attempting live-fire, instructors demonstrate the position. Students then assume the firing position while instructors analyze each student’s position and make corrections until each student achieves a solid firing position.

2.13.1.4.1.1. Students begin with two, 3-round magazines in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, students move forward to the firing line, pick up their weapon, point the muzzle down range and assume the prone supported position. On the command “LOAD,” students ensure the selector lever is on Safe, release the bolt forward and insert a 3-round magazine from their ammo pouch.

2.13.1.4.1.2. On the command “FIRE,” students charge the weapon, take aim, place the weapon on SEMI and engage all silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the left side of the SF target with one round each. When the 3-round magazine is expended, students reload and once again engage the silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the left side of the SF target with one round each. All firing should be completed within 50 seconds; however, as this is a training/practice order of fire, students who do not complete firing within the time limit are allowed to expend their rounds as directed by the tower operator.

2.13.1.4.2. **Order 2 - Prone Unsupported Practice:** Prior to loading weapons or attempting live-fire, instructors first demonstrate the position. Students are then placed in the firing position while instructors analyze each student’s position and make corrections until each student achieves a solid firing position.

2.13.1.4.2.1. Students begin with two, 3-round magazines in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, students move forward to the firing line, pick up their weapon, point the muzzle down range and assume the prone unsupported position. On the command “LOAD,” students ensure the selector lever is on Safe, release the bolt forward and insert a 3-round magazine from their ammo pouch.

2.13.1.4.2.2. On the command “FIRE,” students charge the weapon, take aim, place the weapon on SEMI and engage all silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the right side of the SF target with one round each. When the 3-round magazine is expended, students reload and once again engage the silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the right side of the SF target with one round each. All firing should be completed within 50 seconds however, as this is a training/practice order of fire, students who do not complete firing within the time limit are allowed to expend their rounds as directed by the tower operator. After completion of this order of fire, instructors mark hits, analyze targets and coach students by providing feedback on any problems identified when firing from the prone or prone unsupported positions. **Note:** Under no circumstances will instructors continue to the next order of fire until students/instructors have analyzed targets and marked all hits from previous orders.

2.13.1.4.3. **Order 3 - Kneeling Supported Practice:** Prior to loading weapons or attempting live-fire, instructors first demonstrate the position. Students are then placed in the firing position while instructors analyze each student’s position and make corrections until each student achieves a solid firing position.

2.13.1.4.3.1. Students begin with two, 3-round magazines in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, students move forward to the firing line, pick up their weapon, point the muzzle down range and assume the kneeling supported (barricade) position. On the command “LOAD,” students ensure the selector lever is on Safe, release the bolt forward and insert a 3-round magazine from their ammo pouch.

2.13.1.4.3.2. On the command “FIRE,” students charge the weapon, take aim, place the weapon on SEMI and engage all silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the left side of the SF target with one round each. When the 3-round magazine is expended, students reload and once again engage the silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the left side of the SF target with one round each. All firing should be completed within 50 seconds; however, as this is a training/practice order of fire, students who do not complete firing within the time limit are allowed to expend their rounds as directed by the tower operator.

2.13.1.4.4. **Order 4 – Over Barricade Practice (defensive fighting position):** Prior to loading weapons or attempting live-fire, instructors first demonstrate the position. Students are then placed in the firing position while instructors analyze each student’s position and make corrections until each student achieves a solid firing position.

2.13.1.4.4.1. Students begin with two, 3-round magazines in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, students move forward to the firing line, pick up their weapon, point the muzzle down range and assume the over barricade position. On the command “LOAD,” students ensure the selector lever is on Safe, release the bolt forward and insert a 3-round magazine from their ammo pouch.

2.13.1.4.4.2. On the command “FIRE,” students charge the weapon, take aim, place the weapon on SEMI and engage all silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the right side of the SF target with one round each. When the 3-round magazine

is expended, shooters reload and once again engage the silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the right side of the SF target with one round each. All firing should be completed within 50 seconds; however, as this is a training/practice order of fire, students who do not complete firing within the time limit are allowed to expend their rounds as directed by the tower operator. After completion of this order of fire, instructors mark hits, analyze targets and coach students by providing feedback on any problems identified when firing from the kneeling or over barricade positions.

2.13.1.5. **Phase V - Basic Rifle Marksmanship Evaluation.**

2.13.1.5.1. **Order 1 – Prone Supported Evaluation:** Students begin with two, 3-round magazines in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, students move forward to the firing line, pick up their weapon, point the muzzle down range and assume the prone supported position. On the command “LOAD,” students ensure the selector lever is on Safe, release the bolt forward and insert a 3-round magazine from their ammo pouch.

2.13.1.5.1.1. On the command “FIRE,” students charge the weapon, take aim, place the weapon on SEMI and engage all silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the left side of the SF target with one round each. When the 3-round magazine is expended, students reload and once again engage the silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the left side of the SF target with one round each. Students are allowed 50 seconds to complete all firing.

2.13.1.5.2. **Order 2 – Prone Unsupported Evaluation:** Students begin with two, 3-round magazines in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, students move forward to the firing line, pick up their weapon, point the muzzle down range and assume the prone unsupported position. On the command “LOAD,” students ensure the selector lever is on Safe, release the bolt forward and insert a 3-round magazine from their ammo pouch.

2.13.1.5.2.1. On the command “FIRE,” students charge the weapon, take aim, place the weapon on SEMI and engage all silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the right side of the SF target with one round each. When the 3-round magazine is expended, students reload and once again engage the silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the right side of the SF target with one round each. Students are allowed 50 seconds to complete all firing.

2.13.1.5.3. **Order 3 – Kneeling Supported Evaluation:** Students begin with two, 3-round magazines in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, students move forward to the firing line, pick up their weapon, point the muzzle down range and assume the kneeling supported (barricade) position. On the command “LOAD,” students ensure the selector lever is on Safe, release the bolt forward and insert a 3-round magazine from their ammo pouch.

2.13.1.5.3.1. On the command “FIRE,” students charge the weapon, take aim, place the weapon on SEMI and engage all silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the left side of the SF target with one round each. When the 3-round magazine is expended, students reload and once again engage the silhouettes (75m, 175m and

300m) on the left side of the SF target with one round each. Students are allowed 50 seconds to complete all firing.

2.13.1.5.4. Order 4 – Over Barricade Evaluation (defensive fighting position): Students begin with two, 3-round magazines in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, students move forward to the firing line, pick up their weapon, point the muzzle down range and assume the over barricade position. On the command “LOAD,” students ensure the selector lever is on Safe, release the bolt forward and insert a 3-round magazine from their ammo pouch.

2.13.1.5.4.1. On the command “FIRE,” students charge the weapon, take aim, place the weapon on SEMI and engage all silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the right side of the SF target with one round each. When the 3-round magazine is expended, students reload and once again engage the silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the right side of the SF target with one round each. Students are allowed 50 seconds to complete all firing. In this order of fire, students kneel below the cross piece of the barricade to conduct reloads (simulates use of cover).

2.13.1.5.4.2. After completion of this order of fire, instructors mark hits and score targets.

2.13.1.6. Phase VI - CWDE Firing Techniques. Note: Department of the Air Force (DAF) Civilian Police and Guard (GSXX-0083 and GSXX-0085) personnel are not required to complete Phase VI, CWDE Firing Techniques for in-garrison arming, with the following exceptions. Any deploying DAF Civilian Police who require arming with the M4/M16A2 and those assigned to units who have obtained their own gas masks to support in-garrison requirements fire these portions of the courses. If these personnel meet all other requirements and achieve the required score on all other phases, they are awarded “Expert” status.

2.13.1.6.1. Order 1 - CWDE Teaching/Practice: This order of fire is for training and practice. All firing is completed while wearing the gas mask (with protective shield) and protective gloves. Instructors coach students on the firing position.

2.13.1.6.1.1. Prior to loading weapons or attempting live-fire, instructors first demonstrate the position. Students are then placed in the firing position while instructors analyze each student’s position and make corrections until each student achieves a solid firing position.

2.13.1.6.1.2. Students begin with two, 3-round magazines in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, students move forward to the firing line, pick up their weapon, point the muzzle down range and assume the kneeling supported position. On the command “LOAD,” students ensure the selector lever is on Safe, release the bolt forward and insert a 3-round magazine from their ammo pouch.

2.13.1.6.1.3. On the command “FIRE,” students charge the weapon, take aim, place the weapon on SEMI and engage all silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the left side of the SF target with one round each. When the 3-round magazine is expended, students reload and engage the silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the right side of the SF target with one round each. Students are allowed 60

seconds to complete all firing; however, as this is a training/practice order of fire, students who do not complete firing within the time limit are allowed to expend their rounds as directed by the tower operator. After completion of this order of fire, instructors mark hits, analyze targets and coach on any problems identified during this order.

2.13.1.6.2. **Order 2 - CWDE Evaluation:** This order of fire is for instructors to evaluate the students' ability to successfully engage threats while wearing the gas mask (with protective shield) and protective gloves.

2.13.1.6.2.1. Students begin with two, 3-round magazines in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, students move forward to the firing line, pick up their weapon, point the muzzle down range and assume the kneeling supported position. On the command "LOAD," students ensure the selector lever is on Safe, release the bolt forward and insert a 3-round magazine from their ammo pouch.

2.13.1.6.2.2. On the command "FIRE," students charge the weapon, take aim, place the weapon on SEMI and engage all silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the left side of the SF target with one round each. When the 3-round magazine is expended, students reload and engage the silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the right side of the SF target with one round each. Students are allowed 60 seconds to complete all firing. After completion of this order of fire, instructors mark hits and score targets.

2.13.2. TABLE II: SHORT-RANGE COMBAT TRAINING.

2.13.2.1. Phase I - Transition to Handgun Immediate Action (Group A Only).

2.13.2.1.1. Order 1 - Transition to Handgun Dry-fire Practice:

2.13.2.1.1.1. All personnel who participate in this order of fire must be currently qualified on the handgun. **(T-1).** This order is a "Go/No-Go" performance check for personnel who are required to be armed with both the handgun and rifle/carbine simultaneously. Students complete this order of fire with an unloaded (clear) M4 carbine and issued handgun. Personnel who are not armed with both the handgun and rifle/carbine at the same time may complete the classroom training and performance check for this phase of training; however, they do not perform the live-fire phases. Combat Arms does not qualify personnel on the handgun merely to participate in this phase of training. All personnel who participate in this order of fire require an existing handgun arming requirement and a requirement to be armed with the handgun and rifle/carbine simultaneously.

2.13.2.1.1.2. When directed by the tower operator, instructors verify carbines and pistols are clear. Students then release the slide forward on the pistol, place the weapon on FIRE and secure the pistol in the holster. Students then pick up the M4, release the bolt forward, ensure the weapon is on Safe, insert an empty magazine in the rifle/carbine and assume the low ready position.

2.13.2.1.1.3. On the command "UP," students take aim. On the command

“CONTACT FRONT,” students place the selector to SEMI and dry-fire at the target. When the M4 fails to fire, students execute the transition to handgun (IAW with the AFSFC M4 Carbine Combat Arms Instructor Guide), dry-fire two times at the Military “E” target with the pistol, and then execute “Cover and Sweep.” There is no time limit for this order. At the completion of each string of dry-fire and after securing the handgun in the holster, the tower operator instructs the students to point the rifle/carbine down range, lock the bolt to the rear on an empty magazine, place the selector lever on Safe and release the bolt forward to prepare for the next string of fire.

2.13.2.1.1.4. All students complete a minimum of five dry-fire repetitions prior to being evaluated on the transition drill. Students who cannot safely complete the dry-fire drill are not allowed to progress to live-fire until they complete remedial training and demonstrate competency with the technique.

2.13.2.1.2. Order 2 - Transition to Handgun Dry-fire Evaluation:

2.13.2.1.2.1. This order is a “Go/No-Go” for evaluation and students execute the transition five times within 6 seconds with no safety violations.

2.13.2.1.2.2. Instructors will not allow students who do not pass evaluation to progress to live-fire.

2.13.2.1.3. Order 3 - Transition to Handgun Live-fire Evaluation:

2.13.2.1.3.1. Students begin with a cleared M4 carbine or rifle and 10 live rounds in the handgun from the low ready position. Ensure the rifle/carbine has an empty magazine inserted in the magazine well. Personnel who do not have a tactical sling use the “transition without sling” technique detailed in the AFSFC M4 Carbine Combat Arms Instructor Guide. Instructors and students follow the same procedures with the rifle/carbine for each string of fire as those used in Order 1 and Order 2 of this phase of fire.

2.13.2.1.3.2. When directed by the tower operator, students sling the carbine across the chest, load the pistol and holster. Students ensure the M4 selector is on Safe and assume the low ready position.

2.13.2.1.3.3. On the command “UP,” students bring the gun up on target and stand by. On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students place the weapon on SEMI and attempt to engage the target. When the M4 fails to fire, students remove the trigger finger from the trigger guard, attempt to place the weapon on Safe, transition to the handgun and engage the Military “E” target with a controlled pair within the 6-second time limit. After each string of fire the students execute “Cover and Sweep” and holster the handgun.

2.13.2.1.3.4. To receive a “Go” on this order of fire, students must properly execute the transition to handgun and engage the target within the 6-second time limit. **Note:** Any student who points a weapon at themselves, another individual, or does not remove their trigger finger from the trigger/trigger guard while transitioning during live-fire receives an automatic “No-Go” and should be removed from the range.

2.13.2.2. Phase II - Tactical Engagement Techniques.

2.13.2.2.1. All orders begin with weapons slung (if using a tactical sling) from the low ready position. Students only load weapons at the firing line. On the command "LOAD," students point the weapon down range and ensure the selector lever is on Safe (ensure the trigger finger is extended outside the trigger guard and the thumb is on top of the selector). Students then release the bolt and insert the magazine. On the command "MAKE READY," students charge the weapon to chamber a round, verify the selector lever is Safe and assume the low ready position.

2.13.2.2.2. On the command "CONTACT FRONT," students sweep the selector lever to SEMI as they raise the weapon into firing position and engage the target with the appropriate number of rounds for that order of fire. Firing strings for each order are completed in succession. The tower operator briefs the number of shots and time limits for each string prior to beginning the firing order, not between each string. As soon as all students have completed firing and have reset to the low ready position, the command of "CONTACT FRONT" is repeated and the next string is immediately fired. This sequence continues until the firing order is complete. Instructors are only given extended time to coach students at the end of each order of fire.

2.13.2.2.3. At the end of each string, students extend their trigger finger outside the trigger guard, "Cover" (45 degrees left and right), place the selector on Safe, recover to the low ready position and "Sweep" (check 180 degrees or as far as student is able to turn head on both the left and right side) by turning the head only, to complete the string of fire. Prior to live-fire, instructors are to stress the need for accuracy and recoil control through proper stance and the importance of smooth execution over speed. Instructors also remind students that inside 25 meters, the bullet point of impact is approximately 2 inches below point of aim.

2.13.2.2.4. Orders 1 and 2 - Singles and Controlled Pairs:

2.13.2.2.4.1. The purpose of these orders is for students to practice assuming the firing position, operating the selector lever, acquiring a sight picture and rapidly engaging the threat. Students begin with a 12-round magazine in their weapon and a 5-round magazine in their ammo pouch. Both orders begin with the weapons slung (if using a tactical sling). On the command "CONTACT FRONT," students engage the Military "E" 7-meter target with one round (singles). Students have a time limit of 2 seconds per string for a total of four strings. At the completion of the fourth string, students remain in position and wait for the next command to begin Order 2. On the command "CONTACT FRONT," students engage the Military "E" 7-meter target with two rounds (controlled pairs). Students have a time limit of 2 seconds per string for a total of four strings. At the end of Orders 1 and 2 students reload with the 5-round magazine without command (to prepare for Order 3, Failure to Stop). They immediately announce "COVER," drop to one knee, reload, announce "READY," execute cover and sweep from the kneeling position. Students remain kneeling until directed to stand up by the tower operator or an instructor.

2.13.2.2.4.2. Instructors continuously stress muzzle discipline, recoil control through proper stance and the importance of smooth execution over speed.

2.13.2.2.5. Order 3 - Failure to Stop:

2.13.2.2.5.1. The purpose of this order is to teach students to execute one precision shot to the 6-inch Incapacitation Zone in the event a controlled pair fails to stop the threat. Students begin with a 5-round magazine in the weapon (reloaded at the end of Order 2, Controlled Pairs).

2.13.2.2.5.2. On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students engage the 7-meter target in the 6-inch Incapacitation Zone on the Military “E” target with one round. Students have a time limit of 3 seconds for each string.

2.13.2.2.5.3. When all rounds have been expended, students standby in the low ready position until directed to “SAFE AND CLEAR WEAPONS.” The tower operator then makes the firing line safe at which time instructors and students analyze targets.

2.13.2.2.6. Order 4 - Multiple Threats:

2.13.2.2.6.1. The purpose of this order is to teach students the technique of transitioning between multiple threats. Prior to live-fire, instructors demonstrate the technique and reinforce proper stance and smooth movement over speed. Instructors also stress that the eyes move first then the weapon follows.

2.13.2.2.6.2. For this order, the two Military “E” targets should be spaced at least two feet apart; however, if this is not possible, the targets may be spaced with the sides touching each other. Ranges with a single target per position configure the targets according to paragraph 2.11.1.2. The intent is for students to learn to move the weapon laterally to engage multiple threats.

2.13.2.2.6.3. Students begin with one, 8-round magazine in the weapon and one, 8-round magazine in their ammo pouch. On the command “CONTACT FRONT LEFT” or “CONTACT FRONT RIGHT,” students engage each target in the 10-inch Lethal Zone on the Military “E” target with a controlled pair (two rounds each, four rounds total) within the 4-second time limit. When the weapon is empty, students immediately execute a standing reload without command. Targets are engaged in order (left to right (L/R) or right to left (R/L) as identified in the course of fire). Upon completion of this order, the line is made safe and instructors analyze targets.

2.13.2.2.7. Order 5 - Threat Discrimination:

2.13.2.2.7.1. The purpose of this order is to teach students to discriminate between threats and non-threats (friend or foe). To aid in acquiring the proper target, prior to firing the instructors use a white marker to mark each Military “E” 15-meter target with a large visible “1” and “2” on the pelvic (lower) portion of the targets. For units with AFSFC/FGWL approval to use a single target, prepare targets as depicted in [Figure 2.2](#) with two 10-inch circles drawn on one Military “E” target and each circle numbered with a large “1” and “2.”

2.13.2.2.7.2. Students begin with an 8-round magazine loaded in the weapon from the low ready position.

2.13.2.2.7.3. Prior to live-fire, instructors stress the need to positively identify the

threat before firing and remind students that, during qualification, engaging the wrong target results in failure on this order of fire.

2.13.2.2.7.4. The firing command for this order is “CONTACT FRONT,” followed immediately by the number on the target. For example, given the command “CONTACT FRONT...ONE,” students would engage the Military “E” target with a “1” marked on the bottom. On the command, students acquire and engage the threat designated by the tower operator within the 4-second time limit.

2.13.2.2.7.5. Students must demonstrate the ability to discriminate between threats and friendly (non-combatant) targets with 100 percent accuracy. **(T-1).** Students who engage the wrong (friendly/non-combatant) targets receive a “No-Go” on this order of fire and receive remedial training and refire.

2.13.2.2.7.6. At the end of the order when all rounds have been expended, the line is made safe. Targets are then marked and analyzed.

2.13.2.2.8. Order 6 - Standing Burst Fire:

2.13.2.2.8.1. The purpose of this order is to teach students the effectiveness and limitations of burst firing as well as proper technique when utilizing burst fire.

2.13.2.2.8.2. Prior to live-fire, instructors stress the need for accuracy and recoil control through a proper aggressive stance and the importance of smooth execution over speed. Instructors also remind students that point of aim should be mid torso. Instructors observe students as they practice the firing stance to ensure proper technique.

2.13.2.2.8.3. Students begin with a 9-round magazine in the low ready position.

2.13.2.2.8.4. On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students engage the Military “E” target at 25 meters with a 3-round burst. Students have a time limit of 4 seconds per string.

2.13.2.2.8.5. At the end of the order when all rounds have been expended, students clear and ground their weapons. Instructors make the line safe then mark and analyze targets.

2.13.2.3. Phase III - Tactical Movement and Use of Cover Techniques.

2.13.2.3.1. Orders 1, 2, 3 and 4 - Lateral Movement:

2.13.2.3.1.1. The purpose of these orders are to teach students to engage threats while moving laterally and reinforce the tactical necessity to move, making oneself a hard target, rather than standing anchored in one place. All techniques are instructed and conducted as outlined in the AFSFC M4 Carbine Instructor Guide.

2.13.2.3.1.2. Prior to live-fire, instructors demonstrate the techniques and supervise students as they practice moving left and right as well as “cover and sweep.” Instructors evaluate and coach students for correct execution paying particular attention to safety. Ensure students learn to execute the movements without sweeping other personnel with the muzzle of their weapon. During movement, students do not place the trigger finger on the trigger or the selector

lever on SEMI until the movement is complete and they are ready to fire. Ensure students demonstrate competency before progressing to live-fire. Students who cannot correctly execute the maneuver receive remedial training until they demonstrate competency. Instructors should also continue to stress recoil control through proper stance and the importance of smooth execution over speed. **WARNING: During orders requiring movement, instructors ensure brass and other debris that could cause personnel to stumble or fall is cleared from the range floor prior to firing.**

2.13.2.3.1.3. Students begin with one, 4-round magazine in their weapon and one, 4-round magazine in their ammo pouch. All orders of fire begin in the low ready position on the far right or left of the firing position as described in the course of fire. Students side step right or left to the other side of the shooting position (as far as possible) and engage the target with a controlled pair. When moving with the weapon, trigger fingers are straight and extended on the receiver, the weapon's muzzle is dropped slightly below line of sight but remains pointed at the target line at all times.

2.13.2.3.1.4. **Order 1 – Move Left:** On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students step left and engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone on the Military “E” target with two rounds. Students have a 6-second time limit for this order. Upon completion of firing, students remain on the left side of their shooting position in the low ready position with their weapons on Safe and trigger finger extended on the receiver.

2.13.2.3.1.5. **Order 2 – Move Right:** On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students step right and engage the 10- inch Lethal Zone on the Military “E” target with two rounds. Students have a 6-second time limit for this order. When all rounds have been expended, students immediately execute a standing reload, conduct their “Cover and Sweep” and place their weapon on Safe. Students remain on the right side of their shooting position in the low ready position.

2.13.2.3.1.6. **Order 3 – Move Left:** On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students step left and engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone on the Military “E” target with two rounds. Students have a 6-second time limit for this order. Upon completion of firing, students remain on the left side of their shooting position in the low ready position with their weapons on Safe and trigger finger extended on the receiver.

2.13.2.3.1.7. **Order 4 – Move Right:** On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students step right and engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone on the Military “E” target with two rounds. Students have a 6-second time limit for this order. After all firing is complete, students “Safe and Clear” weapons and the firing line is made safe. Instructors and students then mark hits and analyze targets.

2.13.2.3.2. **Order 5 – Standing and Low Kneeling Right Barricade:**

2.13.2.3.2.1. The purpose of this order is to teach students to seek and use cover. Prior to live-fire, instructors demonstrate the techniques stressing the importance of seeking and using cover. Instructors then supervise students as they practice

tactical use of cover. Instructors evaluate and coach students for correct execution paying particular attention to safety. Ensure students learn to move without sweeping other personnel with the muzzle of their weapon. During movement, students do not place their trigger finger inside the trigger guard. Ensure students demonstrate competency before progressing to live-fire. Students who cannot correctly execute the maneuver do not progress to live-fire until they receive remedial training and demonstrate competency. Instructors should continue to stress recoil control through proper stance, smooth execution over speed and tactical use of cover. This order teaches students to react to an audible command, turn and engage threats while demonstrating safe weapon handling procedures.

2.13.2.3.2.2. Instructors should also continue to stress recoil control through proper stance as well as the importance of smooth execution over speed. Students “Cover and Sweep” at the end of each string of fire.

2.13.2.3.2.3. Students begin with one, 4-round magazine in the weapon and one, 4-round magazine in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, students “LOAD” and “MAKE READY.” The tower operator then instructs the students to step back, place their heels on the Ready Line and remain in the low ready position. On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students move diagonally forward and left to a right standing barricade position and engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone on the Military “E” 25-meter target with four rounds.

2.13.2.3.2.4. Once all four rounds have been expended and the magazine is empty, students announce “COVER,” kneel behind the barricade (take cover), conduct a reload, announce “READY,” roll out right around the barricade and engage the Military “E” 25-meter target with four rounds from the low kneeling position. Students have a time limit of 15 seconds for this order.

2.13.2.3.2.5. Upon completion of firing, students remain behind cover in the kneeling position, execute “Cover and Sweep” and standby until directed by the tower operator to stand.

2.13.2.3.3. Order 6 – Standing and Low Kneeling Left Barricade:

2.13.2.3.3.1. Students begin with one, 4-round magazine in the weapon and one, 4-round magazine in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, students “LOAD” and “MAKE READY.” The tower operator then instructs the students to step back, place their heels on the Ready Line and remain in the low ready position. On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students move diagonally forward and right to a left standing barricade position and engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone on the Military “E” 25-meter target with four rounds.

2.13.2.3.3.2. Once all four rounds have been expended and the magazine is empty, students announce “COVER,” kneel behind the barricade (take cover), conduct a reload, announce “READY,” roll out left around the barricade and engage the Military “E” 25-meter target with four rounds from the low kneeling position. Students have a time limit of 15 seconds for this order.

2.13.2.3.3.3. Upon completion of firing, students remain behind cover in the

kneeling position and execute “Cover and Sweep.” Students then standby until directed by the tower operator to stand and “Safe and Clear” weapons. Once the firing line has been made safe, instructors and students mark and analyze targets.

2.13.2.3.3.4. As this is a practice order, students who do not complete firing within the time limit are allowed to expend their rounds as directed by the tower operator.

2.13.2.4. Phase IV – Short-Range Combat Evaluation:

2.13.2.4.1. This phase is for qualification/evaluation on all techniques practiced in Phases II and III. For all orders, on the command “LOAD,” students ensure the selector is on Safe, release the bolt and insert the magazine. On the command “MAKE READY,” students charge the weapon to chamber a round, ensure the selector is on Safe, trigger finger straight and extended on the receiver, thumb on the selector lever and assume the low ready position. Personnel operating a weapon equipped with a 1, 2 or 3-point tactical sling should have the weapon slung. All reloading is done from issued ammo pouches. Students who violate safety are removed from the range, complete remedial training and demonstrate competency by passing performance checks prior to attempting qualification later.

2.13.2.4.2. At the end of each string, students extend the trigger finger outside the trigger guard, execute “Cover and Sweep,” place the selector on Safe and recover to the low ready position. The “Sweep” (check 180 degrees or as far as student is able to turn head on both the left and right side) is conducted by the student turning only their head. “Cover and Sweep” is not part of the time limit and may be conducted after the “Cease Fire” command is given. Students who fail to execute “Cover and Sweep” forfeit their rounds for that particular string. Additionally, students who fail to utilize cover when firing or reloading also forfeit rounds fired during that particular string.

2.13.2.4.3. During all orders of fire, students clear their own stoppages without assistance; however, instructors closely observe and intervene if necessary to ensure safety. During orders requiring students to reload, students execute the reload without command; they announce “COVER” before reloading and “READY” after completing the reload.

2.13.2.4.4. Students who do not complete firing within the time limit due to stoppages are considered “alibis” unless the stoppage was due to improper operation of the weapon by the student. Instructors can pro-rate time, based on 2 seconds per round, for alibi students and allow them to complete the string of fire as directed by the tower operator.

2.13.2.4.5. Order 1 – Threat Discrimination Qualification:

2.13.2.4.5.1. This order of fire evaluates the student’s ability to discriminate between threats and non-threats. Students must achieve 100 percent threat discrimination to qualify. **(T-1).** Students who engage non-threat targets are considered unqualified and either successfully re-fire the order of fire or successfully complete remedial training to be qualified on the weapon. To aid in acquiring the proper target, prior to firing the instructors use a white marker to

mark each Military “E” target with a large visible “1” and “2” on the “pelvic” (lower) portion of the targets. For units with AFSFC/FGWL approval to use a single target, prepare targets as depicted in [Figure 2.2](#) with two 10-inch circles drawn on one Military “E” target and each circle numbered with a large “1” and “2.”

2.13.2.4.5.2. Students begin with a 6-round magazine in the weapon. Firing commands for this order are “CONTACT FRONT,” followed immediately by the number on the target. For example, given the command “CONTACT FRONT ... ONE,” students would engage the Military “E” target with a “1” marked on the bottom. On the command, students acquire and engage the threat designated by the tower operator within the 6-second time limit. Students fire two rounds at the appropriate Military “E” target on each “CONTACT FRONT! ... [TARGET NUMBER]” command. After completion of this order of fire, instructors mark and score targets.

2.13.2.4.6. Order 2 – Multiple Threats with Failure to Stop Qualification:

2.13.2.4.6.1. This order of fire evaluates the student’s ability to engage multiple threats and execute the “Failure Drill.” This simulates the threat’s “Failure to Stop” after being engaged with the first controlled pair. Students start with a 5-round magazine in the weapon. The target configuration is the same as the previous order of fire as outlined in paragraph 2.13.2.4.5.1.

2.13.2.4.6.2. On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students engage the 10-inch Lethal Zones on the left 7-meter Military “E” target then the right 7-meter Military “E” target with a controlled pair on each, then return to the left 7-meter Military “E” target and fire one shot into the 6 inch Incapacitation Zone within the 10-second time limit. The target configuration is the same as the previous order of fire as outlined in paragraph 2.13.2.4.5.1.

2.13.2.4.7. Orders 3 and 4 – Tactical Movement and Use of Cover Qualification: These orders of fire evaluate the student’s ability to move to and engage threats from cover. Students begin with a 2-round magazine in the weapon and three, 2-round magazines in their ammo pouches. The Military “E” targets are positioned at the 25-meter target line. Upon completion of order 4, instructors mark and score targets. **Note:** Orders 2, 3 and 4 have a combined number of hits to meet qualification and expert status.

2.13.2.4.7.1. **Order 3 – Standing and Low Kneeling Right Barricade:** Students begin at the extreme right of their firing point, on the ready line in the low ready position. On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students move diagonally forward and left to the standing barricade position. Students then engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone on the Military “E” target with a controlled pair. Once the two rounds have been expended and the magazine is empty, students immediately kneel behind cover, conduct a reload, roll out to the right and re-engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone of the Military “E” target with a controlled pair in the low kneeling position. Students have a 20-second time limit for this order.

2.13.2.4.7.2. **Order 4 – Standing and Low Kneeling Left Barricade:** Students begin at the extreme left of their firing point, on the ready line in the low ready position. On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students move diagonally forward and right to the standing barricade position. Students then engage 10-inch Lethal Zone on the Military “E” target with a controlled pair. Once the two rounds have been expended and the magazine is empty, students immediately kneel behind cover, conduct a reload, roll out to the left and re-engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone of the Military “E” target with a controlled pair in the low kneeling position. Students have a 20-second time limit for this order.

2.13.2.4.8. **Order 5 – Standing Burst/Automatic Firing Evaluation:** This order of fire evaluates the student’s ability to rapidly engage threats with burst/automatic fire. Students load with a 9-round magazine and assume the low ready position. On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students engage the Military “E” target with nine rounds, using 3-round bursts. Students have a 10-second limit for this order and the Military “E” targets are positioned on the 25-meter target line. After completion of this order of fire, instructors mark and score targets.

2.13.3. **TABLE III: NIGHT THREAT ENGAGEMENT TECHNIQUES.**

2.13.3.1. The purpose of this table is to train and evaluate students on the skills needed to effectively engage threats in limited or zero visibility environments. All Phases and orders of fire begin in the low ready position with the exception of Phases III: Night Vision Optics and Laser Aiming Devices Zero (Orders 1-3) and Phase IV: Night Scope Teaching and Evaluation (Orders 1 and 2). Students execute “Cover and Sweep” at the end of all orders or strings of fire. Failure to do so results in forfeiture of the rounds fired. All Table III firing is conducted with the Military “E” targets positioned at the 25-meter target line.

2.13.3.2. **Phase I – Night M68 CCO/DOS Training and Evaluation.**

2.13.3.2.1. **Orders 1 and 2 – M68 CCO/DOS Training and Evaluation:**

2.13.3.2.1.1. The purpose of these orders is to train students on techniques to successfully engage threats during night or in limited visibility using the M68 CCO, DOS or iron sights (pointing technique).

2.13.3.2.1.2. Lights are dimmed but not totally out as students need to be able to identify their targets. Instructors must ensure they are able to observe the actions of the students on the firing line. **(T-1).** Consideration is to be given to allow dimmable lights on the range to produce the desired results.

2.13.3.2.1.3. **Order 1 – Training/Practice:**

2.13.3.2.1.3.1. Students begin with a 2-round magazine in the weapon and five, 2-round magazines in their ammo pouches. On the command “LOAD,” students ensure the selector is on Safe, release the bolt and insert a 2-round magazine. On the command “MAKE READY,” students charge the weapon to chamber a round; ensure the trigger finger is extended outside the trigger guard, thumb resting on the selector lever and assume the low ready position.

2.13.3.2.1.3.2. On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students engage the

10-inch Lethal Zone of the Military “E” target with two rounds from the standing position. Once the two rounds have been expended and the magazine is empty, students immediately kneel, conduct a reload and reengage the Military “E” target from the high kneeling position with two rounds. Students have a time limit of 15 seconds per string. Under the direction and commands of the tower operator, students repeat this order for two more strings of fire. Students execute a reload every time the weapon is empty.

2.13.3.2.1.3.3. After completion of this order of fire, students clear and ground weapons. Then instructors analyze and mark targets.

2.13.3.2.1.4. Order 2 – Evaluation:

2.13.3.2.1.4.1. Students begin with a 4-round magazine in the weapon and a 4-round magazine in their ammo pouch. On the command “LOAD,” students ensure the selector is on Safe, release the bolt and insert a 4-round magazine. On the command “MAKE READY,” students charge the weapon to chamber a round; ensure the trigger finger is extended outside the trigger guard, thumb resting on the selector lever and assume the low ready position.

2.13.3.2.1.4.2. On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone of the Military “E” target with four rounds from the standing position. Once the four rounds have been expended and the magazine is empty, students immediately kneel, conduct a reload and reengage the Military “E” target from the high kneeling position with four rounds. Students have a time limit of 15 seconds for this order.

2.13.3.2.1.4.3. When all firing is complete, instructors mark and score targets.

2.13.3.3. Phase II – Weapon Mounted Light Training and Evaluation.

2.13.3.3.1. Orders 1 and 2 – Weapon Mounted Light Training and Evaluation:

2.13.3.3.1.1. The purpose of these orders is to teach students to rapidly engage threats utilizing the weapon mounted light.

2.13.3.3.1.2. All down range lights should be turned off (not dimmed) as students need to be able to identify downrange targets using only the weapon mounted light. However, instructors must ensure they are able to observe the actions of the students on the firing line. **(T-1).** Combat Arms is to consider using dimmable lights on the firing platform (or over firing positions) to allow observation of students or the use of night vision devices by instructors for this purpose.

2.13.3.3.1.3. Instructors remind students the M68 dot intensity should be adjusted to prevent the light from obscuring visibility of the dot.

2.13.3.3.1.4. Order 1 – Training/Practice:

2.13.3.3.1.4.1. Students begin with a 6-round magazine in the weapon and 6-round magazine in their ammo pouch. On the command “LOAD,” students ensure the selector is on Safe, release the bolt and insert a 6-round magazine. On the command “MAKE READY,” students charge the weapon to chamber

a round; ensure the trigger finger is extended outside the trigger guard, thumb resting on the selector lever and assume the low ready position.

2.13.3.3.1.4.2. On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students raise the weapon, momentarily activate the light (strobe) and engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone of the Military “E” target with a controlled pair within the 15-second time limit. When six rounds have been expended and the magazine is empty, students automatically reload with a 6-round magazine from the pouch (students do not fire after reloading until the next string of fire). Under the direction and commands of the tower operator, students repeat this order for six strings of fire. When all firing is complete, the firing line is made safe, and then instructors mark and analyze targets.

2.13.3.3.1.5. Order 2 – Evaluation:

2.13.3.3.1.5.1. Students begin with a 4-round magazine in the weapon and a 4-round magazine in their ammo pouch. On the command “LOAD,” students ensure the selector is on Safe, release the bolt and insert a 4-round magazine. On the command “MAKE READY,” students charge the weapon to chamber a round; ensure the trigger finger is extended outside the trigger guard, thumb resting on the selector lever and assume the low ready position.

2.13.3.3.1.5.2. On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students raise the weapon, momentarily activate the light (strobe) and engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone of the Military “E” target with four rounds. Once the four rounds are expended and the magazine is empty, students automatically reload with a 4-round magazine and reengage the 10-inch Lethal Zone of the Military “E” target. Students have a time limit of 15 seconds for this order.

2.13.3.3.1.5.3. When all firing is complete, the firing line is made safe, then instructors mark and score targets.

2.13.3.4. Phase III – Night Vision Optics/Laser Aiming Devices Training and Evaluation.

2.13.3.4.1. The purpose of this phase of fire is to teach students to rapidly engage threats utilizing night vision optics in conjunction with laser aiming devices. Combat Arms only allows the use of laser aiming devices that have been certified safe to use by the USAF Laser System Safety Review Board and that are identified as approved for the user’s organization/agency on the AFSFC/FGWL *USAF Authorized Small Arms/Light weapons (SA/LW) Accessories Listing*.

2.13.3.4.2. Orders 1, 2, and 3 – Laser Aiming Device Zero:

2.13.3.4.2.1. These orders are for zero and practice. Students are given 10 rounds to zero their individually issued laser-aiming device. Students also use an approved issued night vision device to include, but not limited to, the AN/PVS-14 Night Vision Monocular or AN/PVS-7 Night Vision Goggle. Instructors use zeroing procedures found in the applicable operator’s manual for the laser-aiming device. Zero is considered complete when students achieve a 4cm, 3-round shot group within the required impact zone on the target. **WARNING: Treat all**

lasers as a loaded weapon! Do not allow anyone to point the laser at another individual or look directly at the laser beam. Only use lasers in momentary mode. Instructors verify all lasers are off prior to anyone moving forward of the weapons, such as when going down range to mark hits and analyze targets. This is to prevent anyone from being injured by an active laser.

2.13.3.4.2.2. Students complete the appropriate orders of fire dependent on device(s) they are issued or with which they deploy. The AN/PVS-14 or AN/PVS-7 can be used in the helmet mounted, head harness mounted or weapon mounted (PVS-14) configuration. It is imperative that students fire these orders using the configuration consistent with their method of employment.

2.13.3.4.3. Order 4 – Laser Aiming Device Training/Practice:

2.13.3.4.3.1. The purpose of this order is to teach students to effectively engage threats using night vision/aiming devices. Students begin with a 12-round magazine in the weapon. On the command “LOAD,” students ensure the selector is on Safe, release the bolt and insert a 12-round magazine. On the command “MAKE READY,” students charge the weapon to chamber a round; ensure the trigger finger is extended outside the trigger guard, thumb resting on the selector lever and assume the low ready position.

2.13.3.4.3.2. On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students raise the weapon, momentarily activate the laser and engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone of the Military “E” target with a controlled pair within the 6-second time limit. Under the direction and commands of the tower operator, students repeat this for a total of six, two shot strings. When all firing is complete, the firing line is made safe, and then instructors mark and analyze targets.

2.13.3.4.4. Order 5 – Laser Aiming Device Evaluation:

2.13.3.4.4.1. This order of fire evaluates the student’s ability to effectively engage threats with night vision/laser aiming devices. Students begin with a 4-round magazine in the weapon and a 4-round magazine in their ammo pouch. On the command “LOAD,” students ensure the selector is on Safe, release the bolt and insert a 4-round magazine. On the command “MAKE READY,” students charge the weapon to chamber a round; ensure the trigger finger is extended outside the trigger guard, thumb resting on the selector lever and assume the low ready position.

2.13.3.4.4.2. On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students raise the weapon, momentarily activate the laser and engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone of the Military “E” target with four rounds. Once the four rounds have been expended and the magazine is empty, students automatically reload with a 4-round magazine and reengage the Military “E” target. Students have a 16-second time limit for this order. When all firing is complete, the firing line is made safe, then instructors mark and score targets.

2.13.3.5. Phase IV – Night Scope Training and Evaluation.

2.13.3.5.1. The purpose of this phase of fire is to teach students to engage threats using an AFSFC approved night scope. Students fire this phase from the prone supported position. Prior to each order, On the command “LOAD,” students close the bolt and insert a loaded magazine.

2.13.3.5.2. **Order 1 – Night Scope Training/Practice:** Students begin with a 5-round magazine. On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students engage the 25-meter “Z” target with five rounds within the 30-second time limit. Upon completion of this order, the firing line is made safe, and then instructors mark and analyze targets.

2.13.3.5.3. **Order 2 – Night Scope Evaluation:** This order of fire is for evaluation. Students begin with a 5-round magazine. On the command “CONTACT FRONT,” students engage the 25-meter “Z” target with five rounds within the 30-second time limit. Upon completion of this order, the firing line is made safe, then instructors mark and score targets.

Table 2.3. Rifle/Carbine AFQC Quick Reference

PHASE	TOTAL ROUNDS	DESIGNATED GROUP A	OTHER GROUP A	GROUP B	TARGET	DISTANCE	QUALIFICATION STANDARD (Hits)	EXPERT STANDARD (Hits)	NOTES:
TABLE I - BASIC RIFLE MARKSMANSHIP									
I	12	X	X	X	Z	25	4cm Group	4cm Group	Iron Sight/BUIS/DOS Iron Sight zero.
II	12	X	X	X	Z	25	4cm Group	4cm Group	M68/DOS zero - Only required if student equipped with M68 CCO or DOS.
III	10	X	X	X	SF	25	4	4	Immediate Action - Also, need 5, 5.56mm dummy rounds.
IV	24	X	X	X	SF	25	N/A	N/A	Basic Rifle Marksmanship practice.
V	24	X	X	X	SF	25	17	22	Basic Rifle Marksmanship evaluation.
VI	12	X	X	X	SF	25	4	4	CWDE.
	94	Total Rounds Table I All Phases							
	82	Total Rounds Table I w/o M68 Phase							
TABLE II - SHORT-RANGE COMBAT									
I	10 (9mm)	X	X		E	7	Go/No-Go	N/A	Only required for Group A armed with handgun and rifle/carbine simultaneously.
II	50	X	X	X	E	7/15/25	N/A	N/A	Tactical Engagement Techniques practice.
III	24	X	X	X	E	15/ 25	N/A	N/A	Tactical Movement and Use of Cover practice.
IV	28	X	X	X	E	7/25	4-T(2) 2-T(1)	4-T(2) 2-T(1)	Short-Range Combat evaluation.
				Order 1:		4 hits on Target 2 and 2 hits on Target 1 (all hits within circles for Expert).			

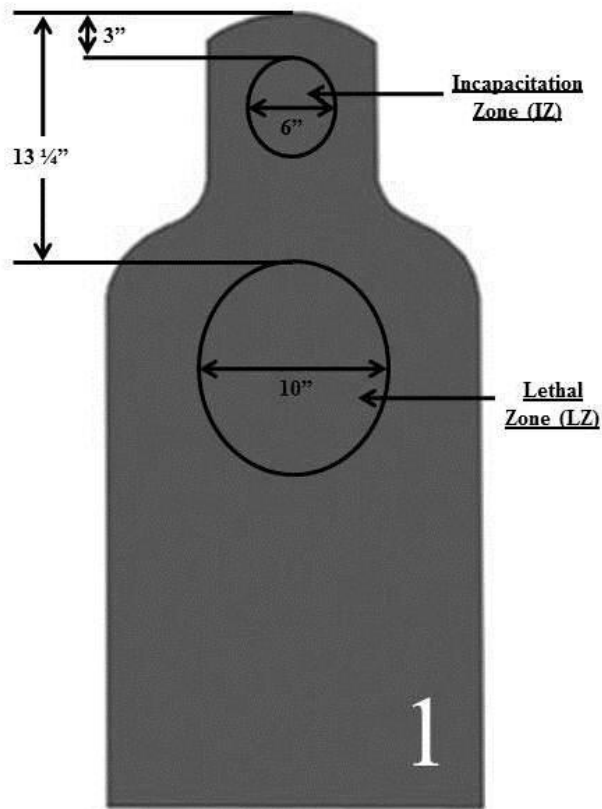
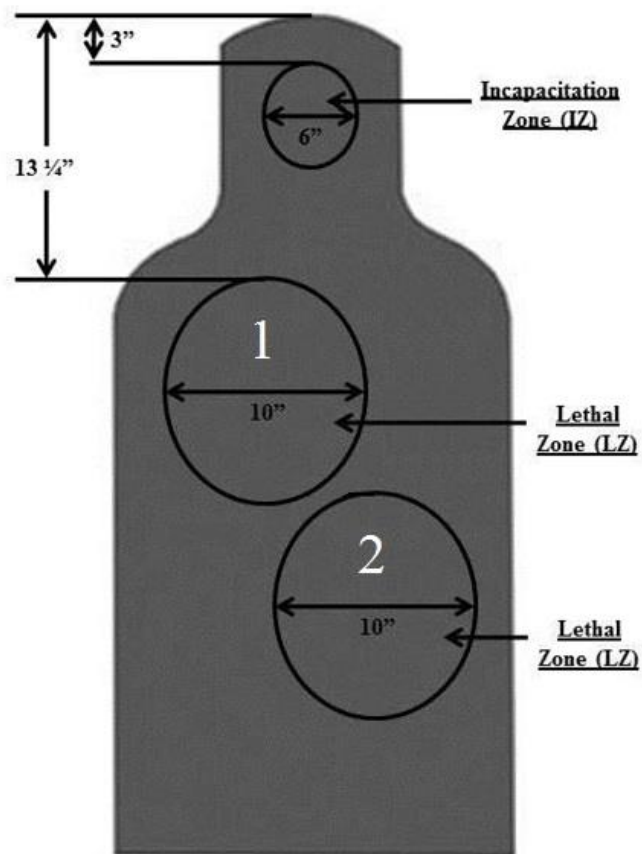
Figure 2.1. Target Rifle/Carbine AFQC Tables II and III

Figure 2.2. Target Rifle/Carbine AFQC Table II, Phase II, Orders 4 and 5, & Table II, Phase IV, Orders 1 and 2



Chapter 3

HANDGUN TRAINING PROGRAM

3.1. Handgun AFQC. The AFQC provides Air Force members with the minimum training; weapon safety, mechanical, operator maintenance, handling, marksmanship skills and performance evaluations required for qualification with a handgun.

3.2. Training Overview.

3.2.1. Initial Training. This is the student's first participation in the handgun training program. Initial training consists of classroom instruction, performance evaluations, passing all training objectives in **Table 3.1** and qualifying on the handgun AFQC. Initial training on AFQC is a prerequisite before proceeding to more advanced specialized training courses.

3.2.2. Recurring Training. This is qualification training after initial qualification. This training consists of classroom instruction, qualification on the required AFQC, and passing mechanical evaluations. Frequency of this training is outlined in AFI 36-2654. Weapons safety procedures and the training objectives in **Table 3.1** are the minimum mandatory items required for Group A recurring training.

3.2.3. Remedial Training. This is in-depth training needed to correct marksmanship or other skill deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. This is scheduled training given to personnel who failed an evaluation. Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training.

3.2.4. Performance Evaluations. Performance evaluations consist of Combat Arms verifying that students can properly perform all weapon operator skills. Marksmanship skills are evaluated during live-fire. Combat Arms evaluates students on objectives during all training.

3.2.5. Unit Training. Refresher training on operator skills and knowledge provided by weapons qualified members of a unit to help maintain the individual's weapon handling proficiency. Units should conduct this training before exercises and deployments.

3.3. Instructor Guidelines.

3.3.1. Classroom. Instructors supervise, assist and evaluate students during all hands on weapons training. See AFI 36-2654 for student to instructor ratios and exceptions. Instructors should associate the various skills taught during training to real life scenarios. This ensures students understand the tactics, techniques, and procedures used to effectively utilize their weapons.

3.3.2. Range. Instructors supervise and coach/teach students as needed during grouping, zeroing, practice and between evaluation orders of fire. Each firing point instructor conducts the course of fire, to include monitoring time limits, at the firing point. To ensure safe range operations, close communication is essential between the range safety instructor, tower operator and all firing point instructors. See AFI 36-2654 for instructor requirements and student to instructor ratios.

3.3.3. Tower Operator. This individual must be a certified Combat Arms instructor (AFSC 3P0X1B/SEI 312/DoD civilian equivalent) as outlined in AFI 36-2654. The tower operator

has responsibility and authority for safe and effective range operations during range training sessions. He/she may work directly on the firing line if a fixed control tower is not on the range. **Note:** This position is in addition to each firing point instructor. The tower operator may not serve as a firing point instructor. See AFI 36-2654 for exceptions.

3.4. Handgun Qualification Plan of Instruction. The plan in the following paragraphs is intended to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for initial and recurring training. Students must meet and be evaluated to the performance standards of the training objectives listed in [Table 3.1 \(T-1\)](#). **Note:** Training times may vary depending on class size, student experience level, range location, etc. Approximate training times for this program are:

3.4.1. For AFQC – 5 to 6 hours.

3.4.2. For remedial and unit training – as required.

3.5. Training Goal. The training goal is to instill confidence in the student to develop and maintain the capability to employ the handgun in offensive and defensive roles.

3.6. Training Objectives AFQC. Training objectives for successful completion of this course are found in [Table 3.1](#). The objectives are listed in sequence as covered in the lesson plan and events that take place throughout the training day. Students must meet objectives for the weapon and equipment they are issued for duty or with which they deploy. **(T-1)**.

3.6.1. Intermediate Training Objectives. Students must understand, demonstrate and apply:

3.6.1.1. Safety procedures. **(T-1)**.

3.6.1.2. Characteristics, nomenclature and general data. **(T-1)**.

3.6.1.3. Types, uses and care of ammunition. **(T-1)**.

3.6.1.4. Range firing procedures. **(T-1)**.

Table 3.1. Handgun Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
1.	Operate handgun.	Handgun, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Operate handgun.
ITO			
1.1.	Load Handgun.	Handgun, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Load one magazine (5-rounds) and load handgun with magazine.
1.2.	Unload/clear handgun.	Handgun loaded with dummy ammunition.	Unload/clear handgun.
1.3.	Reload handgun.	Handgun with slide locked to rear, on FIRE and empty magazine inserted.	Reload handgun from a fastened pouch.
1.4.	Perform function check.	Cleared handgun.	Perform function check.
1.5.	Apply immediate and remedial actions.	Handgun, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Apply actions.
2.	Apply shooting fundamentals.	Handgun, required ammunition and equipment.	Apply fundamentals to demonstrate ability to consistently place shots on target.
ITO			
2.1.	Draw handgun from holster.	Handgun and required equipment.	Starting from the Field Interview stance, draw handgun and point it at target in 2 seconds.
2.2.	Demonstrate positions and techniques of holding handgun.	Handgun.	Demonstrate correct firing positions and techniques to properly hold handgun.
2.3.	Apply aiming techniques.	Handgun and sighting & aiming bar if applicable.	Obtain correct sight alignment/ picture.
2.4.	Apply breath control.	Handgun.	Apply breath control without disturbing sight alignment/picture.
2.5.	Apply double/single action trigger control.	Handgun.	Apply trigger control without disturbing sight alignment/picture.
2.6.	Apply effective follow-through/recovery techniques.	Handgun.	Apply/understand techniques to place more than one shot in vital target area.
3.	Meet/exceed minimum score.	Handgun and required equipment.	Qualify on AFQC.
ITO			

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
3.1.	Fire teaching phase.	Handgun and required ammunition/equipment.	Demonstrate effective shooting from all positions.
3.2.	Qualify on AFQC evaluation phase.	Handgun and required ammunition/equipment.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire.
4.	Perform operator maintenance.	Handgun and required equipment.	Clean, inspect, lubricate and function check.
ITO			
4.1.	Disassemble handgun.	Handgun.	Disassemble handgun to authorized level.
4.2.	Clean/inspect handgun.	Handgun and proper cleaning equipment.	Properly clean/inspect handgun.
4.3.	Lubricate handgun.	Handgun and required lubricating supplies.	Lubricate handgun.
4.4.	Assemble handgun.	Handgun.	Assemble handgun.
4.5.	Perform function check.	Handgun.	Function check handgun.

3.7. Recommended Sequence of Events.

3.7.1. Period I - Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 2 hours are needed for this training.

3.7.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documentation.

3.7.1.2. Explain and review the rules of weapon safety.

3.7.1.3. Describe characteristics of the handgun.

3.7.1.4. Describe exterior nomenclature of the handgun.

3.7.1.5. Discuss functions of the handgun.

3.7.1.6. Explain and review types, uses and care of ammunition.

3.7.1.7. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:

3.7.1.7.1. Clearing the handgun.

3.7.1.7.2. Disassembling, assembling and function checking the handgun.

3.7.1.7.3. Caring for, cleaning and lubricating the handgun and magazine for all climatic conditions (the preferred method to teach this during cleaning as a demonstration and performance lesson).

3.7.1.7.4. Loading and unloading the handgun magazine.

3.7.1.7.5. Loading, unloading and reloading the handgun.

3.7.1.7.6. Malfunctions, stoppages, immediate actions and remedial action procedures.

3.7.2. Period II - Preparatory Marksmanship Training. Approximately 1.5 hours are needed for this training.

3.7.2.1. Explain and demonstrate:

- 3.7.2.1.1. Grip and drawing techniques.
 - 3.7.2.1.1.1. Students will practice drawing from a secured holster.
 - 3.7.2.1.1.2. Students practice with the AF approved holster they are issued or with which they deploy.
- 3.7.2.1.2. Firing positions and stance:
 - 3.7.2.1.2.1. General concepts of handgun shooting stance.
 - 3.7.2.1.2.2. Weaver Ready stance.
 - 3.7.2.1.2.3. Weaver stance.
 - 3.7.2.1.2.4. Field interview (neutral) stance.
 - 3.7.2.1.2.5. Right, left and over barricade stance.
 - 3.7.2.1.2.6. Isosceles stance.
 - 3.7.2.1.2.7. Isosceles ready stance.
 - 3.7.2.1.2.8. Isosceles stance from right, left and over barricade.
- 3.7.2.1.3. Discuss and review fundamentals of marksmanship.
- 3.7.2.1.4. Aiming, to include sight alignment, sight picture, focus of the eye, the importance of sight alignment, as well as flash sight picture and sighting techniques during firing of hammers and pairs.
- 3.7.2.2. Correct and conduct sight alignment and sight picture by using sighting and aiming training aids.
- 3.7.2.3. Conduct practical exercises on the four-stage draw and establishing a proper grip with a handgun.
- 3.7.2.4. Discuss and review target engagement to include multiple target engagement, double tap techniques, failure drills and use of the hammer and pair techniques of firing.
- 3.7.2.5. Conduct practical exercises on target engagement techniques.
- 3.7.3. Period III – Live-fire Practice. The objective is to prepare the students to confidently fire the handgun before evaluation. Instructors assist, teach and supervise students during practice. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training.
 - 3.7.3.1. Explain the safety requirements for live firing.
 - 3.7.3.2. Explain range procedures.
 - 3.7.3.3. Review marksmanship fundamentals.
 - 3.7.3.4. Review procedures for clearing stoppages during live-fire training.
 - 3.7.3.5. Conduct exercises in assuming firing positions and dry firing from these positions. Explain the tactical advantage of maintaining good cover and concealment.
 - 3.7.3.6. Conduct live-fire practice training to achieve initial firing skill.
 - 3.7.3.7. Use ball and dummy exercises to achieve required shooting skills.

3.7.4. Period IV – Live-fire and Operator Maintenance Evaluation: Approximately 1.5 hours are needed for this training and as required for remedial training.

3.7.4.1. Brief students on evaluation criteria.

3.7.4.2. Conduct live-fire evaluation and ensure students qualify without instructor assistance.

3.7.4.3. Score evaluation phase.

3.7.4.4. Evaluate the student's proficiency in operator maintenance and function check procedures (the preferred method to teach operator maintenance is to teach this during cleaning as a demonstration and performance lesson).

3.7.4.5. Provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live-fire or performance evaluation). Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training. Instructors may provide immediate refires or notify unit training sections of failures.

3.7.4.6. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710 (SFMIS).

3.8. Administrative Requirements.

3.8.1. Reference Material: (See Attachment 1)

3.8.2. Facilities Needed:

3.8.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalk or dry erase board, tables, and one chair per student.

3.8.2.2. Range with 7, 15 and 25-meter target distances.

3.8.2.3. Care and cleaning area.

3.8.3. Training Aids and Equipment:

3.8.3.1. Handgun (one per student).

3.8.3.2. Magazines (as required).

3.8.3.3. Individual Combat Equipment (as required).

3.8.3.4. Holsters, belts, magazines and ammunition pouches (one set per student).

3.8.3.5. Dummy ammunition (appropriate for handgun used) and empty ammunition can/box.

3.8.3.6. Sighting and aiming bars, devices and charts as needed.

3.8.3.7. Training charts (optional).

3.8.3.8. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability (optional).

3.8.3.9. Slide projector (optional).

3.8.3.10. Media equipment (e.g., DVD player, Blu-ray player) and monitor/projector (optional).

3.8.3.11. Slides and transparencies (optional).

3.8.3.12. Silhouette targets.

3.8.3.13. Public address system.

3.8.3.14. Eye and hearing protection for use by all personnel on the range.

3.8.3.15. Care and cleaning equipment.

3.8.3.16. Student handout material (optional).

3.8.3.17. First aid kit.

3.8.3.18. Combat Arms Training Simulator (optional) meeting the requirements identified in AFI 36-2654.

3.8.4. Course Ammunition. Cartridge appropriate for weapon/range (ball or frangible).

3.8.5. Documents Needed. AF Form 522 and AF Form 710 (SFMIS). Serial numbers are used to document training on the SFMIS AF Form 710.

3.9. Handgun Orientation Course. AFI 36-2654 identifies those organizations allowed handgun orientation training. This training consists of classroom instruction in general firearms safety, basic operation and marksmanship fundamentals. After completion of classroom training, students participate in a live-fire session by completing Phase II of the Handgun AFQC. Students earn the Small Arms Expert Marksmanship Ribbon (SAEMR) if they achieve an Expert score. This program does not qualify an individual for armed duty. If personnel require qualification, they must meet the full objectives and requirements for the Handgun AFQC training program. **(T-1).**

3.10. Basic Arms Training (BAT) Course. This course is specifically designed for AFOSI agents and it replaces the previous AFOSI Practical Pistol Course (PPC). Refer to Chapter 4 of this manual for specific guidance on the BAT Course.

Table 3.2. Handgun Firing Requirements, Handgun AFQC.

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (SEC)</u>	<u>DISTANCE M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET</u>
Phase I: Practice					
1.	Weaver Stance	6 (3, 1-shot strings and 1, 3-shot string)	N/A	7	E
2.	Weaver Stance	6 (2, 3-shot strings)	10	7	E
3.	Strong Side Barricade	6 (2, 3-shot strings)	10	15	E
4.	Support Side Barricade	6 (2, 3-shot strings)	10	15	E
5.	Weaver Stance	15 (5, 3-shot strings)	10	15	E
6.	Over-Barricade and Kneeling Barricade	6 (1, 6-shot string) 45 Total Rounds	25	25	E
Phase II: Evaluation					
1.	Weaver Stance	6 (2,3-shot strings)	8	7	E
2.	Strong Side Barricade	6 (2,3-shot strings)	10	15	E
3.	Weaver Stance and Kneeling Reload	6 (3 and 3 rapid reload)	25	15	E
4.	Strong Side Barricade	9 (3, 3-shot strings)	10	15	E
5.	Strong Side Barricade	6 (3 and 3 rapid reload behind cover)	25	15	E
6.	Support Side Barricade	6 (2, 3-shot strings)	10	15	E
7.	Over-Barricade and Kneeling Barricade	6 (1, 6-shot strings) 45 Total Rounds	25	25	E
90 Total Rounds for Course					

3.11. Course Information, Handgun AFQC.

3.11.1. Targets for the course: Use the Military "E" target facer (NSN 6920-00-600-6874) and Military "E" target backer (NSN 6920-00-795-1806) or suitable substitute prepared with circles for the Incapacitation Zone (head) and Lethal Zone (torso) as depicted in Figure 3.2. and prepared as outlined in paragraph 3.11.4. Targets may need to be hung lower to avoid shooting overhead baffles and/or target holders. **Note:** Combat Arms may use targets with pre-printed circles that have been approved by AFSFC/FGWL. These type targets are available from some civilian target manufacturers.

3.11.2. Evaluation Standards:

3.11.2.1. Qualified: 35 hits on target (77.7%).

3.11.2.2. Expert: 41 hits (91.1%) on target with at least 25 hits within the 10-inch (vital area) circle (81.3%) and 6 hits within the 6-inch (head) circle (46%). **Note:** Combat Arms is not required to annotate all three scores in SFMIS (AF Form 522). Combat Arms enters the total number of hits on the target (e.g., 35, 41, 43) and the applicable status (e.g., UQ, Q or E). Therefore, both a score of 42 with a status of Q or a score of 42 with a status of E are acceptable entries in SFMIS.

3.11.3. Course Notes:

3.11.3.1. Common Notes:

3.11.3.1.1. **WARNING: Before starting live-fire training, ensure students establish a proper grip with the handgun and do not have their thumb blocking the rear of the slide. Serious injury can occur if a portion of the student's hand makes contact with the slide during recoil.**

3.11.3.1.2. There is no zeroing order; however, instructors check bullet impact and discuss the adjusted aiming point method if the point of impact is substantially off the vital area of the target and is not caused by shooter errors, such as jerking the trigger, flinching, anticipation of recoil, healing, etc.

3.11.3.1.3. Begin each order and string of fire with the handgun loaded as directed for daily carry in AFMAN 31-129, *USAF Small Arms and Light Weapons Handling Procedures*. For the M9, start with a round in the chamber, hammer down and the decocking lever in the FIRE position (first round double action). Students are to fire the first round in each order and string of fire double action. To ensure consistency, the "Field Interview Stance" (placing hands on belt buckle area) is only used as a starting point (to ensure consistency) for each student prior to drawing the weapon from the holster.

3.11.3.1.4. Except for AFOSI agents and Security Forces investigators, individuals are not to complete live-fire using shoulder, cross draw, or concealed holsters (drawing from the concealed carry). When firing with shoulder holsters, individuals are positioned on every other firing point. For other authorized users of these type holsters, Combat Arms will include a combination of classroom and range dry-fire training/evaluation on the proper techniques for drawing the weapon as directed in AFI 36-2654.

3.11.3.1.5. Students will train and qualify with their authorized issued duty holster (from the USAF Authorized SA/LW Accessories listing), whether the holster is part of their field gear or concealed wear. **(T-1).** The evaluation phase of the AFQC is fired as the holster qualification course. When individuals are authorized additional Air Force approved holsters (from the USAF Authorized SA/LW Accessories listing) by their unit commander, Combat Arms will use the procedures in AFI 36-2654 to qualify them. Document qualification and holster type(s) in the remarks section of the AF Form 522. Individuals live-fire with their primary holster, unless prohibited by the previous paragraph.

3.11.3.1.6. The over-barricade position is a supported position. Do not allow the weapon to touch the support. Students use the barricade for support.

3.11.3.1.7. **WARNING: Combat Arms personnel must visually inspect all weapons, magazines and magazine pouches at the end of live-fire training to ensure they do not contain live rounds. (T-1). Combat Arms personnel will make all weapons rack safe, as defined in AFMAN 31-129, prior to removal from the firing line (students may transport weapons in their holsters once made rack safe). (T-1).**

3.11.3.1.8. For all strings except strong side/support side barricade: Unless the weapon is empty, once a student has completed a string of fire, the student remains on target and continues to scan until the command “CEASE FIRE” has been given or when the target is turned on edge. Once the command “CEASE FIRE” has been given, or the target turns on edge, students remain on target until the tower operator gives the command “ASSESS.” Upon the command, students lower the weapon just below eye level to the Weaver Ready position. Once at the Weaver Ready position, students automatically decock (if applicable to the handgun model) the weapon and remain in this position looking at the target until the command “SWEEP” has been given. Students should rotate at the hips sweeping side to side simulating a search for additional targets. Upon the command “HOLSTER,” students then return the weapon to their holster and secure it with the retention device (e.g., thumb break, loop, or latch). This technique ensures students do not automatically take their weapons off target and holster without first ensuring the threat is eliminated. If the weapon is empty, students take cover as appropriate, clear their weapons and follow the instructions from the tower operator. When reloading or performing immediate actions, students bring the weapon near eye level if necessary to retain visibility of the target (weapon may be brought closer to the body as needed to accomplish these tasks). This technique ensures the student is not taking their eyes away from the simulated threat until the simulated threat is eliminated by the “CEASE FIRE” command or the target being turned on edge.

3.11.3.1.9. For strong side/support side barricade: Unless the weapon is empty, once a student has completed a string of fire, the student immediately removes their finger from the trigger and returns to the Weaver Ready position behind the barricade. Once behind the barricade, students decock the weapon (if applicable to the handgun model). This technique ensures students are not placing their weapons on Safe while engaging a simulated threat. Instructors are to stress the importance of not firing the weapon behind the barricade. If the weapon is empty, students take cover as

appropriate, clear their weapons and follow the instructions from the tower operator. When reloading or performing immediate actions, students bring the weapon near eye level if necessary to retain visibility of the target (weapon may be brought closer to the body as needed to accomplish these tasks). This technique ensures the student is not taking their eyes away from the simulated threat until the simulated threat is eliminated by the “CEASE FIRE” command or the target being turned on edge.

3.11.3.1.10. Students have the authorized belt, holster, pouch and a minimum of three magazines. During the Evaluation, insert the third magazine into the magazine pouch after completion of Evaluation Order number 3.

3.11.3.1.11. Practice Orders 2-5 and Evaluation Orders 1-6 are fired with 2 shots to the body and 1 shot to the head. When firing Practice Order 6 and Evaluation Order 7 (all shots are fired into the body), students fire 3 rounds Over Barricade, move to the Kneeling Barricade position and fire the remaining 3 rounds from the Kneeling Barricade position.

3.11.3.1.12. The 3-shot strings (2 shots to the body and 1 shot to the head) are designed as a failure drill. This technique is used when the 2 shots to the body are stopped by body armor and/or do not stop the action that prompted the use of deadly force and the third shot (failure drill) is fired into the unprotected head of the target. During the course of fire, Combat Arms will ensure students use the following procedures to complete each order/string of fire that includes a 3-shot failure drill. **(T-1).** After students fire 2 shots to the body, they pause (1 to 2 seconds) to assess the target (with the weapon pointed at the target) and then fire the remaining round into the head of the target. This technique is used to train/condition students to determine if the threat has been eliminated by the body shots, before firing the head shot. Students are responsible for pausing between the second and third shot to pass the evaluation on this skill. Combat Arms personnel will not interfere with students during live-fire, but will enforce students pausing after the two shots to the body to assess the threat before firing the final shot to the head between strings/orders of fire. **(T-1).** In a real life scenario, the time it takes for a student to move from the chest/torso area to the head may be sufficient to determine if a head shot (failure drill) is needed; however, it is important that they learn the proper technique. **Note:** Combat Arms instructors emphasize to students that firing a shot to the head is not automatic and this method is only used when the 2 shots to the body fail to stop the threat that prompted the use of deadly force.

3.11.3.1.13. Once the range has been cleared and/or the line has been made safe, the following range commands are used for this course of fire (commands may have to be repeated or modified to ensure everyone understands): “Shooters with a ____ round magazine load. Your next order of fire will be ____ rounds fired from the ____ position within a ____ time limit. Once loaded, holster your weapon or move to the Weaver Ready position” (holstering the weapon or moving to Weaver Ready depends on the firing position used). Once loaded, holstered, or at Weaver Ready, and ready to fire, (the block officers point downrange to ensure the tower operator knows the line is ready to fire) the following range commands are used: “Shooters, this order of fire will be ____ rounds fired from the ____ position. You’re on duty, standby” and after a non-standard pause, give the command “FIRE” or whistle

(students must not know when the command fire or whistle will be given). Once firing has been completed (either each string or the course of fire) normal range commands IAW AFI 36-2654 are used to ensure range safety. To eliminate the need for fire and cease fire commands, the use of turning targets is recommended.

3.11.3.2. Practice Order Notes:

3.11.3.2.1. Before firing Phase I, instructors draw a 10-inch (vital area) circle and a 6-inch (head) circle on the target using chalk or white grease pencil. The circle is to be visible to the student at all target distances. The student uses the circle as a reference point during practice fire to aid in placing rounds in the vital area of the target. Center the circle on the target with the top edge of the circle 13 ¼ inches from the top of the head of the target. Place the top of the 6-inch head circle 3 inches below the top of the target. Make the template using plywood, acrylic plastic or other material.

3.11.3.2.2. Practice Orders 1 and 2, students begin from the Weaver Ready position. Practice Orders 3 and 4, students begin from the Weaver Ready position behind the barricade. Practice Orders 5 and 6, students begin from the field interview position with the handgun holstered, holster retention secured and ammunition pouches secured. Practice Order 5 is a repetitious training phase to emphasize the failure drill process. On Practice Order 6, students fire 3 rounds from the over barricade position (3 shots to the body), move to the kneeling barricade position and fire the remaining 3 rounds in the weapon (3 shots to the body). This reinforces the tactic of not reappearing in the same spot after a reload. **EXAMPLE:** the over barricade position simulates firing over the hood of a car and the firing from the kneeling barricade simulates firing from in front of the headlights.

3.11.3.2.3. Instructors teach students, as needed, during practice orders, correct safety infractions and supervise immediate action procedures if stoppages occur.

3.11.3.2.4. Before live firing, all initial and Group B students practice drawing the handgun a minimum of 10 times and dry firing from a combination of the Weaver stance and the left, right, or over barricade positions. Instructors provide sufficient time to observe, coach, and evaluate each student. Instructors observe, coach and evaluate each student prior to live-fire to ensure the weapon can be drawn from the holster safely.

3.11.3.2.5. Instructors repair or replace all targets after Phase I.

3.11.3.2.6. To correct shooting errors, instructors may provide additional rounds during Phase I.

3.11.3.2.7. During Phase I, students clear their own stoppages under instructor supervision when the order of fire is completed. **WARNING: If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared and before the student continues firing. (T-1).**

3.11.3.3. Evaluation Order Notes:

3.11.3.3.1. Before firing Phase II, instructors draw a 10-inch (vital area) circle and a 6-inch (head area) circle using a pencil or pen so the circle is not visible to the student, at any distance, during the evaluation. Use the circles for scoring purposes starting at this point (all rounds in the circle or touching the lines of the circle are scored as hits). Give students the opportunity to view their targets at the end of the course so they can see if their shots are in and around the vital area of the target. Instructors will remove all reference points (bullet holes, chalk marks, etc.) from evaluation targets that could assist students in identifying the location of the circles, before proceeding with evaluation live-fire. **(T-1).**

3.11.3.3.2. Students begin each order of fire on Evaluation Orders 1, 3 and 7 with the handgun holstered and secured. Magazine/ammo pouch are fastened on all orders of fire. Students place loaded spare magazine in ammo pouch with top of magazine down into the pouch first and rounds pointed forward. As a reminder, insert the third magazine into the magazine pouch after completion of Evaluation Order number 3.

3.11.3.3.3. Students start and finish each string of fire in Evaluation Orders 2, 4, 5 and 6 from the Weaver Ready position behind the barricade. Once behind the barricade, students remove their fingers from the trigger and decock the weapon. This technique ensures students are not placing their weapons on Safe while engaging a simulated threat. **Note:** Instructors are to stress the importance of not firing the weapon behind the barricade.

3.11.3.3.4. Students clear their own stoppages during each order of fire in Phase II. Ensure students keep weapons near eye level (to ensure target stays in view) while clearing all malfunctions, stoppages or corrective actions (weapons may be brought closer to the body as needed to accomplish these tasks). Give pro-rated time to complete the order of fire if the student has, or is in the process of, successfully applying immediate or remedial action to clear the stoppage. The ultimate goal is for the student to understand why the stoppage occurred and to have the ability to correct the problem and continue firing. **WARNING: If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared and before the student continues firing. (T-1).**

3.11.3.3.5. Instructors do not teach during the evaluation orders of fire. However, they may assist students and teach shooting fundamentals between the actual orders of fire. They also correct safety infractions and supervise how students apply immediate action procedures when applicable.

3.11.3.3.6. When students are ready to fire the first string of the evaluation phase, they are given the command to load. This is the only time the students are told to load for the remainder of the evaluation phase. From this point, students automatically reload when their weapon is empty and the slide locks to the rear. Students are clearly informed of the number of rounds fired during each string, as they are likely to have more rounds in the magazine than they need for the string/order of fire. This technique allows the student to automatically reload without being told. This simulates a “real world” situation.

3.11.3.3.7. On evaluation order 7, students fire 3 rounds from the over barricade position (3 shots to the body), move to the kneeling barricade position and fire the remaining 3 rounds in the weapon (3 shots to the body). This simulates a reload as in Practice Order number 6. This reinforces the tactic of not reappearing in the same spot after a reload. **EXAMPLE:** The over barricade position simulates firing over the hood of a car and the reload and firing from the kneeling barricade simulates firing from in front of the headlights. **Note:** Students may not fire any shots to the head at 25-meter targets.

3.11.3.4. Positions:

3.11.3.4.1. Weaver Stance. Use the Weaver stance when firing from cover is not possible. The Weaver stance affords the student a basic stable firing position using less body movement than previous positions. It allows quicker target acquisition and increases speed and accuracy. To assume the Weaver stance, take a standing position facing the target with the feet shoulder width apart, step back with the strong side foot about 5 to 8 inches, and pivot on the balls of your feet 45 degrees to the weak side (very similar to a boxer's stance). Bring weapon to eye level; do not lower head to weapon. This position may be modified to make maximum use of body armor. Extend the shooting arm toward the target, do not lock elbow. Wrap fingers of the support hand around (overlapping) fingers of the shooting hand (forefinger of support hand may be placed on concave forward surface of the trigger guard). Keep support arm bent, elbow pointing toward the ground. Apply forward pressure with the shooting arm and at the same time, apply equal pressure to the rear with the support arm. This helps steady the handgun. Lift head slightly for better sighting. Keep both eyes open if possible.

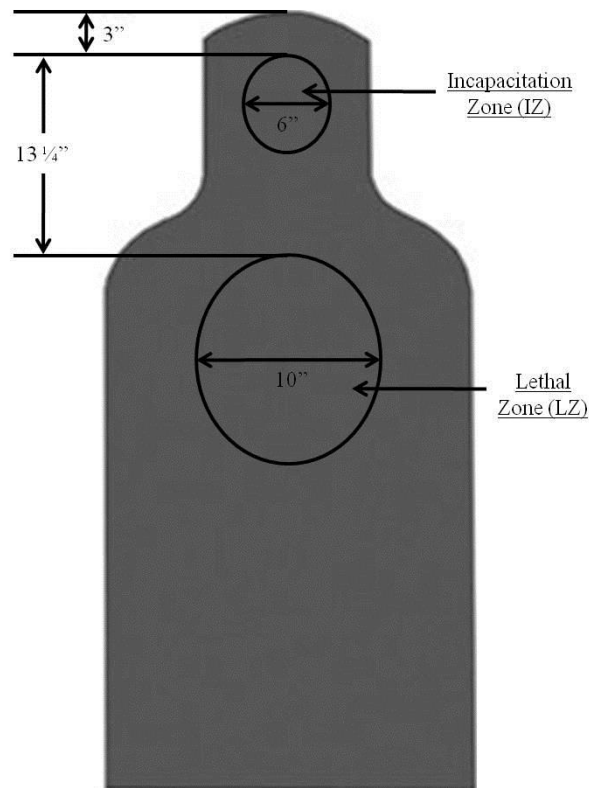
3.11.3.4.2. Weaver Ready Position. With the student in the Weaver stance, the student lowers the weapon so the entire target is visible. This lowered position may be nothing more than a 3 to 4 inch drop below eye level. Lower the weapon by pivoting at the shoulder, do not bend at the elbows or tuck the weapon into the chest to lower the handgun. Students should not raise and lower their heads to meet the intent of this requirement. Keep the weapon pointed down range and maintain eye contact with the target.

3.11.3.4.3. Strong Side/Support Side Barricade Positions. The primary purpose of using a barricade is to provide cover for the student. The student starts from the Weaver Ready position, behind the barricade, with the muzzle of the handgun approximately 1 inch behind the barricade. When engaging the target, the student rolls out (lean) to the strong/support side and engages the target (ensure the weapon is clear of the barricade to prevent rounds from being fired into the barricade). The student does not lean forward or extend the handgun beyond the rear of the barricade. After firing, the student rolls back behind the barricade, takes their finger off trigger, decocks and again assumes the Weaver Ready position. Reloading is also conducted behind the barricade. The student will not use the barricade for support and will not allow any portion of the weapon to touch the barricade. **(T-1).** The student may switch hands on the support side barricade position, but they must accomplish this at the Weaver Ready and before live-fire begins. **(T-1).** **Note:** During classroom and dry-fire training, students should be taught the "slice the pie" method of target

engagement. Students should not step/lean forward or extend the handgun forward of the barricade. The concept is for the student to roll to the right or left, locate/identify the threat, rapidly engage the threat and return to cover.

3.11.3.4.4. Over Barricade Position. This is a variation of the standing position with the addition of a barricade for stability and protection. The barricade simulates a tall fence, wall or solid object, giving protection to the student. To assume this position, place the weak foot forward towards the barricade, bend the forward knee, and move the strong foot back until only the head and weapon are visible above the barricade. Rest the forearms (behind wrists, or heels of the hands) on the barricade. The height of the over barricade position is no higher than necessary to see and shoot over your barricade. Don't allow any part of the handgun or magazine to touch the support. Reloading is accomplished while kneeling concealed behind the barricade. **WARNING: Resting wrists or heels of hands on barricade could result in painful pinching to the student's hands during recoil.**

3.11.3.4.5. Kneeling Barricade Position. The primary purpose of using a barricade is to provide cover for the student. The kneeling barricade provides stability while giving protection to the student. To assume this position, place the weak foot forward towards the barricade, bend the forward knee, and move the strong foot back and place the knee on the ground. Rest the weak elbow just forward of the kneecap. Don't allow any part of the handgun to touch the support. Reloading is accomplished while concealed behind the barricade. The same concepts as those in the strong side/support side barricade positions apply to this position.

Figure 3.1. Circle Template for Handgun Targets.

3.11.4. Circle Template: The template in [Figure 3.2](#) is used to mark each target for the practice and qualification courses of fire. Instructors ensure the circles are visible at all distances during practice by using white chalk or white grease pencil to make the circles. During the evaluation portion, the circles should not be visible at any distance. Use a lead pencil to ensure the circles are not visible. The 6-inch circle (Incapacitation Zone) encompasses the typical area for the student to achieve hits in the brainstem (medulla oblongata) and the 10-inch circle (Lethal Zone) represents the thoracic cavity area, which includes the lungs, middle/lower airways, heart and major vessels/artries. Instructors should emphasize to students that these are the areas of the human target where they can achieve the highest probability of rapid incapacitation. **Note:** Combat Arms may use targets with pre-printed circles that have been approved by AFSFC/FGWL. These type targets are available from some civilian target manufacturers.

Chapter 4

HANDGUN BASIC ARMS TRAINING (BAT) COURSE TRAINING PROGRAM

4.1. Basic Arms Training (BAT) Course: This course provides Air Force Office of Special Investigations (AFOSI) agents and others specified in AFI 36-2654 with the minimum training, tactics, techniques and procedures and evaluation required for qualification with a handgun.

4.2. Training Overview.

4.2.1. Initial Training. This is the student's first participation in this training program. Initial training consists of classroom instruction, performance evaluations, qualifying on the handgun BAT course of fire and passing all training objectives listed in [Table 4.1](#) AFOSI agents complete initial training on the BAT course at the U.S. Air Force Special Investigations Academy (USAFSIA).

4.2.2. Recurring Training. This is qualification training after initial qualification. This training consists of classroom instruction, qualification on the BAT course of fire and passing mechanical evaluations. Frequency of this training is outlined in AFI 36-2654. Weapons safety procedures and the training objectives in [Table 4.1](#) are the minimum mandatory items required for recurring training. Additionally, students must meet the training objectives for the Handgun AFQC listed in Chapter 3. (T-1).

4.2.3. Remedial Training. This is in-depth training needed to correct marksmanship or other skill deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. This is scheduled training given to personnel who failed an evaluation. Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training.

4.2.4. Performance Evaluations. Performance evaluations consist of weapon operator skills certification. Evaluation is completed for initial and recurring training.

4.2.5. Unit Training. Refresher training on operator skills and knowledge provided by unit to help maintain the individual's proficiency. Units should conduct this training before exercises and deployments.

4.3. Instructor Guidelines.

4.3.1. Classroom. Instructors supervise, assist and evaluate students during all hands on weapons training. See AFI 36-2654 for student to instructor ratios and exceptions. Instructors should associate the various skills taught during training to real life scenarios. This ensures students understand the tactics, techniques, and procedures used to effectively utilize their weapons.

4.3.2. Range. Instructors supervise and coach/teach students as needed during grouping, zeroing, practice and between evaluation orders of fire. Each firing point instructor conducts the course of fire, to include monitoring time limits, at the firing point. To ensure safe range operations, close communication is essential between the range safety instructor, tower operator and all firing point instructors. See AFI 36-2654 for instructor requirements and student to instructor ratios.

4.3.3. Tower Operator. This individual must be a certified Combat Arms instructor (AFSC 3P0X1B/SEI 312/DoD civilian equivalent) as outlined in AFI 36-2654. The tower operator

has responsibility and authority for safe and effective range operations during range training sessions. He/she may work directly on the firing line if a fixed control tower is not on the range. **Note:** This position is in addition to each firing point instructor. The tower operator may not serve as a firing point instructor. See AFI 36-2654 for exceptions.

4.4. Handgun BAT Course Qualification Plan of Instruction. The plan in the following paragraphs is intended to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for initial and recurring training. Students must meet and be evaluated to the performance standards of the training objectives listed in **Table 4.1 (T-1)**. **Note:** Training times may vary depending on class size, student experience level, range location, etc. Approximate training times for this program are:

4.4.1. For BAT Course – 3.5 to 5 hours.

4.4.2. For remedial and unit training – as required.

4.5. Training Goal. The training goal is to instill confidence in the student to develop and maintain the capability to use the handgun for personal defense and law enforcement missions.

4.6. Training Objectives BAT Course. Training objectives for successful completion of this course are found in **Table 4.1** and the Handgun AFQC listed in Chapter 3.

4.6.1. Intermediate Training Objectives. Students must understand, demonstrate and apply:

4.6.1.1. Safety procedures. **(T-1)**.

4.6.1.2. Characteristics, nomenclature and general data. **(T-1)**.

4.6.1.3. Types, caring for and handling ammunition. **(T-1)**.

4.6.1.4. Range firing procedures. **(T-1)**.

Table 4.1. Handgun BAT Course Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
1.	Apply support hand only techniques.	Handgun and required equipment.	Operate handgun.
ITO			
1.1.	Fire handgun.	Handgun and required equipment.	Consistently place shots on target.
1.2.	Perform reload.	Handgun and required equipment.	Reload handgun from a fastened pouch.
1.3.	Perform immediate action.	Handgun and required equipment.	Apply immediate action.
2.	Apply strong hand only techniques.	Handgun and required equipment.	Operate handgun.
ITO			
2.1.	Fire handgun.	Handgun and required equipment.	Consistently place shots on target.
2.2.	Perform reload.	Handgun and required equipment.	Reload handgun from a fastened pouch.
2.3.	Perform immediate action.	Handgun and required equipment.	Apply immediate action.
3.	Draw handgun from concealed holster.	Handgun and required equipment.	Safely and effectively, draw handgun from duty holster in concealed configuration.
4.	Perform one-handed draw from concealed duty holster (strong and support hand).	Handgun and required equipment.	Safely and effectively draw handgun from duty holster in concealed configuration using on one hand (strong and support hand).
5.	Returning handgun to holster while maintaining eye contact with target.	Handgun and required equipment.	Safely return handgun to holster and secure (using two hands) without moving eyes from target.
6.	Apply failure drills (head and pelvic).	Handgun and required equipment.	Apply/understand failure drills techniques.
7.	Apply multiple target engagement techniques.	Handgun and required equipment.	Prioritize and engage multiple targets.
8.	Perform Handgun BAT Course skills without assistance.	Handgun and required equipment.	Properly perform all required skills and achieve the minimum required score on the Handgun BAT Course without assistance.

4.7. Recommended Sequence of Events.

4.7.1. Period I - Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training.

4.7.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documentation.

4.7.1.2. Explain and review the rules of weapon safety.

4.7.1.3. Describe characteristics of the handgun.

4.7.1.4. Describe exterior nomenclature of the handgun.

4.7.1.5. Discuss functions of the handgun.

4.7.1.6. Explain and review types, uses and care of ammunition.

4.7.1.7. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:

4.7.1.7.1. Clearing the handgun.

4.7.1.7.2. Disassembly, inspection, assembly and function check.

4.7.1.7.3. Caring for, cleaning and lubricating the handgun and magazine for all climatic conditions (the preferred method to teach this during cleaning as a demonstration and performance lesson).

4.7.1.7.4. Loading and unloading the handgun magazine.

4.7.1.7.5. Loading, unloading and reloading the handgun.

4.7.1.7.6. One-Handed reloading techniques (weak and strong hand).

4.7.1.7.7. Malfunctions, stoppages, immediate actions and remedial action procedures.

4.7.1.7.8. One-Handed immediate action techniques (weak and strong hand).

4.7.2. Period II - Pre-marksmanship Training. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training.

4.7.2.1. Explain and demonstrate:

4.7.2.1.1. Grip and drawing techniques.

4.7.2.1.1.1. Drawing from the duty holster.

4.7.2.1.1.2. Returning handgun to holster while maintaining eye contact with target.

4.7.2.1.1.3. One-Handed drawing techniques (support and strong hand).

4.7.2.1.2. Firing positions.

4.7.2.1.2.1. Field interview (neutral) stance.

4.7.2.1.2.2. Modified Isosceles.

4.7.2.1.2.3. One-handed firing (weak and strong hand).

4.7.2.1.3. How marksmanship fundamentals help ensure hits on target.

- 4.7.2.1.4. Aiming, to include sight alignment, sight picture and focus of the eye and the importance of sight alignment.
 - 4.7.2.1.4.1. Flash sight picture.
 - 4.7.2.1.4.2. Hammer and pair techniques of sight picture.
- 4.7.2.2. Conduct practical exercises on sight alignment and sight picture, including flash sight picture.
- 4.7.2.3. Explain and demonstrate target engagement techniques to include:
 - 4.7.2.3.1. Double tap.
 - 4.7.2.3.2. Failure techniques (head and pelvis).
 - 4.7.2.3.3. Multiple target engagement.
- 4.7.2.4. Conduct practical exercises on the four-stage draw and establishing a proper grip with a handgun.
- 4.7.3. Period III - Live-fire and Operator Maintenance Evaluation. Approximately 1.5 hours are needed for this training and as required for remedial training.
 - 4.7.3.1. Brief students on evaluation criteria.
 - 4.7.3.2. Conduct live-fire evaluation and ensure students qualify without instructor assistance.
 - 4.7.3.3. Score evaluation phase.
 - 4.7.3.4. Evaluate the student's proficiency in operator maintenance and function check procedures (the preferred method to teach operator maintenance is to teach this during cleaning as a demonstration and performance lesson).
 - 4.7.3.5. Provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live-fire or performance evaluation). Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training. Instructors may provide immediate refires or notify unit training sections of failures.
 - 4.7.3.6. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710 (SFMIS).

4.8. Administrative Requirements.

- 4.8.1. Reference Material: (See Attachment 1)
- 4.8.2. Facilities Needed:
 - 4.8.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalk or dry erase board, tables, and one chair per student.
 - 4.8.2.2. Range with 1, 7 and 15-meter or yard target distances/capability.
 - 4.8.2.3. Care and cleaning area.
- 4.8.3. Training Aids and Equipment:
 - 4.8.3.1. Handgun (one per student).
 - 4.8.3.2. Magazines (as required, minimum of two).

- 4.8.3.3. Authorized holster, belt, magazine pouch (one set per student). Each student provides these items. Additionally, each student provides a jacket to enable concealed carry.
- 4.8.3.4. Dummy ammunition and empty ammunition can/box.
- 4.8.3.5. Sighting and aiming bars, devices and charts as needed.
- 4.8.3.6. Training charts (optional).
- 4.8.3.7. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability (optional).
- 4.8.3.8. Slide projector (optional).
- 4.8.3.9. Media equipment (e.g., DVD player, Blu-ray player) and monitor/projector (optional).
- 4.8.3.10. Slides and transparencies (optional).
- 4.8.3.11. Silhouette targets.
- 4.8.3.12. Public address system.
- 4.8.3.13. Eye and hearing protection for use by all personnel on the range.
- 4.8.3.14. Care and cleaning equipment.
- 4.8.3.15. Student handout material (optional).
- 4.8.3.16. First Aid kit.
- 4.8.3.17. Combat Arms Training Simulator (optional) meeting the requirements identified in AFI 36-2654.
- 4.8.4. Course Ammunition. Ball or frangible ammunition in the appropriate caliber for the handgun.
- 4.8.5. Documents Needed. AF Form 522 and AF Form 710 (SFMIS). Serial numbers are used to document training on the SFMIS AF Form 710.

Table 4.2. Handgun Firing Requirements, Handgun Basic Arms Training (BAT) Course.

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (SEC)</u>	<u>DISTANC E M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET</u>
1. Close Quarters Battle	Modified Isosceles	6 (2, 3-shot strings)	3	1	DPTT or "E"
2. Double Tap	Modified Isosceles	6 (3, 2-shot strings)	4	7	DPTT or "E"
3. Double Tap w/Reload	Modified Isosceles	2 (1, 2-shot string)	10	7	DPTT or "E"
4. Failure Drills (Head)	Modified Isosceles	6 (2, 3-shot strings) (2-chest, 1-head)	7	7	DPTT or "E"
5. Support Hand w/Reload	Support hand only	6 (1, 6-shot string)	14	7	DPTT or "E"
6. Failure Drills (Pelvis)	Modified Isosceles	8 (2, 4-shot strings) (2-chest, 2-pelvic)	8	7	DPTT or "E"
7. Strong Hand w/Reload	Strong Hand only	6 (1, 6-shot string)	20	7	DPTT or "E"
8. Multiple Threats	Modified Isosceles	8 (2, 4 shot strings)	8	7 & 15	DPTT or "E"
9. Contact Drills	Modified Isosceles	2 (1, 2-shot string)	7	7 & 15	DPTT or "E"
50 Total Rounds for Course					
Note: Time limits include reloads when needed					

4.9. Course Information, Handgun Basic Arms Training (BAT) Course.

4.9.1. Targets for the course: If available use of the Denver Police Training Target (DPTT) with a head target of approximately 4 inches, a center mass target of approximately 11 inches by 8 inches and a pelvic girdle of approximately 5 inches by 13 inches as indicated at [Figure 4.1](#) Until these targets are available or if they become unavailable, use the Military "E" target facer (NSN 6920-00-600-6874) and/or Military "E" target backer (NSN 6920-00-795-1806) modified as outlined in paragraph 4.9.1.1 and [Figure 4.2](#) Targets may need to be hung lower to avoid shooting overhead baffles and/or target holders. **Note:** The supported AFOSI detachment is responsible for obtaining the DPTT and providing them to Combat Arms. (T-2).

4.9.1.1. Modify the Military "E" target or Military "E" target backer as follows. The circles drawn on the Military "E" target/backer are in chalk or a visible white marking. A 10-inch circle is drawn at the top of the target and centered with the top edge of the circle 13 ¼ inches from the top edge of target. In addition to the 10-inch circle, draw three 6-inch circles on the target. The first 6-inch circle is located approximately 3 ¾ inches from the top edge of the head of the target (facial area). The remaining two 6-inch circles are located as follows: one in the lower right pelvic region area and one in the lower left pelvic region area (circles in bottom right and bottom left corners of the target) as

indicated in **Figure 4.2**. Combat Arms may wish to prepare templates to simplify the target modification process.

4.9.2. Evaluation Standards:

4.9.2.1. Qualified: 30 hits inside circle areas (60%).

4.9.2.2. Expert: 45 hits inside or touching the line of the circle areas (90%).

4.9.2.3. The below paragraphs identify the maximum number of hits allowed in each target area. Instructors score any excessive hits in any of the target areas as misses.

4.9.2.3.1. Thoracic Cavity (Center Circle) - 44.

4.9.2.3.2. Head - 2 (only shots fired in Order 4 are counted).

4.9.2.3.3. Pelvic Girdle - 4 (only shots fired in Order 6 are counted).

4.9.2.3.4. Bullet holes that touch the line of the circle are counted as a hit.

4.9.3. Course Notes:

4.9.3.1. Common Notes:

4.9.3.1.1. **WARNING: Range personnel closely observe students during dry-fire and live-fire to ensure they properly control their weapon and do not allow the muzzle to point at themselves, other students or in any unsafe direction. Any students who cannot safely perform all tasks will not be allowed to complete live-fire. (T-1).**

4.9.3.1.2. There is no zeroing or practice order; however, instructors check bullet impact and discuss the adjusted aiming point method if the point of impact is substantially off the vital area of the target and is not caused by shooter error, e.g., jerking the trigger, flinching, etc.

4.9.3.1.3. Start each order or string of fire with a round in the chamber and the hammer decocked (in forward/down position). Students fire the first round in each order or string of fire from double action. To ensure consistency, the "Field Interview Stance" (placing hands in belt buckle area) is only used as a starting point (to ensure consistency) for each student prior to drawing the weapon from the holster.

4.9.3.1.4. Students wear a jacket concealing the holstered weapon. Drawing from a concealed carry is mandatory.

4.9.3.1.5. This course is specifically designed for a student utilizing a belt holster. This course is just as effective for students using an approved "cross-draw" shoulder holster providing they undergo extensive practice with their shoulder holster (AFOSI personnel transitioning from a belt holster to a shoulder holster must meet the requirements outlined in AFOSIMAN 71-113, *Firearms, Use of Force and Apprehension Tactics*).

4.9.3.1.5.1. Individuals authorized to use an approved "cross-draw" shoulder holster are not allowed to fire with students using "normal" hip type holsters. When firing with shoulder holsters, individuals are positioned on every other firing point.

4.9.3.1.6. Local AFOSI detachments provide Combat Arms personnel AFOSI authorized holsters, magazine pouches, and weapons as needed to allow Combat Arms personnel to accomplish OJT training and qualification on the course of fire.

4.9.3.1.6.1. All specialized targets required for completion of this course of fire are provided by the local AFOSI detachment. Combat Arms is not required to purchase these targets. The Combat Arms organization provides the Military “E” targets.

4.9.3.1.7. **CAUTION:** To prevent injury to personnel and/or damage to materials, range officials will intercede if students advertently or inadvertently perform any actions that could endanger themselves or others or that may cause damage to the weapon or facilities. (T-1).

4.9.3.1.7.1. Range personnel must double-check target placement from all firing positions to ensure that no damage to the facility or safety hazards will result from firing this course of fire as written. (T-1). Deviations from the course of fire are approved by USAFSIA/FT and HQ USAF/A4SX.

4.9.3.1.8. **WARNING: Combat Arms personnel must visually inspect all weapons, magazines and magazine pouches at the end of live-fire training to ensure they do not contain live rounds. (T-1). Combat Arms personnel will make all weapons rack safe, as defined in AFMAN 31-129, prior to removal from the firing line (students may transport weapons in their holsters once made rack safe). (T-1).**

4.9.3.2. Notes for all orders/strings of fire:

4.9.3.2.1. Unless the weapon is empty, once a student has completed an order/string of fire, the student remains on target and continues to scan until the command “CEASE FIRE” has been given or when the target is turned on edge. Once the command “CEASE FIRE” has been given, or the target turns on edge, students remain on target until the tower operator gives the command “ASSESS.” Upon the command, students assume the ready position. Once at the ready position, students automatically decock the weapon and remain in this position looking at the target until the command “SWEEP” has been given. Students rotate at the hips sweeping side to side simulating a search for additional targets. Upon the command “HOLSTER,” students then return the weapon to their holster and secure with retention device (e.g., thumb break, loop, flap). This technique ensures students do not automatically take their weapons off target and holster without first ensuring the threat is eliminated. If the weapon is empty, students take cover as appropriate, clear their weapons and follow the instructions from the tower operator. When reloading or performing immediate action, students bring the weapon near eye level (weapon may be brought closer to the body as needed to accomplish these tasks). After reloading or completing immediate action, the student places the sights back on the target and follows the procedures at the beginning of this paragraph. These techniques ensure the student is not taking their eyes away from the simulated threat until the simulated threat is eliminated indicated by the “HOLSTER” command or the target being turned on edge.

4.9.3.2.2. Students holster their weapon without looking at the holster; they should focus their view on the target while they are holstering (during support hand firing, students may glance quickly at holster during reloading). **WARNING: Instructors will ensure that students do not point the muzzle of their weapon at themselves, other personnel or in any unsafe direction when returning the handgun to the holster. (T-1). Instructors need to be extremely observant to ensure students have decocked (lowered hammer to forward/down position) their weapon and do not place their finger inside the trigger guard before/during returning the handgun to the holster.**

4.9.3.2.3. Students have a jacket, an authorized holster, a magazine pouch and a minimum of two magazines.

4.9.3.2.4. Instructors evaluate students on their ability to safely perform all skills in the classroom before proceeding to live-fire.

4.9.3.2.5. Failure Drills (head): This technique is used when the 2 shots to the body are stopped by body armor and/or do not stop the action that prompted the use of deadly force and the third shot (failure drill) is fired into the unprotected head of the target. During the course of fire, Combat Arms will ensure students use the following procedures to complete each order/string of fire that includes a 3-shot failure drill. **(T-1).** After students fire 2 shots to the body, they pause (1 to 2 seconds) to assess the target (with the weapon pointed at the target) and then fire the remaining round into the head of the target. This technique is used to train/condition students to determine if the threat has been eliminated by the body shots, before firing the head shot. Students are responsible for pausing between the second and third shot to pass the evaluation on this skill. Combat Arms personnel will not interfere with students during live-fire, but will enforce students pausing after the two shots to the body to assess the threat before firing the final shot to the head between strings/orders of fire. **(T-1).** In a real life scenario, the time it takes for a student to move from the chest/torso area to the head may be sufficient to determine if a head shot (failure drill) is needed; however, it is important that they learn the proper technique. **Note:** Combat Arms instructors emphasize to students that firing a shot to the head is not automatic and this method is only used when the 2 shots to the body fail to stop the threat that prompted the use of deadly force.

4.9.3.2.6. Failure Drills (pelvis): This technique is used when the 2 shots to the body are stopped by body armor and the third and fourth shots (failure drills) are fired into the unprotected pelvic girdle of the target. Shooters and instructors use the same procedures outlined in paragraph 4.9.3.2.5. for failure drills to the head of the target.

4.9.3.2.7. Once the range bay has been cleared and students are at the firing line with all needed equipment and loaded magazines, the following range commands are used for this course of fire (commands may have to be repeated/ modified to ensure everyone understands). "Shooters with a ____ round magazine, load. Your next order of fire will be ____ rounds fired from the ____ position within a ____ time limit. Once loaded, holster and secure your weapon and move to the interview stance." Once all students are loaded, weapons holstered and they are ready to fire (the block officers will point downrange to ensure the tower operator knows the line

is ready to fire without verbal commands), the tower operator uses the following range commands: “Shooters, this order of fire will be ____ rounds fired from the ____ position. “You’re on duty, standby.” After a non-standard pause, the tower operator gives the command “Fire” or uses a signal (e.g., whistle or buzzer). The students should not know when the tower operator is to give the fire command or signal, but they need to know what the command or signal will be. The tower operator will not use the standard commands of “Is the line ready” or “The line is ready.” (T-1). Students and instructors follow the procedures in paragraph 4.9.3.2.1 at the completion of each order or string of fire. Once firing has been completed (either each order, string of fire or the entire course of fire) normal range commands IAW AFI 36-2654 are used to ensure range safety. To eliminate the need for fire and cease fire commands, the use of turning targets is recommended.

4.9.3.2.8. Students load their magazines with the following rounds and in this order for the course of fire: 13-13-13-11. Students reload empty magazines when necessary, between orders of fire and place the reload magazines in their magazine pouch. Students reload their weapon automatically when it is empty and without command from the tower operator or other instructors.

4.9.3.2.9. Students begin each order of fire with the handgun holstered and the securing device fastened. The magazine/ammo pouch is fastened on all orders of fire. Shooters place the loaded spare magazine in the ammo pouch with the top of the magazine (exposed rounds) facing down into the pouch and the bullets of the rounds pointed forward.

4.9.3.2.10. Students clear their own stoppages throughout the course of fire. Ensure students keep weapons near eye level (to ensure target stays in view) while clearing all malfunctions, stoppages or corrective actions (weapons may be brought closer to the body as needed to accomplish these tasks). Give pro-rated time to complete the order of fire if the student has, or is in the process of, successfully applying immediate or remedial action to clear the stoppage. The ultimate goal is for the student to understand why the stoppage occurred and to have the ability to correct the problem and continue firing. **WARNING: If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared and before the student continues firing. (T-1). The tower operator will ensure students are briefed on these procedures before beginning live-fire. (T-1).**

4.9.3.3. Firing Order Specific Notes.

4.9.3.3.1. **Order 1, Close Quarter Battle:** This order of fire evaluates the student’s proficiency at engaging a threat at extremely close range without using sights or extending the arms. With targets placed at 1 meter from the firing line, on the fire command or signal, students draw their weapon and fire 3 rounds into the center circle of the target with a 3-second time limit.

4.9.3.3.1.1. After recovering to the holster as outlined in paragraph 4.9.3.2.1., students repeat this string of fire at the tower operator’s command.

4.9.3.3.1.2. Students fire using their strong hand only.

4.9.3.3.1.3. Students fire using a close quarters bent elbow position, with the strong hand only. Students place their support hand on their chest after drawing the weapon to prevent accidentally discharging the weapon into their hand or arm. Instructors emphasize that this is for safety during live-fire training only and in a real-world situation; they should use their support hand/arm to block the threat or create/maintain distance from the threat. Students fire using the following guidance for their shooting position:

4.9.3.3.1.3.1. The elbow of the shooting arm is bent and locked into the body just above the holster, with the wrist of the firing hand locked to eliminate flip and to maintain control of the weapon.

4.9.3.3.1.3.2. The student should cant the weapon outward to prevent the slide from striking their body during recoil.

4.9.3.3.1.4. Combat Arms sections that cannot place the target at 1 meter or move shooters downrange to a position 1 meter from the target for safety or range design reasons, may request permission from AFSFC/FGWL to complete this order of fire with the target at the closest safe distance, not to exceed 7 meters from the firing line. AFSFC/FGWL notifies HQ USAF/A4SX of this deviation.

4.9.3.3.2. **Order 2, Double Tap:** This order of fire evaluates the student's proficiency at engaging a close range threat with two rapid-fired shots. With targets placed at 7 meters from the firing line, on the fire command or signal, shooters draw their weapon and fire 2 rounds into the center circle of the target with a 4-second time limit.

4.9.3.3.2.1. After recovering to the holster as outlined in paragraph 4.9.3.2.1., students repeat this string of fire at the tower operator's command.

4.9.3.3.2.2. Students fire using a two-hand grip.

4.9.3.3.3. **Order 3, Double Tap with Reload:** This order of fire evaluates the student's proficiency at engaging a close range threat with two rapid-fired shots with the need to reload between shots. With targets placed at 7 meters from the firing line, on the fire command or signal, students draw their weapon and fire 2 rounds into the center circle of the target with a 10-second time limit. Students reload after the first shot, then place their sights back on the target and fire the second shot.

4.9.3.3.3.1. The tower operator and instructors will not inform the students that they need to reload after the first shot. **(T-1).**

4.9.3.3.3.2. Students fire using a two-hand grip.

4.9.3.3.4. **Order 4, Failure Drills (Head):** This order of fire evaluates the student's ability to engage the threat with two rapid-fired shots to the thoracic cavity and then transition to a single shot to the cranial vault (head) when the threat is not eliminated. With the target placed at 7 meters from the firing line, on the fire command or signal, shooters draw their weapon, fire 2 rounds into the center circle of the target, transition their aiming point to the circle in the head of the target, assess the threat and fire 1 round into the head, with a 7-second time limit to fire all 3 rounds.

4.9.3.3.4.1. After recovering to the holster as outlined in paragraph 4.9.3.2.1.,

students repeat this string of fire at the tower operator's command.

4.9.3.3.4.2. Students fire using a two-hand grip.

4.9.3.3.4.3. Instructors only score hits in the prescribed target locations.

4.9.3.3.4.4. **Note:** Instructors stress that failure drills are only utilized if the agent determines that the double tap to the thoracic cavity (center of mass) failed to stop the action. Failure drills are not designed to replace the approved center of mass firing. Shooters pause after the double tap and analyze the threat to determine if the action that prompted deadly force has been stopped by the thoracic cavity shots.

4.9.3.3.5. **Order 5, Support Hand with Reload:** This order evaluates the student's ability to draw and engage the target with the support hand only. This order simulates the student losing use of their strong hand (e.g., being shot in the strong hand or arm). With the target placed at 7 meters from the firing line, on the fire command or signal, students draw their weapon with the support hand only and fire 6 rounds into the center circle of the target, with a 14-second time limit to fire all 6 rounds. Students need to reload after firing all 6 rounds.

4.9.3.3.5.1. Students fire using the support hand only. Students secure their strong hand tucked in their beltline, in front or behind themselves. The intent is to simulate an injured and unusable limb. The strong arm/hand may not be used for any function during this order.

4.9.3.3.5.2. Instructors must closely observe students during this order to ensure they properly control their weapon and do not allow the muzzle to point at themselves, other personnel or in any unsafe direction. **(T-1).**

4.9.3.3.5.3. The tower operator and instructors do not inform the students that they need to reload after firing all 6 rounds. Students reload with the support hand only and return their sights to the target after reloading.

4.9.3.3.5.4. Students use two hands to recover to the holster as outlined in paragraph 4.9.3.2.1.

4.9.3.3.6. **Order 6, Failure Drills (Pelvis):** This order of fire evaluates the student's ability to engage the threat with two rapid-fired shots to the thoracic cavity and then transition to 2 shots to the pelvic area when the threat is not eliminated. With the target placed at 7 meters from the firing line, on the fire command or signal, students draw their weapon, fire 2 rounds into the center circle of the target, transition their aiming point to the left or right circle in the pelvic area of the target, assess the threat and fire 2 rounds into the pelvic circles (left side or right side or both), with an 8-second time limit to fire all 4 rounds.

4.9.3.3.6.1. After recovering to the holster as outlined in paragraph 4.9.3.2.1., students repeat this string of fire at the tower operator's command.

4.9.3.3.6.2. Students fire using a two-hand grip.

4.9.3.3.6.3. Instructors only score hits in the prescribed target locations.

4.9.3.3.6.4. **Note:** Instructors stress that failure drills are only utilized if the agent

determines that the double tap to the thoracic cavity (center of mass) failed to stop the action. Failure drills are not designed to replace the approved center of mass firing. Students pause after the double tap and analyze the threat to determine if the action that prompted deadly force has been stopped by the thoracic cavity shots before firing shots into the pelvis.

4.9.3.3.7. Order 7, Strong Hand with Reload: This order evaluates the student's ability to draw and engage the target with the strong hand only. This order simulates the student losing use of their support hand (e.g., being shot in the support hand or arm). With the target placed at 7 meters from the firing line, on the fire command or signal, students draw their weapon with the strong hand only and fire 6 rounds into the center circle of the target, with a 20-second time limit to fire all 6 rounds including a reload. Students need to reload after firing 5 rounds.

4.9.3.3.7.1. Students fire using the strong hand only. Students secure their support hand tucked in their beltline, in front or behind themselves. The intent is to simulate an injured and unusable limb. The support arm/hand may not be used for any function during this order.

4.9.3.3.7.2. Instructors must closely observe students during this order to ensure they properly control their weapon and do not allow the muzzle to point at themselves, other personnel or in any unsafe direction. **(T-1).**

4.9.3.3.7.3. The tower operator and instructors do not inform the students that they need to reload after firing 5 rounds. Students reload with the strong hand only, return their sights to the target after reloading and fire the sixth round.

4.9.3.3.7.4. Students use two hands to recover to the holster as outlined in paragraph 4.9.3.2.1.

4.9.3.3.8. Order 8, Multiple Threats: This order evaluates the shooter's ability to effectively engage multiple threats at different distances. With a single target placed at 7 meters and another single target placed at 15 meters from the firing line, on the fire command or signal, shooters draw their weapon and engage the closest target with 1 shot to the center circle, then engage the 15-meter target with a 2 shot pair to the center circle and finally return to the closest target with 1 shot to the center circle for 4 shots total with an 8-second time limit to fire all 4 rounds.

4.9.3.3.8.1. After recovering to the holster as outlined in paragraph 4.9.3.2.1., students repeat this string of fire at the tower operator's command.

4.9.3.3.8.2. Students fire using a two-hand grip.

4.9.3.3.8.3. Targets are set at the 7 meter line and the 15 meter line on adjacent firing points. In this configuration every other student fires, for example all odd numbered firing points fire, then all even numbered firing points. Instructors score targets between relays.

4.9.3.3.8.4. **WARNING: Instructors must ensure targets are positioned to prevent shooters from firing into walls, the ceiling, baffles, outside the range limits or other structures creating potential safety hazards. (T-1). Range personnel will closely observe shooters to ensure they properly control their**

weapons and do not allow the muzzle to point at themselves or in any unsafe direction. (T-1).

4.9.3.3.8.5. Combat Arms sections that cannot position multiple targets as prescribed in paragraph 4.9.3.3.8.3 due to safety or range design reasons, may request permission from AFSFC/FGWL to complete this order of fire with a single target at 7 meters using multiple circles on the single target. AFSFC/FGWL notifies HQ USAF/A4SX of this deviation.

4.9.3.3.9. **Order 9, Contact Drills:** This order evaluates the student's ability to correctly identify and engage targets at different ranges. The tower operator identifies a target to the students by using the command, "GUN, TARGET ____." For example, on the command "GUN, TARGET TWO" the students identify and engage the target numbered two (2) with a double tap in the center circle of the target.

4.9.3.3.9.1. Students fire using a two-hand grip.

4.9.3.3.9.2. Students fire at the targets used for Order 8 and in the same configuration. Instructors should clearly identify the targets by placing a large number "1" in the head of the 7-meter target and a large number "2" in the head of the 15-meter target with chalk. Again, every other shooter fires the order; instructors score and mark their hits and the remaining students then fire at the same targets.

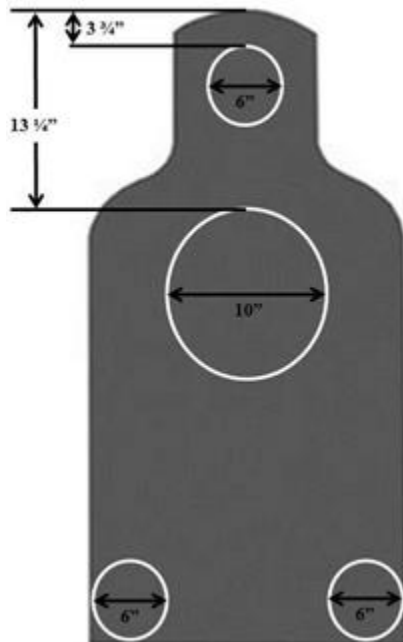
4.9.3.3.9.3. If Combat Arms has received approval to use a single target for Order 8, they can use the target prescribed in [Chapter 2, Figure 2.2](#) for this order. The tower operator calls out the number of the circle for students to engage as outlined in paragraph 4.9.3.3.9.

4.9.3.3.9.4. Instructors only score hits in the targets identified by the tower operator during firing.

Figure 4.1. Denver Police Training Target



Figure 4.2. Modified Military “E” Target



Chapter 5

SHOTGUN TRAINING PROGRAM

5.1. Shotgun AFQC. The AFQC provides Air Force members with the minimum training; weapon safety, mechanical, operator maintenance, handling, marksmanship skills and performance evaluations required for qualification with a shotgun. Personnel who live-fire qualify on one type of shotgun may carry another shotgun type once they have successfully completed mechanical training and performance evaluations conducted by Combat Arms. See AFI 36-2654 for additional guidance.

5.2. Training Overview.

5.2.1. Initial Training. This is the student's first participation in the shotgun training program. Initial training consists of classroom instruction, performance evaluations, passing all training objectives in **Table 5.1** and qualifying on the shotgun AFQC.

5.2.2. Recurring Training. This is qualification training after initial qualification. This training consists of classroom instruction, qualification on the shotgun AFQC and passing mechanical evaluations. The required frequencies for recurring training and qualification are outlined in AFI 36-2654. Weapons safety procedures and the training objectives in **Table 5.1** are the minimum mandatory items required for recurring training.

5.2.3. Remedial Training. This is in-depth training needed to correct marksmanship or other skill deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. This is scheduled training given to personnel who failed an evaluation. Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training.

5.2.4. Performance Evaluations. Performance evaluations consist of weapon operator skills certification. Evaluation is completed for initial and recurring training.

5.2.5. Unit Training. Refresher training on operator skills and knowledge provided by unit to help maintain the individual's proficiency. Units should conduct this training before exercises and deployments.

5.2.6. Non-Lethal Training. Personnel identified by their unit commander or a deployment tasking to be armed with non-lethal munitions must initially qualify on Phase I and II of the AFQC and then fire the non-lethal phases and orders outlined in **Table 5.2 (T-1)**. Students who have been designated to fire the non-lethal phases of AFQC should fire all portions in one day. If not all training and orders of fire are accomplished in one day, students receive a refresher class on the mechanical portions of the weapon. Students wear issued ICE, including helmet, body armor, LBE/LBV, knee/elbow pads (if issued), and gas mask carrier, with gas mask and protective gloves, during all the non-lethal phases of fire. Non-lethal qualification training is documented as a separate qualification in SFMIS and on the individual's AF Form 522 and expires on the original AFQC (Phase I and II) expiration date. Enter non-lethal qualification as "AFQC N/L" in the course block. Annotate the type non-lethal round(s) the individual qualified with in the Remarks section of the AF Form 522. It is not a requirement for Combat Arms personnel to attend the Inner Service Non-lethal Individual Weapon Instructor Course (INIWIC); therefore, Combat Arms instructors are only

required to be certified and qualify with the non-lethal ammunition in order to conduct training.

5.3. Instructor Guidelines.

5.3.1. Classroom. Instructors supervise, assist and evaluate students during all hands on weapons training. See AFI 36-2654 for student to instructor ratios and exceptions. Instructors should associate the various skills taught during training to real life scenarios. This ensures students understand the tactics, techniques, and procedures used to effectively utilize their weapons.

5.3.2. Range. Instructors supervise and coach/teach students as needed during grouping, zeroing, practice and between evaluation orders of fire. Each firing point instructor conducts the course of fire, to include monitoring time limits, at the firing point. To ensure safe range operations, close communication is essential between the range safety instructor, tower operator and all firing point instructors. See AFI 36-2654 for instructor requirements and student to instructor ratios.

5.3.3. Tower Operator. This individual must be a certified Combat Arms instructor (AFSC 3P0X1B/SEI 312/DoD civilian equivalent) as outlined in AFI 36-2654. The tower operator has responsibility and authority for safe and effective range operations during range training sessions. He/she may work directly on the firing line if a fixed control tower is not on the range. **Note:** This position is in addition to each firing point instructor. The tower operator may not serve as a firing point instructor. See AFI 36-2654 for exceptions.

5.4. Shotgun Qualification Plan of Instruction. The plan in the following paragraphs is intended to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for initial and recurring training. Students must meet and pass evaluations to the performance standards of the training objectives listed in [Table 5.1 \(T-1\)](#). **Note:** Training times may vary depending on class size, student experience level, range location, etc. Approximate training times for this program are:

5.4.1. For AFQC – 4 to 5 hours.

5.4.2. For remedial and unit training – as required.

5.5. Training Goal. Training goal is to instill confidence in the student to develop and maintain the capability to use the shotgun against enemy targets and lightweight materials.

5.6. Training Objectives AFQC. The training objectives needed for successful completion of this course are found in [Table 5.1](#)

5.6.1. Intermediate Training Objectives. Students must understand, demonstrate and apply:

5.6.1.1. Safety procedures. **(T-1)**.

5.6.1.2. Characteristics, nomenclature and general data. **(T-1)**.

5.6.1.3. Types, packaging, caring for, handling, and preserving 12 gauge ammunition, including all AF approved non-lethal rounds. **(T-1)**. **Note:** All personnel qualifying on the shotgun must be able to identify non-lethal munitions, even if they are not qualifying with these rounds. **(T-1)**.

5.6.1.4. Range firing procedures.

Table 5.1. Shotgun Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
1.	Operate shotgun.	Shotgun, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Operate shotgun.
ITO			
1.1.	Load shotgun.	Shotgun, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Load two rounds: one in chamber, one in magazine.
1.2.	Unload/clear shotgun.	Shotgun loaded with dummy ammunition.	Unload/clear shotgun.
1.3.	Reload shotgun.	Empty shotgun.	Reload shotgun.
1.4.	Perform function check.	Cleared shotgun.	Perform function check.
1.5.	Apply immediate and remedial actions.	Shotgun, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Apply actions.
2.	Apply shooting fundamentals.	Shotgun, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Apply fundamentals to demonstrate ability to consistently place shots on target.
ITO			
2.1.	Demonstrate positions and techniques of holding shotgun.	Shotgun.	Demonstrate correct firing position techniques to properly hold shotgun.
2.2.	Apply aiming techniques.	Shotgun and sighting and aiming bar, if applicable.	Obtain correct sight alignment/picture.
2.3.	Apply effective trigger control.	Shotgun.	Apply trigger control without disturbing sight alignment/picture.
2.4.	Apply effective follow-through/recovery techniques.	Shotgun.	Apply/understand techniques to place more than one shot in vital target area.
3.	Meet/exceed minimum score.	Shotgun and required equipment.	Qualify on AFQC.
ITO			
3.1.	Fire teaching phase.	Shotgun, required ammunition and equipment.	Demonstrate effective shooting ability from all positions.
3.2.	Qualify on AFQC evaluation phase.	Shotgun, required ammunition and equipment.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire.
4.	Perform operator maintenance.	Shotgun and required equipment.	Clean, inspect, lubricate, and function check shotgun.
ITO			
4.1.	Disassemble shotgun.	Shotgun.	Disassemble to authorized level.
4.2.	Clean/inspect shotgun.	Shotgun and proper cleaning	Clean and inspect shotgun.

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
		equipment.	
4.3.	Lubricate shotgun.	Shotgun and required lubricating supplies.	Lubricate shotgun.
4.4.	Assemble shotgun.	Disassembled shotgun.	Assemble shotgun.
4.5.	Perform function check.	Shotgun.	Function check shotgun.
5.	Meet/exceed minimum AFQC non-lethal qualifying score. Note: These objectives and ITOs are only required for personnel qualifying on non-lethal munitions.	Shotgun and required equipment.	Qualify on AFQC non-lethal evaluation phase.
ITO			
5.1.	Understand proper aiming point on personnel targets to minimize the possibility of causing lethal damage and the optimum and minimum distances to engage personnel with each type of approved round.	Shotgun and human target for reference.	Explain where to aim on personnel targets and at what ranges to employ non-lethal rounds.
5.2.	Fire non-lethal practice phase.	Shotgun, non-lethal ammunition and individual combat equipment.	Demonstrate effective shooting ability from all positions.
5.3.	Qualify on AFQC non-lethal evaluation phase.	Shotgun, non-lethal ammunition and individual combat equipment.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire.

5.7. Recommended Sequence of Events.

5.7.1. Period I - Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 2 hours are needed for this training.

5.7.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documents.

5.7.1.2. Explain and review the rules of weapons safety.

5.7.1.3. Describe characteristics of the shotgun.

5.7.1.4. Describe exterior nomenclature.

5.7.1.5. Discuss functions of the shotgun.

5.7.1.6. Explain and review types, uses and care of ammunition.

5.7.1.7. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:

5.7.1.7.1. Clearing the shotgun.

5.7.1.7.2. Disassembly, inspection, assembly and function check.

- 5.7.1.7.3. Care, cleaning, and lubricating the shotgun for all climatic conditions (the preferred method is to teach this in the cleaning area as a demonstration/performance lesson).
- 5.7.1.7.4. Loading, unloading and reloading the shotgun.
- 5.7.1.8. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on malfunctions, stoppages, immediate actions and remedial action procedures.
- 5.7.1.9. Conduct immediate action practical exercises.
- 5.7.2. Period II - Pre-marksmanship Training. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training.
 - 5.7.2.1. Explain and demonstrate:
 - 5.7.2.1.1. Firing positions.
 - 5.7.2.1.2. Discuss and review fundamentals of marksmanship.
 - 5.7.2.1.3. Where to aim at personnel targets to minimize the possibility of causing lethal damage or undue harm.
 - 5.7.2.1.4. Optimum and minimum distances to engage personnel with each type of approved non-lethal round.
 - 5.7.2.2. Conduct exercises on sight alignment and sight picture by using sighting and aiming training aids.
 - 5.7.2.3. Conduct practical exercises on shouldering the shotgun and proper placement of the hands.
- 5.7.3. Period III - Live-fire Practice. The objective is to prepare the students to confidently fire the shotgun before evaluation. Instructors assist, teach and supervise students during practice. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training.
 - 5.7.3.1. Explain safety requirements for live firing.
 - 5.7.3.2. Explain range procedures.
 - 5.7.3.3. Review marksmanship fundamentals.
 - 5.7.3.4. Review procedures for clearing stoppages during live-fire training.
 - 5.7.3.5. Conduct exercises in assuming firing positions and dry-firing from these positions. Explain the tactical advantage of maintaining good cover and concealment.
 - 5.7.3.6. Conduct live-fire practice to achieve initial firing skill.
 - 5.7.3.7. Use ball and dummy exercises if needed to achieve required shooting skills.
- 5.7.4. Period IV - Live-fire and Operator Maintenance Evaluation. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training and as required for remedial training.
 - 5.7.4.1. Brief students on evaluation criteria.
 - 5.7.4.2. Conduct live-fire evaluation. Ensure students qualify without instructor assistance.

5.7.4.3. Score evaluation phase.

5.7.4.3.1. For individuals requiring non-lethal qualification, instructors may conduct the practice and qualification phase(s) immediately after completing Phase I and II of the AFQC.

5.7.4.3.1.1. Additionally, instructors may use the same targets as those used in Phase I and II for the non-lethal training, as long as target hits can be readily identified.

5.7.4.4. Evaluate the student's proficiency in operator maintenance and function check procedures (the preferred method to teach operator maintenance is to teach this during cleaning as a demonstration and performance lesson).

5.7.4.5. Provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live-fire or performance evaluation). Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training. Instructors may provide immediate refires or notify unit training sections of failures.

5.7.4.6. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710 (SFMIS).

5.8. Administrative Requirements.

5.8.1. Reference material: (See Attachment 1)

5.8.2. Facilities Needed:

5.8.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalk or dry erase board, tables and one chair per student.

5.8.2.2. Range with 25-meter and 10-meter target distances.

5.8.2.3. Care and cleaning area.

5.8.3. Training Aids and Equipment:

5.8.3.1. Shotgun (one per student).

5.8.3.2. 12 gauge dummy ammunition and empty ammunition can/box.

5.8.3.3. Individual Combat Equipment (as required).

5.8.3.4. Sighting and aiming bars and, devices.

5.8.3.5. Training charts (optional).

5.8.3.6. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability (optional).

5.8.3.7. Slide projector (optional).

5.8.3.8. Media equipment (e.g., DVD player, Blu-ray player) and monitor/projector (optional).

5.8.3.9. Slides and transparencies (optional).

5.8.3.10. "E" silhouette targets.

5.8.3.11. Public address system.

5.8.3.12. Eye and hearing protection for use by all personnel on the range.

5.8.3.13. Care and cleaning equipment.

5.8.3.14. Student handout material.

5.8.3.15. First Aid kit.

5.8.3.16. Combat Arms Training Simulator (optional) meeting the requirements identified in AFI 36-2654.

5.8.4. Course Ammunition: 12 gauge, "00" Buckshot or Frangible (nine pellets) and AF approved 12 gauge, non-lethal rounds.

5.8.4.1. Individuals qualifying to carry non-lethal rounds may be qualified on the 12-Gauge, Crowd Dispersal Cartridge (M-1013) and/or Point Fin Stabilized (M-1012). Depending on the mission, students may fire one or both types of ammunition.

5.8.4.1.1. Students must successfully complete both non-lethal phases of the AFQC for each type of non-lethal ammunition with which they will be armed. **(T-1)**.

5.8.5. Documents Needed. AF Form 522 and AF Form 710 (SFMIS). Serial numbers are used to document training on the SFMIS AF Form 710.

Table 5.2. Shotgun Firing Requirements, Shotgun AFQC.

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME</u> <u>(SEC)</u>	<u>DISTANCE</u> <u>M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET</u>
Phase I: Practice					
1.	Standing	1	10	25	E
2.	Strong Side Barricade	2	10	25	E
3.	Over Barricade	2	10	25	E
		5 Total Rounds			
Phase II: Evaluation					
1.	Standing	1	10	25	E
2.	Strong Side Barricade	2	10	25	E
3.	Over Barricade	2	10	25	E
		5 Total Rounds			
10 Total Rounds for Lethal Qualification					
Phase III: Non-lethal Practice					
1.	Standing	2	10	10	E
2.	Strong Side Barricade	2	10	10	E
3.	Over Barricade	1	10	10	E
		5 Total Rounds			
Phase IV: Non-lethal Evaluation					
1.	Standing	2	10	10	E
2.	Strong Side Barricade	2	10	10	E
3.	Over Barricade	1	10	10	E
		5 Total Rounds			
10 Total Rounds for Non-lethal Qualification					

5.9. Course Information, Shotgun AFQC.

5.9.1. Targets for the course: Use the Military "E" target facer (NSN 6920-00-600-6874) and Military "E" target backer (NSN 6920-00-795-1806) or suitable substitute. For non-lethal phases, draw a chalk line across the width of the target, 13 inches down from the top of the head of the target and parallel to the bottom of the target (see [Figure 5.1](#)). Hits on or above the line are counted as misses during non-lethal phases. **Note:** Targets for non-lethal phases are placed 10 meters/yards from the firing line.

5.9.2. Evaluation Standards:

5.9.2.1. Phase II – Qualified: 25 hits out of a possible score of 45.

5.9.2.2. Phase IV (M-1013, 12 gauge, Crowd Dispersal Cartridge) - Qualified: 63 hits out of a possible 90. Hits in the head or neck are considered a miss. Mark as qualified or unqualified on the AF Form 522 and AF Form 710 in SFMIS.

5.9.2.3. Phase IV (M-1012, 12 gauge, Fin-Stabilized Cartridge) - Qualified: 3 hits out of a possible 5. Hits in the head or neck are considered a miss. Mark as qualified or unqualified on the AF Form 522 and AF Form 710 in SFMIS.

5.9.3. Course Notes:

5.9.3.1. During training, shotguns may be equipped with removable (slide on) recoil pads.

5.9.3.2. Before live firing, students are given an opportunity to practice assuming each position and establishing proper grip/technique. Afford sufficient time for instructors to observe, coach and evaluate each student. This may be accomplished on the firing line prior to firing Phase I or in the classroom during the second period.

5.9.3.3. Conduct all firing on Phases I and II with "00" buckshot or frangible ammunition (9 pellets). Conduct all firing on Phases III and IV with the type(s) of non-lethal round(s) with which the shooters are to be armed.

5.9.3.4. Instructors teach students, as needed, during practice orders. Instructors correct safety infractions and supervise immediate action procedures if stoppages occur.

5.9.3.5. Start standing orders of fire with the shotgun at a low ready position and the safety on.

5.9.3.6. The shotgun is not to touch or rest on the barricade.

5.9.3.7. During Phase I, students clear their own stoppages under instructor supervision when the order of fire is completed. Students bring the weapon to eye level (or approximate) to ensure the target remains in their field of vision. **WARNING: If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared. (T-1).**

5.9.3.8. To correct shooting errors, instructors may provide additional rounds during Phases I and III.

5.9.3.9. Repair or replace all targets after the practice order.

5.9.3.10. Instructors evaluate the student's ability to effectively apply marksmanship fundamentals during the evaluation phase of fire. Instructors do not teach during the evaluation orders of fire. They may assist students and teach shooting fundamentals between the actual orders of fire. They also correct safety infractions and supervise how students apply immediate action procedures when applicable.

5.9.3.11. Students clear their own stoppages during each order of fire. Give additional time to complete the order of fire if the student has, or is in the process of, successfully applying immediate or remedial action to clear the stoppage. The ultimate goal is for the student to understand why the stoppage occurred and to have the ability to correct the problem and continue firing. **WARNING: If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared. (T-1). The tower operator will brief all students on these procedures prior to starting live-fire operation. (T-1).**

5.9.3.12. Instructors conduct non-lethal practice and qualification after shooters have successfully completed Phases I and II. If non-lethal qualification is completed separately from lethal qualification, instructors provide all required safety briefings and conduct performance evaluations on all mechanical skills prior to initiating live-fire training and qualification.

5.9.3.13. **Conduct Phase III, Non-Lethal Practice.** Students fire 5 rounds at a 10-meter "E" silhouette target during the practice order of fire. In Order 1, students fire 2 rounds from the standing position. Instructors analyze and mark hits on targets. For Order 2, students fire 2 rounds from the strong side barricade position. After completion of firing, instructors analyze and mark hits. During Order 3, students fire 1 round from the over barricade position and students/instructors reface or mark hits on targets after firing is complete.

5.9.3.14. **Conduct Phase IV, Non-Lethal Evaluation.** Students repeat the orders fired in Phase III for evaluation. Instructors do not mark targets after each order and students fire each order after completion of the previous order as directed by the tower operator. Shooters and instructors do not analyze targets until completion of all orders of fire.

5.9.3.15. Upon completion of all evaluations, Combat Arms documents the AF Forms 522 for students in SFMIS. Combat Arms makes separate entries for the lethal and non-lethal phases of the course. Enter Phases I and II as AFQC in the Course block and Qualified or Unqualified as applicable in the status block. Enter Phases III and IV as AFQC N/L in the Course block and Qualified or Unqualified as applicable in the status block. Enter the type(s) of non-lethal round(s) the individual is qualified to carry (Fin Stabilized and/or Crowd Dispersal) in the Remarks section. Regardless of the date the individual qualified on AFQC (Phase I and II), the expiration date for the AFQC N/L is the same as the original AFQC expiration date. The AFQC N/L qualification will not exceed the AFQC. **(T-1).**

5.10. Positions:

5.10.1. Ready Position. The student is standing up straight and relaxed. Feet should be approximately shoulder width apart, the stock of the shotgun is in the shoulder and the

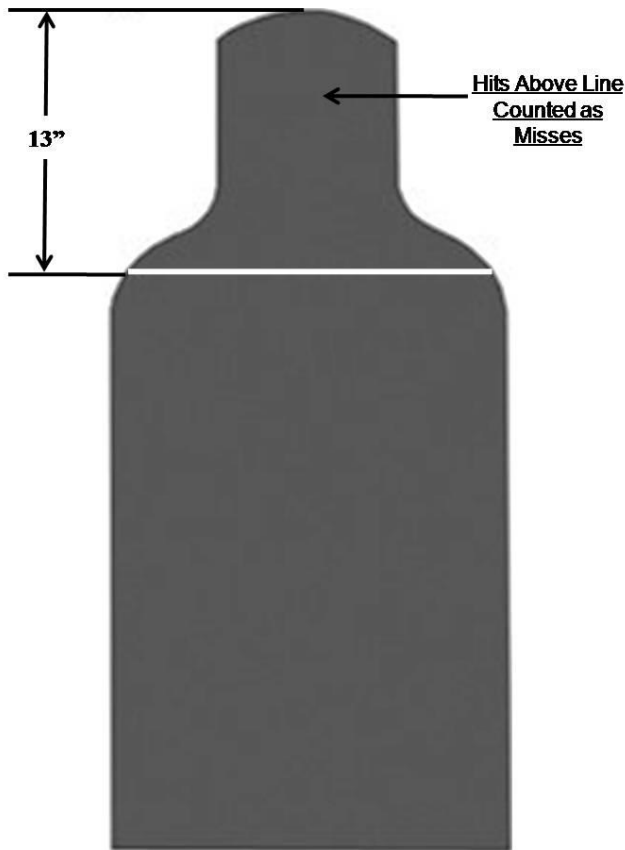
weapon is pointed down at a 45-degree angle. The shotgun should be loaded, safety on and the student's eyes on the target.

5.10.2. Standing Position. To assume the standing position (right-handed), face the target and spread feet a comfortable distance apart. Step back with the right foot 6 to 8 inches and with the toes of the right foot pointed about 45 degrees to the right. The left foot stays in place with the toes pointed towards the target. Place the butt of the weapon tightly into the right shoulder, keeping the right elbow parallel to the ground to form a good pocket for the butt of the weapon. Place the left hand on the fore-end assembly with the left forearm parallel to the weapon. Lean forward bending the left leg, leaving the right leg and back straight.

5.10.3. Strong Side Barricade Position. Assume a standing position behind the barricade. The back of the support arm or hand rests against the barricade for support. The elbow of the shooting arm is in close to the body to lessen the individual's exposure to the enemy. During classroom and dry-fire training, students should be taught the "cut the pie" method of target engagement.

5.10.4. Over Barricade Position. Assume a position behind the barricade and lower your position to the height of the over barricade support. The back of the support arm or hand rests on the barricade for support.

Figure 5.1. Shotgun Non-Lethal Target.



Chapter 6

40MM GRENADE LAUNCHER TRAINING PROGRAM

6.1. Grenade Launcher AFQC. The AFQC provides Air Force members with the minimum training; weapon safety, mechanical, operator maintenance, handling, marksmanship skills and performance evaluations required for qualification with a grenade launcher. SF personnel should zero and qualify with the actual weapon with which they are armed.

6.2. Training Overview.

6.2.1. Initial Training. This is the student's first participation in the grenade launcher-training program. Initial training consists of classroom instruction, performance evaluations, passing all training objectives in [Table 6.1](#) and qualifying on the grenade launcher AFQC.

6.2.2. Recurring Training. This is qualification training after initial qualification. This training consists of classroom instruction, qualification on the grenade launcher AFQC and passing mechanical evaluations. The required frequencies for recurring training and qualification are outlined in AFI 36-2654. Weapons safety procedures and the training objectives in [Table 6.1](#) are the minimum mandatory items required for recurring training.

6.2.3. Remedial Training. This is in-depth training needed to correct marksmanship or other skill deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. This is scheduled training given to personnel who failed an evaluation. Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training.

6.2.4. Performance Evaluations. Performance evaluations consist of weapon operator skills certification. Evaluation is completed for initial and recurring training.

6.2.5. Unit Training. Refresher training on operator skills and knowledge provided by units to help maintain the individual's proficiency. Units should conduct this training before exercises and deployments.

6.2.6. Qualification Training Based on Weapon and Sighting System:

6.2.6.1. Standard quadrant sight and/or leaf sight: Individuals who are armed with the grenade launcher (GL) using either or both of these sights must qualify on Table I, Phase I and Phase II of the AFQC in [Table 6.2 \(T-1\)](#). Students zero the quadrant sights in Phase I, Order 1 and the leaf sights in Phase I, Order 2.

6.2.6.2. Day/Night Sight (DNS) and Ballistic Sighting Module (BSM): Individuals who are armed with the GL using the AN/PSQ 18A DNS or the BSM must qualify on Tables I, II and III of the AFQC in [Table 6.2 \(T-1\)](#). If the individual is currently qualified on the GL AFQC using a different sighting system, they only complete academic training on the DNS or BSM and qualify on Tables I, II and III of the GL AFQC using the DNS or BSM. If the individual is not currently qualified, they must complete the entire academic training program, and qualify on the appropriate tables of the GL AFQC included in [Table 6.2 \(T-1\)](#). The individual also needs to complete academic training on the DNS or BSM. **Note:** Combat Arms uses the AFSFC/FGWL approved DNS or BSM lesson plan to conduct this training. Students qualifying with the M320 grenade launcher must qualify on both the mounted and standalone phases/orders of fire in the GL AFQC. (T-

1). Students qualifying on the M203 grenade launcher are not required to complete the standalone phases and orders of fire.

6.2.6.3. Individuals complete each order of fire in the GL AFQC using the sights specified in the course based on the weapon and sights with which they will be armed. The DNS includes the iron sights (DNS-IS) and the infrared aiming laser (DNS-IR-L). The BSM includes the miniature red dot sight (BSM-MRDS) and the infrared aiming laser (BSM-IR-L).

6.2.6.4. If an individual has the need to be armed with both the standard quadrant/leaf sight and the DNS or BSM, they must complete academic training (including DNS/BSM training) and qualify on Tables I, II and III of the GL AFQC using the DNS or BSM, as well as completing Table I using the quadrant sight and/or leaf sight as outlined in paragraph 6.2.6.1. **(T-1)**. Non-lethal qualification requirements are covered in paragraph 6.2.7.

6.2.6.5. Combat Arms enters the tables completed in the remarks section of the shooter's AF Form 522 (SFMIS). **Note:** Do not enter Table III in this manner; follow the guidance in paragraph 6.2.7. for documentation of this training.

6.2.7. Non-Lethal Training: Personnel identified by their unit commander to be armed with non-lethal munitions must initially qualify on Tables I and II of the AFQC and then fire Table III. **(T-1)**. Students who have been designated to fire the non-lethal phases should fire all portions in one day. If all training and orders of fire are not accomplished in one day, students require a refresher class on the mechanical objectives. Students wear issued ICE, including helmet, body armor, LBE/LBV, knee/elbow pads (if issued), and gas mask carrier, with gas mask and protective gloves, during all the non-lethal phases of fire. Combat arms documents non-lethal qualification training as a separate qualification in SFMIS and on the individual's AF Form 522. This qualification expires on the original AFQC expiration date (Tables I and II) and individuals must be qualified on Tables I and II (Table II if needed) to maintain non-lethal qualification. **(T-1)**. Instructors enter non-lethal qualification as AFQC N/L in the course block. It is not a requirement for Combat Arms personnel to attend the Interservice Non-lethal Individual Weapons Instructor Course (INIWIC); therefore, Combat Arms instructors are only required to be certified and qualify with the non-lethal ammunition in order to conduct training.

6.3. Instructor Guidelines.

6.3.1. Classroom. Instructors supervise, assist and evaluate students during all hands on weapons training. See AFI 36-2654 for student to instructor ratios and exceptions. Instructors should associate the various skills taught during training to real life scenarios. This ensures students understand the tactics, techniques, and procedures used to effectively utilize their weapons.

6.3.2. Range. Instructors supervise and coach/teach students as needed during grouping, zeroing, practice and between evaluation orders of fire. Each firing point instructor conducts the course of fire, to include monitoring time limits, at the firing point. To ensure safe range operations, close communication is essential between the range safety instructor, tower operator and all firing point instructors. See AFI 36-2654 for instructor requirements and student to instructor ratios.

6.3.3. Tower Operator. This individual must be a certified Combat Arms instructor (AFSC 3P0X1B/SEI 312/DoD civilian equivalent) as outlined in AFI 36-2654. The tower operator has responsibility and authority for safe and effective range operations during range training sessions. He/she may work directly on the firing line if a fixed control tower is not on the range. **Note:** This position is in addition to each firing point instructor. The tower operator may not serve as a firing point instructor. See AFI 36-2654 for exceptions.

6.4. Grenade Launcher Qualification Plan of Instruction. The plan in the following paragraphs is intended to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for initial and recurring training. Students must meet and be evaluated to the performance standards of the training objectives listed in **Table 6.1 (T-1)**. **Note:** Training times may vary depending on class size, student experience level, range location, etc. Approximate training times for this program are:

6.4.1. For AFQC – 5 to 6 hours.

6.4.2. For remedial and unit training – as required.

6.5. Training Goal. The training goal is to instill confidence in the student to develop and maintain the capability to use the grenade launcher against enemy targets.

6.6. Training Objectives AFQC. The training objectives needed for successful completion of this course are found in **Table 6.1**

6.6.1. Intermediate Training Objectives. Students must understand, demonstrate and apply:

6.6.1.1. Safety procedures. **(T-1)**.

6.6.1.2. Characteristics, nomenclature and general data. **(T-1)**.

6.6.1.3. Types, packaging, care, handling and preserving 40mm ammunition, including all AF approved non-lethal rounds. **(T-1)**. **Note:** All personnel qualifying on the grenade launcher must be able to identify non-lethal munitions, even if they are not qualifying with these rounds. **(T-1)**.

6.6.1.4. Range determination techniques. **(T-1)**.

6.6.1.5. Lateral distance measurement techniques. **(T-1)**.

6.6.1.6. Adjusted aiming point method of fire. **(T-1)**.

6.6.1.7. Range firing procedures. **(T-1)**.

Table 6.1. Grenade Launcher Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
1.	Operate GL.	GL, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Operate GL.
ITO			
1.1.	Load GL.	GL, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Load GL with one round.
1.2.	Unload/clear GL.	GL, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Unload/clear GL.
1.3.	Reload GL.	Empty GL on FIRE.	Reload GL.
1.4.	Perform function check.	Cleared GL.	Perform function check.
1.5.	Apply immediate and remedial actions.	GL, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Apply immediate action procedures.
2.	Apply shooting fundamentals.	GL, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Apply fundamentals to demonstrate ability to consistently place shots on target.
ITO			
2.1.	Demonstrate positions and techniques of holding GL.	GL.	Demonstrate correct firing positions and techniques to properly hold GL.
2.2.	Apply aiming techniques.	GL and sighting and aiming bar, if applicable.	Obtain correct sight alignment/picture.
2.3.	Apply effective trigger control.	GL.	Apply trigger control without disturbing sight alignment/picture.
2.4.	Apply effective follow-through/recovery techniques.	GL.	Apply/understand techniques to place more than one shot in vital target area.
3.	Meet/exceed minimum score.	GL, required ammunition and equipment.	Qualify on AFQC.
ITO			
3.1.	Fire practice phases.	GL, required ammunition and equipment.	Demonstrate effective shooting ability from all positions.
3.2.	Qualify on AFQC evaluation phases.	GL, ammunition, individual combat equipment (ICE), and grenade vest.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire.
4.	Perform operator maintenance.	GL and required equipment.	Clean, inspect, lubricate, and function check GL.
ITO			
4.1.	Disassemble GL.	GL.	Disassemble to authorized level.

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
4.2.	Clean/inspect GL.	GL and proper cleaning equipment.	Properly clean/inspect GL.
4.3.	Lubricate GL.	GL and required lubricating supplies.	Lubricate GL.
4.4.	Assemble GL.	GL.	Assemble GL.
4.5.	Perform function check.	GL.	Function check GL.
5.	Meet/exceed minimum AFQC DNS/BSM qualifying score. Note: These objectives and ITOs are only required for personnel who arm using the DNS/BSM.	GL, DNS/BSM and individual combat equipment.	Qualify on AFQC DNS/BSM, day and night fire evaluation phases.
ITO			
5.1.	Understand mounting and removal of DNS/BSM system.	GL and DNS/BSM.	Demonstrate mounting and removing of DNS/BSM without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
5.2.	Understand operation of DNS/BSM.	GL and DNS/BSM.	Demonstrate operation (turn on/off, adjustments and battery change) of DNS/BSM.
5.3.	Fire day fire practice phase.	GL, DNS/BSM, ammunition and individual combat equipment.	Demonstrate effective shooting ability using DNS/BSM iron sights.
5.4.	Qualify on AFQC DNS/BSM, day fire evaluation phase.	GL, DNS/BSM, ammunition and individual combat equipment.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire.
5.5.	Fire night fire practice phase.	GL, DNS/BSM, ammunition, Night Vision Device and individual combat equipment.	Demonstrate effective shooting ability using DNS/BSM IR Laser.
5.6.	Qualify on AFQC DNS/BSM night fire evaluation phase.	GL, DNS/BSM, ammunition and individual combat equipment.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire.
6.	Qualify on AFQC non-lethal evaluation phase.	GL, non-lethal ammunition and individual combat equipment.	Qualify on AFQC non-lethal evaluation phase.
ITO			
6.1.	Understand proper aiming point on personnel targets to minimize the possibility of causing lethal damage and the optimum and minimum distances to engage personnel with each type of	GL and human target for reference.	Explain where to aim on personnel targets and at what ranges to employ non-lethal rounds.

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
	approved round.		
6.2.	Fire non-lethal practice phase.	GL, non-lethal ammunition and individual combat equipment.	Demonstrate effective shooting ability from all positions.
6.3.	Qualify on AFQC non-lethal evaluation phase.	GL, non-lethal ammunition and individual combat equipment.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire.

6.7. Recommended Sequence of Events.

6.7.1. Period I - Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 2 hours are needed for this training.

6.7.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documents.

6.7.1.2. Explain and review the rules of weapons safety.

6.7.1.3. Describe characteristics of the grenade launcher.

6.7.1.4. Describe exterior nomenclature of the grenade launcher.

6.7.1.5. Explain functioning of the grenade launcher.

6.7.1.6. Explain and review types, uses and care of ammunition.

6.7.1.7. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:

6.7.1.7.1. Clearing the grenade launcher.

6.7.1.7.2. Disassembly, inspection, assembly and function check.

6.7.1.7.3. Care, cleaning, and lubricating the grenade launcher for all climatic conditions (the preferred method is to teach this in the cleaning area as a demonstration/performance lesson).

6.7.1.7.4. Loading, unloading and reloading the grenade launcher.

6.7.1.7.5. Malfunctions, stoppages, immediate and remedial action procedures.

6.7.2. Period II - Pre-marksmanship Training. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training and as needed for remedial training.

6.7.2.1. Explain and demonstrate:

6.7.2.1.1. Tactical employment of firing positions.

6.7.2.1.2. Discuss and review fundamentals of marksmanship.

6.7.2.1.3. Correct sight alignment/sight picture by using sighting and aiming training aids as needed.

6.7.2.1.4. Where to aim at personnel targets to minimize the possibility of causing lethal damage or undue harm.

6.7.2.1.5. Optimum and minimum distances to engage personnel with each type of approved non-lethal round.

6.7.2.2. Conduct practical exercises on shouldering the grenade launcher and placement of the hands.

6.7.2.3. Conduct practical exercises on range determination, lateral distance measurements and adjusted aiming point techniques.

6.7.2.4. Correct procedures for sensing and adjustment of fire.

6.7.3. Period III - Live-fire Practice. The objective is to prepare the students to confidently fire the grenade launcher before evaluation. Instructors assist, teach and supervise students during practice. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training.

6.7.3.1. Explain safety requirements for live firing.

6.7.3.2. Explain range procedures.

6.7.3.3. Review marksmanship fundamentals.

6.7.3.4. Review procedures for clearing stoppages during live-fire training.

6.7.3.5. Conduct exercises in assuming firing positions and dry firing from these positions. Explain the tactical advantage of maintaining good cover and concealment.

6.7.3.6. Conduct live-fire practice to achieve initial firing skill.

6.7.4. Period IV- Live-fire and Operator Maintenance Evaluation. Approximately 1.5 hours are needed for this training and as required for remedial training.

6.7.4.1. Brief students on evaluation criteria.

6.7.4.2. Conduct live-fire evaluation. Ensure students qualify without instructor assistance.

6.7.4.3. Score evaluation phases.

6.7.4.4. For individuals requiring non-lethal qualification, instructors may conduct the practice and qualification phase(s) immediately after completing the lethal round evaluation phase.

6.7.4.5. Evaluate the student's proficiency in operator maintenance and function check procedures (the preferred method to teach operator maintenance is to teach this during cleaning as a demonstration and performance lesson).

6.7.4.6. Provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live-fire or performance evaluation). Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training. Instructors may provide immediate refires or notify unit training sections of failures.

6.7.4.7. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710 (SFMIS).

6.7.5. Training and qualification with the AFSFC/FGWL approved GL DNS or BSM: 15-30 minutes are needed for this training.

6.7.5.1. Period I - Function and Operation of the DNS or BSM.

6.7.5.1.1. Describe characteristics of the DNS or BSM.

6.7.5.1.2. Describe nomenclature of the DNS or BSM.

6.7.5.2. Period II - Preparatory Marksmanship Training.

- 6.7.5.2.1. Explain general operation.
- 6.7.5.2.2. Explain and demonstrate operating the DNS or BSM during daylight.
- 6.7.5.2.3. Explain and demonstrate operating the DNS or BSM during darkness.
- 6.7.5.2.4. Explain and demonstrate zeroing of all DNS or BSM sights and aiming lasers, as well as sight adjustments.
- 6.7.5.3. Period III - Live-fire Practice and Qualification.
 - 6.7.5.3.1. Explain safety requirements for live firing.
 - 6.7.5.3.2. Explain range procedures.
 - 6.7.5.3.3. Brief students on evaluation criteria.
 - 6.7.5.3.4. Conduct practice fire training.
 - 6.7.5.3.5. Conduct live-fire qualification evaluation. Ensure students qualify without instructor assistance.
 - 6.7.5.3.6. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710 (SFMIS).

6.8. Administrative Requirements.

- 6.8.1. Reference Material: (See Attachment 1)
- 6.8.2. Facilities Needed:
 - 6.8.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalk or dry erase board, tables and one chair per student.
 - 6.8.2.2. Range with 90 to 300-meter target distances.
 - 6.8.2.3. Weapon cleaning area.
- 6.8.3. Training Aids and Equipment:
 - 6.8.3.1. Grenade launcher (one per two students recommended) and sighting system (e.g., quadrant sight, leaf sight, DNS, BSM).
 - 6.8.3.2. 40mm dummy ammunition and empty ammunition crate.
 - 6.8.3.3. Sighting and aiming bars, devices and charts.
 - 6.8.3.4. Training charts (optional).
 - 6.8.3.5. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability (optional).
 - 6.8.3.6. Slide projector (optional).
 - 6.8.3.7. Media equipment (e.g., DVD player, Blu-ray player) and monitor/projector (optional).
 - 6.8.3.8. Slides and transparencies (optional).
 - 6.8.3.9. Public address system.
 - 6.8.3.10. Eye and hearing protection for use by all personnel on the range.

6.8.3.11. Issued ICE, including helmet, body armor, LBE/LBV, knee/elbow pads (if issued), and gas mask with carrier.

6.8.3.12. Grenade vest or Modular Lightweight Load-carrying Equipment (MOLLE) pouches.

6.8.3.13. Care and cleaning equipment.

6.8.3.14. Student handout material (optional).

6.8.3.15. First Aid kit.

6.8.3.16. Combat Arms Training Simulator (optional) meeting the requirements identified in AFI 36-2654.

6.8.4. Course Ammunition:

6.8.4.1. Tables I & II: Cartridge, 40mm Training Practice (TP). AFSFC/FGWL may approve the use of other rounds at regional training centers.

6.8.4.2. Table III: AF approved 40mm, non-lethal rounds such as the 40mm, Sponge Grenade (M1006) and the Crowd Dispersal Cartridge (M1029).

6.8.4.2.1. Depending on the mission, students may fire one or both types of ammunition. Students must successfully complete both non-lethal phases of the AFQC for each type of non-lethal ammunition with which they are armed. **(T-1).**

6.8.5. Documents Needed. AF Form 522 and AF Form 710 (SFMIS). Serial numbers are used to document training on the AF Form 710.

Table 6.2. Grenade Launcher Firing Requirements, Grenade Launcher AFQC.

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (SEC)</u>	<u>DISTANCE M/YDS</u>	<u>SIGHTS</u>
TABLE I: GRENADE LAUNCHER DAY FIRE					
(Grenade launcher mounted to rifle/carbine, M203 or M320, see paragraph 6.9.1. for target information)					
Phase I: Zero and Practice					
1.	Prone Supported	3	N/A	200	DNS-IS or BSM-MRDS
2.	Prone Supported	3	N/A	200	DNS-IR-L or BSM-IR-L
3.	Kneeling Supported	1	40	90-115	DNS-IS or BSM-MRDS
4.	Kneeling Supported	1	40	135-150	DNS-IS or BSM-MRDS
5.	Prone Supported	1	40	250-300	DNS-IS or BSM-MRDS
		9 Total Rounds			
Phase II: Evaluation (Standard: Qualified 3 total hits; 1 hit per target)					
1.	Kneeling Supported	2	80	90-115	DNS-IS or BSM-MRDS
2.	Kneeling Supported	2	80	135-150	DNS-IS or BSM-MRDS
3.	Prone Supported	2	80	250-300	DNS-IS or BSM-MRDS
		6 Total Rounds			
		15 Total Rounds for Phase I and II			
(Grenade launcher not mounted [standalone] to rifle/carbine, M320 only, see paragraph 6.9.1. for target information)					
Phase III: Practice					
1.	Kneeling Supported	1	40	90-115	BSM-MRDS
2.	Kneeling Supported	1	40	135-150	BSM-MRDS
		2 Total Rounds			
Phase IV: Evaluation (Standard: Qualified 2 total hits; 1 hit per target)					
1.	Kneeling Supported	2	80	90-115	BSM-MRDS
2.	Kneeling Supported	2	80	135-150	BSM-MRDS
		4 Total Rounds			
		6 Total Rounds for Phase III and IV			
		21 Total Rounds for Table I, Phase I - IV			

TABLE II: GRENADE LAUNCHER NIGHT FIRE					
(Grenade launcher mounted to rifle/carbine, M203 or M320, see paragraph 6.9.1. for target information)					
Phase I: Practice					
1.	Kneeling Supported	2	80	90-115	DNS-IR-L or BSM-IR-L
2.	Kneeling Supported	2	80	135-150	DNS-IR-L or BSM-IR-L
		4 Total Rounds			
Phase II: Evaluation (Standard: Qualified 2 total hits; 1 hit per target)					

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (SEC)</u>	<u>DISTANCE M/YDS</u>	<u>SIGHTS</u>
1.	Kneeling Supported	2	80	90-115	DNS-IR-L or BSM-IR-L
2.	Kneeling Supported	2	80	135-150	DNS-IR-L or BSM-IR-L
		4 Total Rounds			
8 Total Rounds for Phase I and II					
(Grenade launcher not mounted [standalone] to rifle/carbine, M320 only, see paragraph 6.9.1. for target information)					
Phase III: Practice					
1.	Kneeling Supported	1	80	90-115	BSM-MRDS
2.	Kneeling Supported	1	80	135-150	BSM-IR-L
		2 Total Rounds			
Phase IV: Evaluation (Standard: Qualified 2 total hits; 1 hit per target)					
1.	Kneeling Supported	2	80	90-115	BSM-MRDS
2.	Kneeling Supported	2	80	135-150	BSM-IR-L
		4 Total Rounds			
6 Total Rounds for Phase II and IV					
14 Total Rounds for Table II, Phase I - IV					
35 Total Rounds for Tables I and II					
TABLE III: NON-LETHAL QUALIFICATION					
(Grenade launcher may be mounted or standalone, use Military "E" modified as outlined in paragraph 6.9.1.6. for entire table)					
Phase I: Practice					
1.	Standing	1	1	15	Rifle/Carbine sights or BSM-MRDS
2.	Kneeling	1	1	15	Rifle/Carbine sights or BSM-MRDS
	Unsupported				
3.	Standing	1	1	25	Rifle/Carbine sights or BSM-MRDS
4.	Kneeling Supported	2	2	25	Rifle/Carbine sights or BSM-MRDS
		5 Total Rounds			
Phase II: Evaluation (Standards: M1006 Sponge Grenade – Qualified, 3 targets hit [successfully engaged] out of 5; M1029 Crowd Dispersal Cartridge – Qualified, 3 targets hit [successfully engaged] out of 5					
1.	Standing	1	1	15	Rifle/Carbine sights or BSM-MRDS
2.	Kneeling	1	1	15	Rifle/Carbine sights or BSM-MRDS
	Unsupported				
3.	Standing	1	1	25	Rifle/Carbine sights or BSM-MRDS

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (SEC)</u>	<u>DISTANCE M/YDS</u>	<u>SIGHTS</u>
4.	Kneeling Supported	2	2	25	Rifle/Carbine sights or BSM-MRDS
5 Total Rounds					
10 Total Rounds for Table III (per non-lethal type)					
45 Total Rounds for Course, Tables I - III (35, 40mm practice and 10, 40mm non-lethal)					

6.9. Course Information, Grenade Launcher AFQC.

6.9.1. Targets for the course:

6.9.1.1. The zero panel should be 2 meters by 2 meters (6 feet x 6 feet). Place this target at a distance of 200 meters. If the range is already constructed with 150-meter zero targets, these may be used instead of reconfiguring the range.

6.9.1.2. Point target, 1 meter by 1.5 meters (vertical), one meter off the ground, at 90-115 meters from the firing line.

6.9.1.3. Point target, 1.5 meters by 1.5 meters, .5 meter off the ground, at 135-150 meters from the firing line.

6.9.1.4. Area target, vehicle, or 55 gallon drums, "E" targets, etc. grouped together covering an area of 5-10 meters in circumference, 250-300 meters from the firing line.

6.9.1.5. Targets are the same for Tables I and II, regardless of sights used.

6.9.1.6. For Table III, Non-Lethal Qualification, use the Military "E" target facer (NSN 6920-00-600-6874) and Military "E" target backer (NSN 6920-00-795-1806) or suitable substitute. Prior to training draw a chalk line across the width of the target; 13 inches down from the top of the head of the target and parallel to the bottom of the target (see [Figure 6.1](#)). Hits on or above the line are counted as misses during training.

6.9.2. Evaluation Standards:

6.9.2.1. Table I, Phase II, Grenade Launcher Day Fire (GL mounted to rifle/carbine) - Qualified: 3 hits, one hit per target to qualify. The maximum score for the evaluation is three targets engaged. A hit is any round directly striking a point target or a round striking within 5 meters of the center aiming point of the area target. This phase is required for all model grenade launchers and sights. **(T-1)**.

6.9.2.2. Table I, Phase IV, Grenade Launcher Day Fire (GL not mounted [standalone] to rifle/carbine) - Qualified: 2 hits, one hit per target to qualify. The maximum score for the evaluation is two targets engaged. A hit is any round directly striking a point target. This phase is required for standalone model grenade launchers, such as the M320, in addition to Table I, Phase II. **(T-1)**.

6.9.2.3. Table II, Phase II, Grenade Launcher Night Fire (GL mounted to rifle/carbine) - Qualified: 2 hits, one hit per target to qualify. The maximum score for the evaluation is two targets engaged. A hit is any round directly striking a point target. This phase is required for all model grenade launchers using the DNS or BSM sights, in addition to

Table I requirements. **(T-1). Note:** If conditions prevent the instructor from obtaining visual confirmation of hits, the student is given the benefit of doubt, based on the instructor's determination of proper application of fundamentals.

6.9.2.4. Table II, Phase IV Grenade Launcher Day Fire (GL not mounted [standalone] to rifle/carbine) - Qualified: 2 hits, one hit per target to qualify. The maximum score for the evaluation is two targets engaged. A hit is any round directly striking a point target. This phase is required for standalone model grenade launchers, such as the M320, when using the DSN or BSM sights, in addition to Table I and Table II, Phase IV requirements. **(T-1). Note:** If conditions prevent the instructor from obtaining visual confirmation of hits, the student is given the benefit of doubt, based on the instructor's determination of proper application of fundamentals.

6.9.2.5. Table III, Phase II (M1006 Sponge Grenade) - Qualified: 3 targets hit, out of 5, on the Military "E" target. Rounds impacting above the neck line to include hits on the head are considered a miss. Upon successful completion of Table III, Phases I and II, the student's AF Form 522 are annotated in SFMIS to reflect Qualified in the status block, number of hits in the score block, and type of non-lethal round used in the remarks section. Students are only qualified with the type of non-lethal round that was fired during training and reflected on their AF Form 522.

6.9.2.6. Table III, Phase II (M1029 Crowd Dispersal Cartridge) - Qualified: 3 targets hit out of 5 on the Military "E" target. A hit is at least one pellet striking the target in the scoreable area. Rounds impacting above the neck line to include hits on the head are considered a miss. Upon successful completion of Table III, Phases I and II, the student's AF Form 522 are annotated in SFMIS to reflect Qualified in the status block, number of hits in the score block, and type on non-lethal round used in the remarks section. Students are only qualified with the type of non-lethal round that was fired during training and reflected on their AF Form 522.

6.9.3. Course notes:

6.9.3.1. Students do not touch or rest the grenade launcher on the support. **WARNING: Ensure the rifle/carbine sling does not hang in front of launcher barrel and the muzzle is not behind (blocked) by the sandbags or log wall.**

6.9.3.2. Students wear issued ICE, including helmet, body armor, LBE/LBV, knee/elbow pads (if issued), and gas mask carrier, with gas mask and protective gloves, during all live-fire training.

6.9.3.3. When possible, students should fire using the peer/coach method. They should work together on range determination; sight adjustments, lateral distance measurements, sensing and adjusted aiming point method of firing.

6.9.3.4. Instructors teach students, as needed during zero and practice phases. Instructors correct safety infractions and supervise immediate action procedures if stoppages occur. Students keep the weapon at eye level (or approximate) during these procedures to ensure their target remains within view.

6.9.3.5. Before firing from a new position, students are given an opportunity to practice assuming the position, acquiring sights and dry-firing from each position. Afford

sufficient time for instructors to observe, coach and evaluate each student. Instructors evaluate the student's ability to effectively apply marksmanship fundamentals during the evaluation phases of the course.

6.9.3.6. Instructors may provide additional rounds to correct shooting errors during zero and practice phases of the course.

6.9.3.7. Students clear their own stoppages under instructor supervision during live-fire. Instructors should stop the time and supervise student actions. The instructor then resumes the time limit once the student has properly performed immediate action.

WARNING: If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the student clears the stoppage. (T-1).

6.9.3.8. The instructor gives the student additional time to complete the order of fire if the student has, or is in the process of, successfully applying immediate or remedial action to clear the stoppage. The ultimate goal is for the student to understand why the stoppage occurred and to have the ability to correct the problem and continue firing.

6.9.3.9. Instructors do not teach during the evaluation orders of fire. However, they may assist students and teach shooting fundamentals between the actual orders of fire. They also correct safety infractions and supervise how students apply immediate action procedures when applicable.

6.9.3.10. Throughout the course of fire, students are required to determine target distance, adjust sights, acquire the target, engage the target, reload, reacquire the target and re-engage within the allocated time limit. The allotted time will start after the student is in the ready position and once the command of "fire" is given. Students use approved grenade launcher vests or MOLLE pouches to conduct reloads. During practice phases, if the student does not fire all the required rounds within the time limit, they are allowed to fire them after the time limit, on the instructor's command. During evaluation phases, if the student fails to fire all the required rounds within the time limit, the remaining rounds are counted as misses.

6.9.3.11. Instructors conduct non-lethal practice and qualification after students have successfully completed all required phases of Table I and Table II. If non-lethal qualification is completed separately from lethal qualification, instructors provide all safety briefings and conduct performance evaluations on all mechanical skills prior to initiating live-fire training and qualification.

6.9.3.12. Conduct Phase I of Table III, Non-Lethal Practice. Before firing Practice Phase I, draw a line using a chalk or white grease pencil 13 inches from the top of the head of the Military "E" target facer that runs parallel with the bottom of the target. The shooter uses the line as a means to identify an unauthorized aiming point. Students fire a total of 5 rounds at a Military "E" silhouette target. In Order 1, students fire 1 round from the standing position at a 15-meter "E" silhouette target. In Order 2, students fire 1 round from the kneeling unsupported position at a 15-meter "E" silhouette target. After completion of firing, instructors/students analyze targets, mark hits and move targets to 25 meters. In Order 3, students fire 1 round from the standing position at a 25-meter "E" silhouette target. In Order 4, students fire 2 rounds from the kneeling supported position

at a 25-meter "E" silhouette target. After completion of firing, instructors/students analyze targets, mark hits and reface targets.

6.9.3.13. Conduct Phase II of Table III, Non-Lethal Evaluation. Before firing the evaluation Phase II, draw a line using chalk or white grease pencil 13 inches from the top of the head of the Military "E" target facer that runs parallel with the bottom of the target. The student uses the line as a means to identify an unauthorized aiming point. Students repeat the orders fired in Phase I of Table III for evaluation. Instructors do not mark targets after each order and students fire each order after completion of the previous order as directed by the tower operator. Students and instructors do not analyze targets until completion of all orders of fire. **Note:** For the M1029 Crowd Dispersal Cartridge, instructors determine if the target was successfully engaged after each shot is fired. This may be accomplished by marking hits or observing each shot fired to determine if the projectiles hit the target in the scoreable area.

6.9.3.14. Positions:

6.9.3.14.1. Ready Position. Before each order of fire and on the instructor's command, the student assumes the firing position. The grenade launcher is loaded, with the safety on and the student's eyes are on the target.

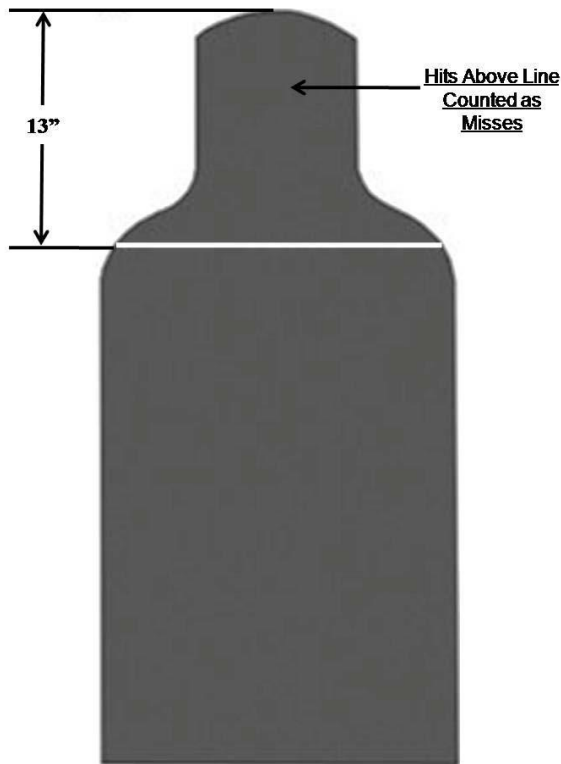
6.9.3.14.2. Prone Supported Position. To assume the prone supported position, the student first assumes the rifle/carbine prone position, adjusts the position to the available support and places the left hand or forearm against the support. Whether the left elbow is directly under the weapon is of less importance in this position because the support, rather than the arm, sustains the weight of the weapon. No part of the grenade launcher or rifle/carbine should be touching the support as this reduces the student's control of the weapon. The placement of the rifle/carbine stock in the student's shoulder depends greatly on the distance of the target being engaged. Generally, targets engaged at distances greater than 150 meters require the rifle/carbine stock being placed low against the student's shoulder or on the ground.

6.9.3.14.3. Kneeling Supported Position. The kneeling supported position is particularly effective from level ground or ground sloping upward toward the target. A right handed student assumes the kneeling barricade position by kneeling on the right knee, right buttock resting on right heel, left foot forward, and pointed toward the target. The student leans forward over the left leg, resting the upper part of the left arm on the left knee, adjusts the position to the available support and places the left hand or forearm against the support. Whether the student's left elbow is directly under the weapon is of less importance in this position because the support, rather than the arm, sustains the weight of the weapon. No part of the grenade launcher or rifle/carbine should be touching the support as this reduces the student's control of the weapon. The placement of the rifle/carbine stock in the student's shoulder depends greatly on the distance of the target being engaged. Generally, targets engaged at distances greater than 150 meters require the rifle/carbine stock being placed low against the student's shoulder. This permits the student to obtain correct sight alignment and sight picture.

6.9.3.14.4. Standing: To assume the standing position, the student first places feet shoulder width apart with toes pointed towards the target and weapon side foot

approximately 8" back. Knees should be bent slightly with the weight distributed evenly on the feet. Shoulders should initially be squared in the beginning, however; this position is not favorable for rapid multiple threat engagement. Instructors should allow students to angle the shoulders for best control of the weapon and to acquire the sights on the DNS or BSM. Bend at the waist with the upper body aggressively forward, "shoulders over knees, knees over toes" to absorb recoil, allow faster recovery and follow-up shots. The placement of the rifle/carbine/grenade launcher stock in the student's shoulder depends greatly on the distance of the target being engaged. Generally, targets engaged at distances greater than 150 meters require the rifle/carbine/grenade launcher stock placed low against the student's shoulder.

Figure 6.1. Grenade Launcher Non-Lethal Target.



Chapter 7

LIGHT ANTI-ARMOR WEAPONS (LAW) TRAINING PROGRAM

7.1. Light Anti-armor Weapons AFQC. The AFQC provides Air Force members with the minimum training; weapon safety, mechanical, operator maintenance, handling, marksmanship skills and performance evaluations required for qualification with the M72 LAW or M136 AT4.

7.2. Training Overview.

7.2.1. Initial Training. This is the student's first participation in the training program. Initial training consists of classroom instruction, performance evaluations, passing all training objectives in [Table 7.1](#) and qualifying on the Light Anti-armor Weapons AFQC.

7.2.2. Recurring Training. This is qualification training after initial qualification. This training consists of classroom instruction, qualification on the Light Anti-armor Weapons AFQC and passing mechanical evaluations. The required frequencies for recurring training and qualification are outlined in AFI 36-2654. Weapons safety procedures and the training objectives in [Table 7.1](#) are the minimum mandatory items required for recurring training.

7.2.3. Remedial Training. This is in-depth training needed to correct marksmanship or other skill deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. This is scheduled training given to personnel who failed an evaluation. Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training.

7.2.4. Performance Evaluations. Performance evaluations consist of weapon operator skills certification. Evaluation is completed for initial and recurring training.

7.2.5. Unit Training. Refresher training on operator skills and knowledge provided by weapons qualified members of the unit to help maintain individual's proficiency. Units should conduct this training before exercises and deployments.

7.3. Instructor Guidelines.

7.3.1. Classroom. Instructors supervise, assist and evaluate students during all hands on weapons training. See AFI 36-2654 for student to instructor ratios and exceptions. Instructors should associate the various skills taught during training to real life scenarios. This ensures students understand the tactics, techniques, and procedures used to effectively utilize their weapons.

7.3.2. Range. Instructors supervise and coach/teach students as needed during grouping, zeroing, practice and between evaluation orders of fire. Each firing point instructor conducts the course of fire, to include monitoring time limits, at the firing point. To ensure safe range operations, close communication is essential between the range safety instructor, tower operator and all firing point instructors. See AFI 36-2654 for instructor requirements and student to instructor ratios.

7.3.3. Tower Operator. This individual must be a certified Combat Arms instructor (AFSC 3P0X1B/SEI 312/DoD civilian equivalent) as outlined in AFI 36-2654. The tower operator has responsibility and authority for safe and effective range operations during range training sessions. He/she may work directly on the firing line if a fixed control tower is not on the

range. **Note:** This position is in addition to each firing point instructor. The tower operator may not serve as a firing point instructor. See AFI 36-2654 for exceptions.

7.4. Light Anti-armor Weapons Qualification Plan of Instruction. The plan in the following paragraphs is intended to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for initial and recurring training. Students must meet and be evaluated to the performance standards of the training objectives listed in **Table 7.1 (T-1)**. **Note:** Training times may vary depending on class size, student experience level, range location, etc. Approximate training times for this program are:

7.4.1. For AFQC training – 5 to 7 hours.

7.4.2. For remedial and unit training – as needed.

7.5. Training Goal. The training goal is to instill confidence in the student to develop and maintain the capability to successfully use the weapon against enemy targets.

7.6. Training Objectives AFQC. The training objectives needed for successful completion of this course are found in **Table 7.1**

7.6.1. Intermediate Training Objectives. Students must understand, demonstrate and apply:

7.6.1.1. Safety rules. **(T-1)**.

7.6.1.2. Characteristics, nomenclature, packaging and general data. **(T-1)**.

7.6.1.3. Functioning. **(T-1)**.

7.6.1.4. Range firing procedures. **(T-1)**.

Table 7.1. Light Anti-armor Weapon Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
1.	Operate weapon.	Weapon, sight template and series armored target silhouettes.	Operate weapon.
ITO			
1.1.	Perform serviceability check.	Expendable weapon.	Perform serviceability check.
1.2.	Place weapon into operation.	Expendable weapon.	Ready weapon, inspect back blast area, place on shoulder or arm and aim at target.
1.3.	Take weapon out of action.	Expendable and readied weapon.	Completely collapse and return to carry configuration.
1.4.	Apply immediate action procedures.	Expendable and readied weapon.	Apply immediate action procedures.
1.5.	Assume proper firing positions.	Expendable and readied weapon.	Assume prone, regular kneeling and modified kneeling positions.
1.6.	Apply proper lead on moving targets.	Sight template and series armored target silhouettes.	Apply lead on at least six of eight opportunities.
2.	Performance evaluations.	Expendable weapon and blank performance evaluation.	Successfully complete all phases within time limits.
3.	Qualify with weapon.	M190 sub caliber launcher or M287 tracer trainer, required ammunition, and individual combat equipment.	Qualify on AFQC.

7.7. Recommended Sequence of Events.

7.7.1. Period I - Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 2 hours are needed for this training.

7.7.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documentation.

7.7.1.2. Explain and review the rules of weapons safety.

7.7.1.3. Describe nomenclature and characteristics.

7.7.1.4. Explain and review types, uses and care of ammunition.

7.7.1.5. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercise on:

7.7.1.5.1. Conducting a serviceability check on the weapon.

7.7.1.5.2. Placing the weapon in and out of operation.

7.7.1.5.3. Performing immediate and remedial action procedures.

7.7.1.5.4. The four methods of target engagement with the weapon.

7.7.2. Period II - Pre-marksmanship Training. Approximately 2 hours are needed for this training and as needed for remedial training.

7.7.2.1. Explain and demonstrate all firing positions.

7.7.2.2. Explain and demonstrate:

7.7.2.2.1. Range estimation.

7.7.2.2.2. Moving target engagement techniques.

7.7.2.3. Anti-armor range card preparation.

7.7.2.4. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on the fundamentals of marksmanship.

7.7.2.5. Explain the probability of hits on target and neutralizing the target.

7.7.3. Period III - Performance Evaluations. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training.

7.7.3.1. Prepare performance evaluation forms.

7.7.3.2. Brief students on evaluation criteria.

7.7.3.3. Set up weapons and equipment.

7.7.3.4. Conduct performance evaluation on:

7.7.3.4.1. Serviceability checks.

7.7.3.4.2. Placing weapon into operation.

7.7.3.4.3. Immediate action for a failure to fire in a simulated combat situation.

7.7.3.4.4. Taking weapon out of action.

7.7.3.4.5. Application of proper lead on a moving target.

7.7.4. Period IV - Live-fire Practice and Evaluation. Instructors assist, teach and supervise students during practice. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training and as required for remedial training.

7.7.4.1. Explain safety requirements for live firing.

7.7.4.2. Explain range safety procedures.

7.7.4.3. Conduct exercises in assuming firing positions.

7.7.4.4. Review immediate action procedures.

7.7.4.5. Conduct live-fire practice training to achieve initial firing skill.

7.7.4.6. Brief students on evaluation criteria.

7.7.4.7. Conduct live-fire evaluation and ensure students qualify without instructor assistance.

7.7.4.8. Provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live-fire or performance evaluation). Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training. Instructors may provide immediate refires or notify unit training sections of failures.

7.7.4.9. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710 (SFMIS).

7.8. Administrative Requirements.

7.8.1. Reference Material: (See Attachment 1)

7.8.2. Facilities Needed:

7.8.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalk or dry erase board, tables and chairs for training.

7.8.2.2. Firing range capable of conducting weapon training.

7.8.3. Training Aids and Equipment:

7.8.3.1. Expended M72 series LAW tube or M136 AT4 (as required).

7.8.3.2. M190 sub caliber launcher or M287 tracer trainer (as required).

7.8.3.3. 9mm dummy cartridge (as required).

7.8.3.4. Blank armor range card.

7.8.3.5. Issued ICE, including helmet, body armor, LBE/LBV, knee/elbow pads (if issued), and gas mask with carrier.

7.8.3.6. Public address system.

7.8.3.7. Training charts (optional).

7.8.3.8. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability (optional).

7.8.3.9. Slide projector (optional).

7.8.3.10. Media equipment (e.g., DVD player, Blu-ray player) and monitor/projector (optional).

7.8.3.11. Slides and transparencies (optional).

7.8.3.12. Student handout material (optional).

7.8.3.13. Eye and hearing protection for use by all personnel on the range.

7.8.3.14. First Aid kit.

7.8.3.15. Combat Arms Training Simulator (optional) meeting the requirements identified in AFI 36-2654.

7.8.4. Documents Needed. AF Form 522 and AF Form 710 (SFMIS).

7.8.5. Ammunition Required. M73, 35mm sub-caliber rockets or M939 tracer cartridges (as required).

Table 7.2. Light Anti-armor Weapon Firing Requirements, AFQC.

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (SEC)</u>	<u>DISTANCE M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET</u>
Phase I: Practice					
1.	Prone	1	N/A	100	Salvaged Vehicle
2.	Kneeling	1	N/A	150	Salvaged Vehicle
3.	Sitting	1	N/A	200	Salvaged Vehicle
		3 Total Rounds			
Phase II: Evaluation					
1.	Prone	1	N/A	100	Salvaged Vehicle
2.	Prone	1	N/A	150	Salvaged Vehicle
3.	Kneeling	1	N/A	150	Salvaged Vehicle
4.	Kneeling	1	N/A	175	Salvaged Vehicle
5.	Sitting	1	N/A	175	Salvaged Vehicle
6.	Sitting	2	N/A	200	Salvaged Vehicle
		7 Total Rounds			
Phase III: Evaluation Moving Target (Optional)					
1.	Kneeling	1	N/A	100	Moving Target
2.	Kneeling	1	N/A	125	Moving Target
3.	Kneeling	1	N/A	150	Moving Target
		3 Total Rounds			
13 Total Rounds for Course					

7.9. Course Information, Light Anti-armor Weapons AFQC.**7.9.1. Course Targets:**

7.9.1.1. Recommend targets be scaled as close to armored targets as possible. Using fifty-five gallon drums in place of salvaged vehicles is authorized.

7.9.1.2. The moving target phase of the course is optional for units without moving target capabilities. Moving vehicle targets travel in a linear motion, perpendicular to the firing position to provide a moving linear target. They should not move toward or away from the firing position.

7.9.2. Evaluation Standards:

7.9.2.1. Qualified, Phase II: 5 hits.

7.9.2.2. Qualified, Phase III: 1 hit.

7.9.2.3. There is no time limit on this course.

7.9.3. Course Notes:

7.9.3.1. Instructors teach and coach students as needed during the practice phase. Instructors correct safety infractions and supervise the application of immediate action procedures.

7.9.3.2. Before live firing from a new position, provide students an opportunity to practice assuming the position and dry-fire from each position. Afford sufficient time for instructors to observe, coach and evaluate each student. Evaluation of the student's ability to effectively apply marksmanship fundamentals is accomplished during the evaluation phases.

7.9.3.3. To correct shooting errors, instructors may furnish additional rounds during the practice phase.

7.9.3.4. Instructors do not teach or coach during the evaluation orders of fire. However, they may help students and teach or coach shooting fundamentals between the actual orders of fire. They also correct safety infractions and supervise the application of immediate action procedures.

7.9.3.5. Eye and hearing protection is used by all personnel on the range.

7.9.3.6. Students wear issued ICE, including helmet, body armor, LBE/LBV, knee/elbow pads (if issued), and gas mask carrier, with gas mask and protective gloves during live-fire training.

7.9.3.7. Instructors do not announce target distances to students.

7.9.3.8. When firing in kneeling position, students may fire using kneeling supported or modified kneeling positions.

7.9.3.9. The range may be superimposed on an existing grenade launcher range as long as surface danger zone requirements are met.

7.9.3.10. Students train and qualify using the M73 sub caliber rocket or M939 tracer cartridge.

Chapter 8

SUBMACHINE GUN TRAINING PROGRAM

8.1. Submachine Gun AFQC. The AFQC provides Air Force members with the minimum training; weapon safety, mechanical, operator maintenance, handling, marksmanship skills and performance evaluations required for qualification with a submachine gun (not carbines).

8.2. Training Overview.

8.2.1. Initial Training. This is the student's first participation in the Submachine Gun Training Program. Initial training consists of classroom instruction, performance evaluations, passing all training objectives in [Table 8.1](#) and qualifying on the Submachine Gun AFQC.

8.2.2. Recurring Training. This is qualification training after initial qualification. This training consists of classroom instruction, qualification on the Submachine Gun AFQC and passing mechanical evaluations. The required frequencies for recurring training and qualification are outlined in AFI 36-2654. Weapons safety procedures and the training objectives in [Table 8.1](#) are the minimum mandatory items required for recurring training.

8.2.3. Remedial Training. This is in-depth training needed to correct marksmanship or other skill deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. This is scheduled training given to personnel who failed an evaluation. Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training.

8.2.4. Performance Evaluations. Performance evaluations consist of weapon operator skills certification. Evaluation is completed for initial and recurring training.

8.2.5. Unit Training. Refresher training on operator skills and knowledge provided by units to help maintain the individual's proficiency. Units should conduct this training before exercises and deployments.

8.3. Instructor Guidelines.

8.3.1. Classroom. Instructors supervise, assist and evaluate students during all hands on weapons training. See AFI 36-2654 for student to instructor ratios and exceptions. Instructors should associate the various skills taught during training to real life scenarios. This ensures students understand the tactics, techniques, and procedures used to effectively utilize their weapons.

8.3.2. Range. Instructors supervise and coach/teach students as needed during grouping, zeroing, practice and between evaluation orders of fire. Each firing point instructor conducts the course of fire, to include monitoring time limits, at the firing point. To ensure safe range operations, close communication is essential between the range safety instructor, tower operator and all firing point instructors. See AFI 36-2654 for instructor requirements and student to instructor ratios.

8.3.3. Tower Operator. This individual must be a certified Combat Arms instructor (AFSC 3P0X1B/SEI 312/DoD civilian equivalent) as outlined in AFI 36-2654. The tower operator has responsibility and authority for safe and effective range operations during range training sessions. He/she may work directly on the firing line if a fixed control tower is not on the

range. **Note:** This position is in addition to each firing point instructor. The tower operator may not serve as a firing point instructor. See AFI 36-2654 for exceptions.

8.4. Submachine Gun Qualification Plan of Instruction. The plan in the following paragraphs is intended to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for initial and recurring training. Students must meet and be evaluated to the performance standards of the training objectives listed in **Table 8.1 (T-1)**. **Note:** Training times may vary depending on class size, student experience level, range location, etc. Approximate training times for this program are:

8.4.1. Qualification training – 4 to 5 hours.

8.4.2. Remedial training – as needed.

8.5. Training Goal. The training goal is to instill confidence in the student to develop and maintain the capability to successfully use the submachine gun against enemy targets.

8.6. Training Objectives AFQC. The training objectives needed for successful completion of this course are found in **Table 8.1**

8.6.1. Intermediate Training Objectives. Students must understand, demonstrate and apply:

8.6.1.1. Safety procedures. **(T-1)**.

8.6.1.2. Characteristics, nomenclature and general data. **(T-1)**.

8.6.1.3. Types, packaging, care, handling and preservation of appropriate submachine gun caliber ammunition. **(T-1)**.

8.6.1.4. Range firing procedures. **(T-1)**.

Table 8.1. Submachine Gun Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
1.	Operate submachine gun.	Submachine gun, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Operate submachine gun.
ITO			
1.1.	Load submachine gun.	Submachine gun, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Load submachine gun with one magazine (5 rounds).
1.2.	Unload/clear submachine gun.	Submachine gun loaded with dummy ammunition.	Unload/clear submachine gun.
1.3.	Reload submachine gun.	Empty submachine gun.	Reload submachine gun.
1.4.	Perform function check.	Cleared submachine gun.	Perform function check.
1.5.	Apply immediate action to clear/correct stoppages.	Submachine gun, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Apply immediate action procedures.
2.	Apply shooting fundamentals.	Submachine gun, required ammunition and equipment.	Apply fundamentals to demonstrate ability to consistently place shots on target.
ITO			
2.1.	Demonstrate positions and techniques of holding weapon.	Submachine gun.	Demonstrate correct firing positions and techniques to properly hold weapon.
2.2.	Apply aiming techniques.	Submachine gun and sighting and aiming bar, if applicable.	Obtain correct sight alignment/picture.
2.3.	Apply trigger control.	Submachine gun.	Apply trigger control without disturbing sight alignment/picture.
2.4.	Apply effective follow-through/recovery techniques.	Submachine gun.	Apply/understand techniques to place more than one shot in vital target area.
3.	Meet/exceed minimum score.	Submachine gun, required ammunition and equipment.	Qualify on AFQC.
ITO			
3.1.	Fire teaching phase.	Submachine gun, required ammunition and equipment.	Demonstrate effective shooting ability from all positions.
3.2.	Qualify on AFQC evaluation phase.	Submachine gun, required ammunition and equipment.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire.
4.	Perform operator maintenance.	Submachine gun.	Clean, inspect, lubricate, and function check weapon.
ITO			

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
4.1.	Disassemble submachine gun.	Submachine gun.	Disassemble to authorized level.
4.2.	Clean/inspect submachine gun.	Submachine gun and cleaning equipment.	Properly clean/inspect submachine gun.
4.3.	Lubricate submachine gun.	Submachine gun and lubricating supplies.	Lubricate submachine gun.
4.4.	Assemble submachine gun.	Submachine gun.	Assemble submachine gun.
4.5.	Perform function check.	Submachine gun.	Function check submachine gun.

8.7. Recommended Sequence of Events.

8.7.1. Period I - Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 2 hours are needed for this training.

8.7.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documentation.

8.7.1.2. Explain and review the rules of weapons safety.

8.7.1.3. Describe characteristics of the submachine gun.

8.7.1.4. Describe exterior nomenclature.

8.7.1.5. Explain functioning.

8.7.1.6. Explain and review types, uses and care of ammunition.

8.7.1.7. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:

8.7.1.8.1. Clearing the submachine gun.

8.7.1.8.2. Disassembly, inspection, assembly and function checking the submachine gun.

8.7.1.8.3. Proper care, cleaning and lubrication of the submachine gun and magazine for all climatic conditions (the preferred method is to teach this in the cleaning area as a demonstration/performance lesson).

8.7.1.8.4. Loading and unloading the submachine gun magazine.

8.7.1.8.5. Loading, unloading and reloading the submachine gun.

8.7.1.8.6. Malfunctions, stoppages, immediate and remedial action procedures.

8.7.2. Period II - Pre-marksmanship Training. Approximately 3/4 hours are needed for this training.

8.7.2.1. Explain and demonstrate:

8.7.2.1.1. Firing positions.

8.7.2.1.2. Discuss and review fundamentals of marksmanship.

8.7.2.1.3. Correct sight alignment and sight picture through the use of sighting and aiming training aids.

8.7.3. Period III - Live-fire Practice. The objective is to prepare the students to confidently fire the submachine gun before evaluation. Instructors assist, teach and supervise students during practice. Approximate training time is 1 hour and as needed for remedial training.

8.7.3.1. Explain safety requirements for live firing.

8.7.3.2. Explain range procedures.

8.7.3.3. Review marksmanship fundamentals.

8.7.3.4. Review procedures for clearing stoppages during live-fire training.

8.7.3.5. Conduct exercises in assuming firing positions and dry firing from these positions. Instructors are to stress the need to make maximum use of cover and concealment.

8.7.3.6. Conduct live-fire practice training to achieve initial firing skill.

8.7.3.7. Use ball and dummy exercises if needed to achieve required shooting skills.

8.7.4. Period IV - Live-fire and Operator Maintenance Evaluation. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training and as required for remedial training.

8.7.4.1. Brief students on evaluation criteria.

8.7.4.2. Conduct live-fire evaluation, ensuring students qualify without instructor assistance.

8.7.4.3. Score evaluation phases.

8.7.4.4. Evaluate student's proficiency in operator maintenance and function check procedures (the preferred method to teach operator maintenance is to teach this during cleaning as a demonstration and performance lesson).

8.7.4.5. Provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live-fire or performance evaluation). Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training. Instructors may provide immediate refires or notify unit training sections of failures.

8.7.4.6. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710 (SFMIS).

8.8. Administrative Requirements.

8.8.1. Reference Material: (See Attachment 1)

8.8.2. Facilities Needed:

8.8.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalk or dry erase board, tables and one chair per student.

8.8.2.2. Range with 5, 15 and 25-meter target distances.

8.8.2.3. Care and cleaning area.

8.8.3. Training Aids and Equipment:

8.8.3.1. Submachine gun.

8.8.3.2. Magazines.

8.8.3.3. 9mm Dummy ammunition.

8.8.3.4. Sighting and aiming bars, devices and charts as needed.

8.8.3.5. Training charts (optional).

8.8.3.6. Overhead projector (optional).

8.8.3.7. Slide projector (optional).

8.8.3.8. Media equipment (e.g., DVD player, Blu-ray player) and monitor/projector (optional).

8.8.3.9. Slides and transparencies (optional).

8.8.3.10. Silhouette targets.

8.8.3.11. Public address system.

8.8.3.12. Eye and hearing protection for use by all personnel on the range...

8.8.3.13. Care and cleaning equipment.

8.8.3.14. Student handout material (optional).

8.8.4. Documents Needed. AF Form 522 and AF Form 710 (SFMIS).

8.8.5. Ammunition Needed. Cartridge, 9mm ball.

8.9. Course Information, Submachine Gun AFQC.

8.9.1. Course Targets. Use the Military "E" target facer (NSN 6920-00-600-6874) and Military "E" target backer (NSN 6920-00-795-1806) or suitable substitute.

8.9.2. Course Standards. Qualified: 40 hits. 30 hits within the 10-inch (vital area) circle of the target.

Table 8.2. Submachine Gun Firing Requirements, AFQC.

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (SEC)</u>	<u>DISTANCE M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET</u>
Phase I: Practice					
1.	Prone Supported	10 (2, 5-shot strings)	N/A	25	E
2.	Standing	10 (1, 10-shot string)	25*	5-7	E
3.	Standing (AUTO)	15 (1, 15-shot string; 2-3-shot bursts)	25*	5-7	E
4.	Strong Side Barricade	10 (5 and 5 reload)	35*	15	E
5.	Over Barricade	10 (5 and 5 reload) 55 Total Rounds	35*	25	E
Phase II: Evaluation (Standard: Qualified, 30 hits within 10" circle)					
1.	Standing	10 (1, 10-shot string)	25*	5-7	E
2.	Standing (AUTO)	15 (1, 15-shot string; 2-3-shot bursts)	25*	5-7	E
3.	Strong Side Barricade	10 (5 and 5 reload)	25*	15	E
4.	Over Barricade	10 (5 and 5 reload) 45 Total Rounds	30*	25	E
100 Total Rounds for Course					
*Note: Deduct 5 seconds if shooters are not using concealed carry equipment.					

8.9.3. Course Notes: Briefcase, courier bag and shoulder harness are used by OSI only.

8.9.3.1. Before firing the practice phase, draw a 10-inch (vital area) circle on the target using chalk. The circle is visible to the shooter at all target distances. The shooter uses the circle as a reference point during the practice fire to aid in placing rounds in the vital area of the target. Locate the 10-inch circle centered on the "E" target with the top edge of the circle 13 ¼ inches from the top of the head of the target (even with side cut notches on "E" backers and facers). A template can be made of plywood, acrylic plastic, or other material.

8.9.3.2. Start all orders of fire with the submachine gun with an empty chamber, bolt forward, selector in the semiautomatic position and the trigger pulled.

8.9.3.3. Instructors teach and coach students as needed during the practice phase. Instructors correct safety infractions and supervise immediate action procedures if stoppages occur.

8.9.3.4. Before live firing from a new position, provide students an opportunity to practice assuming the position and dry-fire from each position. For each order of training requiring the weapon to be removed from concealment, provide each student at least five practice runs with an unloaded weapon. Afford sufficient time for instructors to observe, coach and evaluate each student. Evaluation of the student's ability to effectively apply marksmanship fundamentals is accomplished during the evaluation phases.

8.9.3.5. During the practice phase, students clear their own stoppages under instructor supervision when the order of fire is completed. **WARNING: If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared. (T-1).**

8.9.3.6. On Practice Order 1, instructors and students check targets after each 5-round string. Shooters may make additional sight adjustments at any time during the practice orders, as required.

8.9.3.7. Practice Order 1, 2, 4 and 5 and Evaluation Order 1, 3 and 4 are fired in the semiautomatic (R) mode.

8.9.3.8. On Practice Order 2 through 5 and all evaluation orders, OSI personnel use a courier bag, shoulder harness or briefcase if available. If the shooters are not using concealed carry equipment, deduct 5 seconds from Practice Order 2 through 5 and all evaluation orders.

8.9.3.9. On Practice Order 3 and Evaluation Order 2, the shooter fires a 15-round magazine full automatic (A). Shooters should fire in bursts of 2 to 3 rounds.

8.9.3.10. The over barricade position is a supported position. Students may use the barricade for support. Reload from behind cover. Do not allow the weapon to touch the support.

8.9.3.11. To correct shooting errors, instructors may provide additional rounds during the practice phase.

8.9.3.12. Repair or replace targets after the practice phase.

8.9.3.13. Before firing the evaluation phase, draw a 10-inch (vital area) circle on the target using a pencil or pen so the circle is not visible to the shooter during the evaluation. The circle is used for scoring purposes at this point in the course. Give students the opportunity to view their targets upon completion of the phase so they can see if their shots are in and around the vital area of the target.

8.9.3.14. Instructors do not teach or coach during the evaluation phase. However, they may assist students and teach or coach shooting fundamentals between the actual orders of fire. They also correct safety infractions and supervise the application of immediate action procedures by students when applicable.

8.9.3.15. Reload magazines between orders of fire, as necessary.

8.9.3.16. Students clear their own stoppages during each order of fire in the evaluation phase. Give additional time to complete the order of fire if the student has, or is in the process of, successfully applying immediate or remedial action to clear the stoppage. The ultimate goal is for the student to understand why the stoppage occurred and have the ability to correct the problem and continue firing. **WARNING: The tower operator will brief students that if they experience a light recoil or difference in report the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared.**

8.9.3.17. Eye and hearing protection is used by all personnel on the range.

8.9.3.18. Inspect all magazines at the completion of training to make sure they do not contain live rounds.

Chapter 9

M249 AUTOMATIC RIFLE TRAINING PROGRAM

9.1. M249 Automatic Rifle AFQC. The AFQC provides Air Force members with the minimum training; weapon safety, mechanical, operator maintenance, handling, marksmanship skills and performance evaluations required for qualification with the M249. SF personnel zero and qualify with the actual weapon with which they are armed. **Note:** Any personnel, regardless of arming group, who are authorized and equipped with night aiming or night scope devices (AN/PEQ-15, AN/PAS-13 V2 Medium Weapon Thermal Sight, etc.) should successfully complete academic instruction and the applicable phases of Phase III, *Night Vision Optics and Laser Aiming Devices Training*, and Phase IV, *Night Scope Training*. The gunner zeroes the aiming devices/sights they take on deployment or with which they are armed with in-garrison.

9.2. Training Overview.

9.2.1. Initial Training. This is the student's first participation in the M249 Qualification Training Program. Initial training consists of classroom instruction, performance evaluations, passing all applicable training objectives in [Table 9.1](#) and qualifying on the M249 Automatic Rifle AFQC. Full distance (AFQC/FD) training is desired. When full distance range facilities are not available, AFSFC/FGWL may grant individual bases permission to qualify personnel using [Table 9.3](#) as an initial 10-meter course (AFQC/10M). Individuals who have not qualified on the automatic rifle within 12 months must requalify using initial training standards. **(T-1)**. The AF Form 522 is annotated to reflect a 12-month qualification.

9.2.2. Live-fire Recurring Training - 12 Month. This is qualification training after initial qualification. It consists of classroom instruction, qualification on the required evaluation phases of the AFQC (Full Distance or 10-Meter) and passing mechanical evaluations. The required frequencies for recurring training and qualification are outlined in AFI 36-2654. Full distance training is desired. Individuals will qualify on either full distance course, [Table 9.2](#) or the 10-meter course, [Table 9.3](#) to meet training requirements. **(T-1)**. This evaluation is mandatory on an annual basis.

9.2.3. Remedial Training. This is in-depth training needed to correct marksmanship or other skill deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. This is scheduled training given to personnel who failed an evaluation. Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training.

9.2.4. Performance Evaluations. Performance evaluations consist of weapon operator skills certification. Evaluation is completed for initial and 12-month recurring training.

9.2.5. Unit Training. Refresher training on operator skills and knowledge provided by units to help maintain the operator's proficiency. Units should conduct this training before exercises and deployments.

9.2.6. If AFSFC/FGWL has waived the requirement for the night fire portions of the course as outlined in AFI 36-2654, Combat Arms still completes academic training, performance evaluations and conducts dry-fire on these skills/objectives using all night vision and aiming equipment shooters have issued to them.

9.2.7. The MAJCOM/A4S in coordination with AFSFC/FGWL may direct the option for vehicle firing if there is a mission requirement. If the weapon is employed from a vehicle, gunners complete Phase V, Vehicle Firing, of the machine gun AFQC they are firing.

9.3. Instructor Guidelines.

9.3.1. Classroom. Instructors supervise, assist and evaluate students during all hands on weapons training. See AFI 36-2654 for student to instructor ratios and exceptions. Instructors should associate the various skills taught during training to real life scenarios. This ensures students understand the tactics, techniques, and procedures used to effectively utilize their weapons.

9.3.2. Range. Instructors supervise and coach/teach students as needed during grouping, zeroing, practice and between evaluation orders of fire. Each firing point instructor conducts the course of fire, to include monitoring time limits, at the firing point. To ensure safe range operations, close communication is essential between the range safety instructor, tower operator and all firing point instructors. See AFI 36-2654 for instructor requirements and student to instructor ratios.

9.3.3. Tower Operator. This individual must be a certified Combat Arms instructor (AFSC 3P0X1B/SEI 312/DoD civilian equivalent) as outlined in AFI 36-2654. The tower operator has responsibility and authority for safe and effective range operations during range training sessions. He/she may work directly on the firing line if a fixed control tower is not on the range. **Note:** This position is in addition to each firing point instructor. The tower operator may not serve as a firing point instructor. See AFI 36-2654 for exceptions.

9.4. M249 Qualification Plan of Instruction. The plan in the following paragraphs intends to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for the initial and recurring training. Students must meet and be evaluated to the performance standards of the applicable training objectives listed in **Table 9.1. (T-1).** **Exception:** If student(s) will not employ the M249 from the vehicle or if AFSFC/FGWL has waived the vehicle firing requirement, students do not have to be evaluated on the training objectives for vehicle firing listed in **Table 9.1** or complete the vehicle firing portions of the qualification course. **Note:** Training times may vary depending on class size, student experience level, range location, etc. Approximate training times for this program are:

9.4.1. Initial training – 12 to 14 hours.

9.4.2. Recurring training (12-month) – 8 to 10 hours.

9.4.3. Remedial and unit training – as needed.

9.5. Training Goal. The training goal is to instill confidence in the student to develop and maintain the capability to use the M249 against enemy targets. With the exception of operator maintenance, the students' performance is evaluated on all tasks without assistance.

9.6. Training Objectives AFQC. The training objectives needed for successful completion of this course are found in **Table 7.1**

9.6.1. Intermediate Training Objectives. Students must understand, demonstrate and apply:

9.6.1.1. Safety rules and procedures. **(T-1).**

9.6.1.2. Characteristics, nomenclature and types of ammunition. **(T-1).**

- 9.6.1.3. Stoppages and malfunctions. (T-1).
- 9.6.1.4. Roles of the automatic rifle. (T-1).
- 9.6.1.5. Classes of fire and types of targets. (T-1).
- 9.6.1.6. Range determination. (T-1).
- 9.6.1.7. Sight adjustments. (T-1).
- 9.6.1.8. Adjusted aiming point method. (T-1).
- 9.6.1.9. Alternate methods of laying the gun. (T-1).

Table 9.1. M249 Automatic Rifle Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition	Standard
		Given:	
1.	Operate M249.	M249, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Operate M249.
ITO			
1.1.	Perform clearing procedures.	M249.	Clear M249.
1.2.	Full load, half-load, and clear M249.	M249 and dummy ammunition.	Full load, half-load, and clear.
1.3.	Perform immediate and remedial action procedures.	M249 and dummy ammunition.	Apply actions.
1.4.	Conduct preventative maintenance inspection.	M249.	Conduct pre-fire inspection.
2.	Qualify with weapon.	M249, required ammunition and equipment.	Qualify on appropriate live-fire orders.
3.	Performance evaluations.	M249, required equipment and blank performance evaluation forms.	Successfully complete all phases of performance evaluations.
4.	Demonstrate effective techniques of fire.	M249 and required equipment.	Fire M249 with sufficient accuracy to hit targets within range and capabilities of M249 and qualify on appropriate live-fire orders.
ITO			
4.1.	Apply proper techniques of firing M249 during periods of good visibility.	M249 with required ammunition, equipment and firing range.	Qualify on appropriate good visibility course of fire.
4.2.	Apply proper techniques of firing M249 during periods of limited visibility.	M249 with required ammunition, equipment and firing range.	Qualify on appropriate limited visibility course of fire.
4.3.	Apply proper techniques of firing M249 while using night vision device.	M249 with required ammunition, equipment and firing range.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire while using authorized night vision

	Objective	Condition	Standard
		Given:	
			device.
4.4.	Apply proper techniques while firing from a stationary/moving vehicle.	M249 with required ammunition, equipment, vehicle, mount and firing range.	Qualify on appropriate stationary/moving vehicle course of fire.
5.	Perform operator maintenance.	M249 and required equipment.	Clean, inspect and lubricate M249 (with instructor assistance) and pass function check.
ITO			
5.1.	Disassemble M249.	M249.	Disassemble M249 to authorized level.
5.2.	Clean, inspect, and lubricate M249.	M249 and proper equipment.	Clean, inspect, and lubricate M249 and associated equipment with instructor assistance.
5.3.	Assemble M249.	M249.	Assemble M249.
5.4.	Perform function check.	M249 and dummy ammunition.	Function check.

9.7. Recommended Sequence of Events.

9.7.1. Period I - Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 4 hours for initial and 3 hours for 12-month recurring.

9.7.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documentation.

9.7.1.2. Explain and review the rules of weapons safety.

9.7.1.3. Describe nomenclature and characteristics.

9.7.1.4. Explain and review types, uses and care of ammunition.

9.7.1.5. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:

9.7.1.5.1. Clearing the M249.

9.7.1.5.2. Disassembly, inspection, assembly and function check.

9.7.1.5.3. Proper care, cleaning and lubrication of the M249 for all climatic conditions (the preferred method is to teach this in the cleaning area as a demonstration/performance lesson).

9.7.1.5.4. Loading (half-load and full-load), unloading and reloading the M249.

9.7.1.5.5. Malfunctions, stoppages, immediate and remedial action procedures.

9.7.1.5.6. Conducting a pre-fire inspection of the M249 and equipment.

9.7.1.5.7. Mounting and removing the M249 using vehicle mounts.

9.7.2. Period II - Effective Techniques of Fire. Approximately 4 hours for initial and 2 hours for 12-month recurring are needed for this training.

9.7.2.1. Explain and review:

9.7.2.1.1. M249 roles.

9.7.2.1.2. M249 characteristics of fire.

9.7.2.1.3. M249 classes of fire.

9.7.2.1.4. Principles of fire and types of targets engaged by an M249.

9.7.2.1.5. Tactics/technique of engaging targets during periods of limited visibility to include types of targets, fire control and target engagement.

9.7.2.2. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on range determination and lateral distance measurement.

9.7.3. Period III - Pre-marksanship Training. Approximately 1.5 hours for initial and 1.5 hours for 12-month recurring are needed for this training.

9.7.3.1. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:

9.7.3.1.1. Proper firing positions and grip.

9.7.3.1.2. Proper CWDE firing techniques.

9.7.3.2. Discuss and review principles of:

9.7.3.2.1. Aiming.

9.7.3.2.2. Trigger manipulation.

9.7.3.2.3. Zeroing the rear sight and performing sight adjustments.

9.7.3.2.4. Target analysis and common errors encountered in automatic rifle marksmanship.

9.7.3.2.5. Adjusted aiming point method of fire adjustment.

9.7.3.2.6. Firing from stationary/moving vehicles.

9.7.4. Period IV - Performance Evaluations. Approximately 1.5 hours for initial, 1.5 hours for 12-month recurring, and as needed for remedial training.

9.7.4.1. Prepare performance evaluation forms.

9.7.4.2. Brief students on evaluation criteria.

9.7.4.3. Set up weapons and equipment.

9.7.4.4. Conduct performance evaluation on:

9.7.4.4.1. Clearing.

9.7.4.4.2. Loading (half-load and full-load).

9.7.4.4.3. Clearing from the loaded configuration (half-load and full-load).

9.7.4.4.4. Disassembly.

9.7.4.4.5. Assembly.

9.7.4.4.6. Function check.

9.7.4.4.7. Immediate action procedures.

9.7.5. Period V - Live-fire and Operator Maintenance Evaluation. Approximately 3 hours for initial and 2 hours for 12-month recurring are needed for this training.

9.7.5.1. Explain range procedures and safety requirements for live firing.

9.7.5.2. Review all factors of obtaining an accurate initial burst.

9.7.5.3. Review immediate and remedial action procedures.

9.7.5.4. Conduct exercises in assuming firing positions. Explain the tactical advantage of maintaining good cover and concealment.

9.7.5.5. Conduct practice fire training to achieve initial firing skill.

9.7.5.6. Brief students on evaluation criteria.

9.7.5.7. Conduct live-fire evaluation. Ensure students qualify without instructor assistance.

9.7.5.8. Score evaluation phase.

9.7.5.9. Evaluate the student's proficiency in operator maintenance and function check procedures (the preferred method to teach operator maintenance is to teach this during cleaning as a demonstration and performance lesson).

9.7.5.10. Provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live-fire or performance evaluation). Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training. Instructors may provide immediate refires or notify unit training sections of failures.

9.7.5.11. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710 (SFMIS).

9.8. Administrative Requirements.

9.8.1. Reference Material: (See Attachment 1)

9.8.2. Facilities Needed:

9.8.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalk or dry erase board, tables, and chairs.

9.8.2.2. Area to conduct practical exercises in assuming firing positions.

9.8.2.3. Full distance range or firing range with target line at 10-meters.

9.8.2.4. Weapon cleaning area.

9.8.3. Training Aids and Equipment:

9.8.3.1. M249, one for two students (recommended).

9.8.3.2. Ammunition case loaded with dummy 5.56mm linked ammunition, one per M249.

9.8.3.3. 100-round assault magazine (NSN 1005-01-334-1507) loaded with linked dummy ammunition (optional).

- 9.8.3.4. Empty ammunition can.
 - 9.8.3.5. Care and cleaning equipment, as required by Technical Order (TO) 11W3-5-5-51.
 - 9.8.3.6. Scraper Assembly (NSN 1005-01-131-1914).
 - 9.8.3.7. CWDE mask and gloves (students may wear protective gloves in lieu of CWDE gloves when not issued CWDE gloves).
 - 9.8.3.8. Targets.
 - 9.8.3.9. Training charts (optional).
 - 9.8.3.10. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability (optional).
 - 9.8.3.11. Public address system.
 - 9.8.3.12. Eye and hearing protection for use by all personnel on the range.
 - 9.8.3.13. Issued ICE, including helmet, body armor, LBE/LBV, knee/elbow pads (if issued), and gas mask with carrier.
 - 9.8.3.14. Binoculars.
 - 9.8.3.15. First Aid kit.
 - 9.8.3.16. Combat Arms Training Simulator (optional) meeting the requirements identified in AFI 36-2654.
- 9.8.4. Documents Needed:
- 9.8.4.1. AF Forms 522 and AF Form 710 (SFMIS).
 - 9.8.4.2. Performance evaluation forms.
- 9.8.5. Ammunition Needed. Cartridge, 5.56mm linked required to complete the applicable course of fire.

Table 9.2. M249 Automatic Rifle Firing Requirements, AFQC (Full Distance).

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION/LOAD</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (MIN)</u>	<u>DISTANCE M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET QTY</u>
Phase I: Practice					
1.	Zero (Full-Load)	50 (3 to 5 rd bursts)	N/A	500	1
2.	Point Targets (Half-load)	50 (3 to 5 rd bursts)	N/A	300-500	3
3.	Deep Targets and Linear with Depth (CWDE) (Half-load)	100 (3 to 5 rd bursts)	N/A	300-800	13
200 Total Rounds					
Phase II: Evaluation (Standards: Qualify - Order 1, all 6 targets hit; Order 2, all 13 targets hit)					
1.	Point and Area Targets (CWDE) (Half-load)	50 (3 to 5 rd bursts)	3:30	300-800	6
2.	Deep Targets and Linear with Depth (Full-Load)	150 (3 to 5 rd bursts)	4:00	300-800	13
200 Total Rounds					
Phase III: Night Vision Optics and Laser Aiming Devices Training (Standards: Qualify - Order 2, correctly operate devices to achieve successful engagement of targets)					
1.	Zero	25 (3 to 5 rd burst)	N/A	300	1
2.	Point and Area Targets	25 (3 to 5 rd burst)	N/A	300-800	6
50 Total Rounds					
Phase IV: Night Scope Training (Standards: Qualify - Order 2, correctly operate device to achieve successful engagement of targets)					
1.	Zero	25 (3 to 5 rd burst)	N/A	300	1
2.	Point and Area Targets	25 (3 to 5 rd burst)	N/A	300-800	6
<u>50 Total Rounds</u>					
Phase V: Vehicle Firing (Standards: Qualify - Order 1, successfully engage all targets)					
1.	Stationary Vehicle Practice	100 (3 to 5 rd burst)	N/A	300	1 - 6
100 Total Rounds					
600 Total Rounds for Course					

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION/LOAD</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (MIN)</u>	<u>DISTANCE M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET QTY</u>
--------------	-------------------------	---------------	-----------------------	---------------------------	-----------------------

9.9. Course Information, M249 AFQC (Full Distance).

9.9.1. Course Targets:

9.9.1.1. Double "E" silhouette targets (NSN 6920-00-795-1806) or empty 55-gallon drums may be used to represent personnel for 300 to 800-meter firing. Mounds of earth or salvaged vehicles may also be used to represent personnel and vehicle targets.

9.9.1.2. When using silhouettes or 55-gallon drums as area targets, position at least three targets within a 5-meter diameter. Leave at least 50-meters between each area target.

9.9.1.3. Gunners who will employ the weapon using an optical aiming device, such as the M150 Rifle Combat Optic or M145 Machine Gun Optic, will complete all day-fire orders using the optic. **(T-1)**.

9.9.2. Course Standards.

9.9.2.1. Phase II, Order 1 - Student successfully engages all six targets.

9.9.2.2. Phase II, Order 2 - Student successfully engages all 13 targets.

9.9.2.3. On evaluation phases, if the beaten zone covers the target, score it as a hit.

9.9.3. Course Notes:

9.9.3.1. There are no time limits during Phase I, III and IV. Instructors analyze targets, render help to students as needed, correct safety infractions and supervise the application of immediate action.

9.9.3.2. Phase III and IV are mandatory for personnel conducting qualification in support of Unit Type Code (UTC) positions using STANO equipment and optional to fill mission training needs for individual units. **(T-1)**. Combat Arms requires an approved waiver from AFSFC/FGWL for any portion of these phases that they cannot complete because of range limitations or other limiting factors.

9.9.3.2.1. Phase III – The purpose of this phase is to teach students to rapidly engage threats utilizing night vision/laser aiming devices (e.g., AN/PVS-14 with AN/PEQ-15). Combat Arms only allows the use of laser aiming devices that have been certified safe to use by the USAF Laser System Safety Review Board and that are identified as approved for the user on the AFSFC/FGWL USAF Authorized Small Arms/Light weapons (SA/LW) Accessories Listing. Shooters should successfully engage all six targets and demonstrate proper fundamentals using a currently AFSFC approved laser aiming device and Air Force approved night vision devices.

9.9.3.2.2. Phase IV - This phase of fire teaches students to engage threats using a current AFSFC approved night scope (e.g., AN/PAS-13 V2). Shooters should successfully engage all six targets and demonstrate proper fundamentals using a current AFSFC approved night scope.

9.9.3.3. Phase V is mandatory for personnel completing qualification to support UTC's requiring vehicle mounted weapons and optional for in-garrison requirements to fill

mission training needs for individual units. (T-1). For qualification to support UTC requirements, Combat Arms requires an approved waiver from AFSFC/FGWL for any portion of this phase that they cannot complete because of range limitations or other limiting factors. A waiver is not required for in-garrison requirements. In Phase V, gunners should use one area target at 300 meters with at least four double "E" silhouettes or 55-gallon drums. Position the vehicle parallel to the firing line with the weapon pointed down range (perpendicular to the vehicle).

9.9.3.4. Assistant gunners are not used. Peer coach method is permissible.

9.9.3.5. Students wear issued ICE, including helmet, body armor, LBE/LBV, knee/elbow pads (if issued), and gas mask carrier, with gas mask and protective gloves, during the entire course.

9.9.3.6. Students stow the gas mask in the carrier when not required for wear and maintain the CWDE gloves on their person during the entire course.

9.9.3.7. Students may make sight corrections at any time during the course.

9.9.3.8. Students complete all firing except Phase V in the bipod mode.

9.9.3.9. On Practice Order 3, the student engages a minimum of 5 targets in a deep target formation with the 25-round belt, dons the gas mask, and engages a minimum of 8 targets in a linear with depth formation with the 75-round belt.

9.9.3.10. After engaging all point targets on Evaluation Order 1, the operator immediately puts the gun on Safe, dons the gas mask and gloves and engages all area targets.

9.9.3.11. When engaging deep targets and linear with depth targets, the operator engages targets as a single gun covering the entire target. For example, initial lay on the linear target with depth is midpoint. The operator then traverses and searches to the near flank (left), back to the far flank (right) and then back to midpoint. Initial lay on the deep target is also midpoint. The operator then searches down to the near end, up to the far end and then back to the midpoint.

9.9.3.12. Eye and hearing protection is used by all personnel on the range.

9.9.3.13. During Phase I, III, and IV, students clear their own stoppages under instructor supervision. Resume firing once immediate action has been properly performed. **WARNING: If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared. (T-1).**

9.9.3.14. Students conduct a barrel change before starting Phase II.

9.9.3.15. Students clear their own stoppages under instructor supervision during each order of fire in Phase II. Instructors stop the time and supervise student actions. Resume the time limit once immediate action has been properly performed. Give additional time to complete the order of fire if the student has, or is in the process of, successfully applying immediate or remedial action to clear the stoppage. The ultimate goal is for the student to understand why the stoppage occurred and to have the ability to correct the problem and continue firing. **WARNING: If a light recoil or difference in report is**

experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared. (T-1).

9.9.3.16. Ammunition belts should be divided up to match the required rounds for each order of fire. After firing the required number of bursts, students may go back (time permitting) and reengage targets still posing a threat (no hits). Rounds may not be fired after the cease fire command is given during phase II.

9.9.3.17. The AF Form 522 only reflects a qualified "Q" or unqualified "UQ" status for the entire course; hits are not entered into SFMIS. If students fail to qualify on Evaluation Order 1 or Evaluation Order 2, students are unqualified. They need only to refire and meet qualification criteria for the order they failed to achieve qualified status.

9.9.3.18. Instructors enter the models of small arms STANO equipment (e.g., AN/PEQ-15, AN/PAS-13 V2) the individual qualified with in the remarks section of the AF Form 522.

9.9.3.19. Enter the phase(s) of the course not completed by the individual and cite the waiver/deviation authorization source in the remarks section of the AF Form 522. **Note:** Some deviations (e.g., gas mask or night fire phases) may not meet the CCMD requirements. Installations/units deploying personnel with a waiver/deviation to any portions of the course, including night fire phases, will provide a copy of the approved waiver to the CCMD OPR and ensure the AF 522 is properly documented as directed by AFI 36-2654. **(T-1).**

Table 9.3. M249 Automatic Rifle Firing Requirements, AFQC (10-Meter).

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION/LOAD</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (MIN)</u>	<u>DISTANCE M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET QTY</u>
Phase I: Practice					
1.	Zero A1 and A2 (Full-Load)	10 (2, 5 single rds at each target)	N/A	10	2
2.	Point Targets A3 and A4 (Half-Load)	20 (2, 3 to 5 rd bursts each paster)	N/A	10	2
3.	Point Targets B1, B2, B3, and B4 (Half-Load)	20 (2, 3 to 5 rd bursts each paster)	N/A	10	4
4.	Deep Targets and Linear with Depth Section A (Full- Load)	85 (2, 3 to 5 rd bursts each paster)	N/A	10	13
5.	Point targets B5 and B6 and Linear with Depth Section B (CWDE) (Full-Load)	65 (2, 3 to 5 rd bursts each paster)	N/A	10	10
		200 Total Rounds			
Phase II: Evaluation (Standards: Qualify - Order 1, all 13 targets hit; Order 2, all 10 targets hit)					
1.	Deep Targets and Linear with Depth Section C (Full- Load)	150 (2, 3 to 5 rd bursts each paster)	4:00	10	13
2.	Point targets D5 and D6 and Linear with Depth Section B (CWDE) (Half-Load)	100 (2, 3 to 5 rd bursts each paster)	3:30	10	10
		250 Total Rounds			
Phase III: Night Vision Optics and Laser Aiming Devices Training (Standards: Qualify - Order 2, correctly operate devices to achieve successful engagement of targets)					
1.	Zero C1 and C2	10 (2, 5 single rds at each target)	N/A	10	2
2.	Point Targets C3 and C4 (Half-Load)	65 (2, 3 to 5 rd burst at each paster)	N/A	10	2

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION/LOAD</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME</u> <u>(MIN)</u>	<u>DISTANCE</u> <u>M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET</u> <u>QTY</u>
		75 Total Rounds			
Phase IV: Night Vision Scope Training (Standards: Qualify - Order 2, correctly operate device to achieve successful engagement of targets)					
1.	Zero D1 and D2	10 (2, 5 single rds at each target)	N/A	10	2
2.	Point Targets D3 and D4 (Half-Load)	65 (2, 3 to 5 rd burst)	N/A	10	2
		75 Total Rounds			
Phase V: Vehicle Firing (Using Blank or Dye-Marking Rounds Only) (Standards: Qualify - Order 1, effectively engage all targets) (See paragraph 9.10.3.16.)					
1.	Stationary Vehicle Practice	100 (3 to 5 rd burst)	N/A	300 (Blanks) 100 (Dye- Marking)	1 (Area)
		100 Total Rounds			
600 Total Rounds for Course (Ball/Ball & Tracer)					
100 Total Round for Course (Blank/Dye-Marking)					

9.10. Course Information, M249 AFQC (10-Meter).

9.10.1. Course Targets. Use the 10-meter machine gun target (NSN 6920-00-078-5123). Gunners who will employ the weapon using an optical aiming device, such as the M150 Rifle Combat Optic or M145 Machine Gun Optic, will complete all day-fire orders using the optic. **(T-1).**

9.10.2. Course Standards.

9.10.2.1. Phase II, Order 1 - Qualified; All 13 targets have a minimum of 2 hits per target.

9.10.2.2. Phase II, Order 2 - Qualified; All 10 targets have a minimum of 2 hits per target.

9.10.3. Course Notes:

9.10.3.1. There are no time limits during the practice phase. Instructors analyze targets, render help to students as needed, correct safety infractions and supervise the application of immediate action. The entire course of fire is based on the student's ability to fire a 3 to 5-round burst during training and is used to teach firing discipline and the tactical

employment of the automatic rifle. In an actual real-world scenario, the shooter would continue to fire (sustained, rapid or cyclic) until the threat is eliminated.

9.10.3.2. Assistant gunners are not used. Peer/coach method is permissible.

9.10.3.3. Students wear issued ICE, including helmet, body armor, LBE/LBV, knee/elbow pads (if issued), and gas mask carrier, with gas mask and protective gloves, during the entire course.

9.10.3.4. The operator stows the gas mask in the carrier when not required for wear and has the CWDE/protective gloves on their person during the entire course.

9.10.3.5. Students may make sight corrections at any time during the course.

9.10.3.6. Students complete all firing in the bipod mode.

9.10.3.7. Ammunition belts should be divided up to match the required rounds for each order of fire. Ensure the AF Forms 522 and 710 reflect the correct number of rounds fired by the student.

9.10.3.8. During Phase I, Order 3, the student is to practice controlled burst firing while applying the basic fundamentals of M249 marksmanship. This exercise gives the instructor an opportunity to detect common errors by analyzing each of the four pasters.

9.10.3.9. Initial lay on all targets is midpoint. After the initial burst, the gunner moves to the closest part of the target to the gunner, then moves to the farthest point from the gunner and finally back to the midpoint. Instructors ensure targets are large enough to allow adequate traversing and/or searching with the required number of bursts. Gunners should ensure beaten zones overlap while firing. This tactic/technique is used for training and simulates no known threat. In real-life situations, gunners tactically engage the portion of the target posing the greatest threat to themselves or the gun position.

9.10.3.10. Phase I, Order 5. After engaging both point targets (B5 and B6), the operator immediately puts the gun on Safe, dons the gas mask and gloves and engages the linear target with depth (B7 thru B8).

9.10.3.11. The gunner conducts a barrel change before starting Phase II.

9.10.3.12. After completing Phase I, Order 4 and Phase II, Order 1, the firing point instructor gives the command "Gas, Gas, Gas" and the gunner immediately puts the gun on Safe and dons the gas mask and gloves. The gunner then engages targets D5 and D6.

9.10.3.13. During Phase I, students clear their own stoppages under instructor supervision. Resume firing once immediate action has been properly performed. **WARNING: If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared. (T-1).**

9.10.3.14. Students clear their own stoppages under instructor supervision during each order of fire in Phase II. Instructors stop the time and supervise student actions. Resume the time limit once immediate action has been properly performed. Give additional time to complete the order of fire if the student has, or is in the process of, successfully applying immediate or remedial action to clear the stoppage. The ultimate goal is for the student to understand why the stoppage occurred and to have the ability to correct the

problem and continue firing. **WARNING: If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared. (T-1).**

9.10.3.15. Phase III and IV are optional to fill mission training needs for units or UTCs using STANO equipment. Implementation of these phases is at the discretion of the AFSFC.

9.10.3.15.1. Phase III - The purpose of this phase is to teach students to rapidly engage threats utilizing night vision/laser aiming devices (e.g., AN/PVS-14 with AN/PEQ-15). Combat Arms will only allow the use of laser aiming devices that have been certified safe to use by the USAF Laser System Safety Review Board and that are identified as approved for the user on the AFSFC/FGWL USAF Authorized Small Arms/Light weapons (SA/LW) Accessories Listing. Shooters should successfully engage all six targets and demonstrate proper fundamentals using a current AFSFC approved night vision devices and laser aiming device.

9.10.3.15.2. Phase IV - This phase of fire will teach students to engage threats using a current AFSFC approved night scope (e.g., AN/PAS-13 V2). Shooters should successfully engage all six targets and demonstrate proper fundamentals using a current AFSFC approved night scope.

9.10.3.16. Phase V is optional to fill mission training needs for units using or UTCs using vehicle mounted weapons. Implementation of this phase is at the discretion of AFSFC/FGWL. Combat Arms may use two different methods to accomplish this training.

9.10.3.16.1. Use blank ammunition and the Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System (MILES) equipped weapons and targets. Use one area target at 300 meters, with at least four double "E" silhouettes or 55-gallon drums. Hang MILES harnesses over the targets or drums. Position the vehicle parallel to the firing line with the weapon pointing down range (perpendicular to the vehicle). An instructor should be available with a MILES reset key and radio. The instructor indicates target hits and resets MILES harnesses for each gunner.

9.10.3.16.2. Another method is to use the Close Combat Mission Capability Kit (CCMCK) along with CCMCK marking rounds. Use one area target at 100 meters, with at least four double "E" silhouettes or 55-gallon drums. Position the vehicle parallel to the firing line with the weapon pointing down range (perpendicular to the vehicle). An instructor should be available with field glasses or a spotting scope to verify hits on the targets. Combat Arms will follow the safety guidance in the HQ USAF/A4SX *Close Combat Mission Capability Kit (CCMCK) Training Concept of Operations (CONOPS)*, along with the guidance in AFI 36-2654.

9.10.3.17. Eye and hearing protection is used by all personnel on the range.

9.10.3.18. The AF Form 522 only reflects a qualified "Q" or unqualified "UQ" status for the entire course; hits are not entered into SFMIS. If the students fail to qualify on Evaluation Order 1 or 2, students are unqualified. They need only to refire and meet qualification criteria for the order failed to achieve qualified status.

9.10.3.19. Instructors enter the models of small arms STANO equipment (e.g., AN/PEQ-15, AN/PAS-13 V2) the individual trained with in the remarks section of the AF Form 522.

9.10.3.20. Instructors enter the table(s) and phase(s) of the course not completed by the individual and cite the waiver/deviation authorization source in the remarks section of the AF Form 522. **Note:** Home-station deviations (e.g., gas mask or night fire phases) may not meet the CCMD requirements and unit deployment managers must ensure Combat Arms is aware of the requirements at the deployed location. **(T-2).**

Chapter 10

M107 RIFLE TRAINING PROGRAM

10.1. M107 Rifle AFQC. The AFQC provides Air Force members with the minimum training; weapon safety, mechanical, operator maintenance, handling, marksmanship skills and performance evaluations required for qualification with M107 rifles.

10.2. Training Overview.

10.2.1. Initial Training. This is the student's first participation in the M107 rifle qualification training program. Initial training consists of classroom instruction, performance evaluations, passing all training objectives in [Table 10.1](#) and qualifying on the M107 Rifle AFQC.

10.2.2. Recurring Training. This is qualification training after initial qualification. This training consists of classroom instruction, qualification on the appropriate course of fire, and passing mechanical evaluations. The required frequencies for recurring training and qualification are outlined in AFI 36-2654. Weapons safety procedures and the training objectives in [Table 10.1](#) are the minimum mandatory items required for recurring training.

10.2.2.1. Initial training on the AFQC is a prerequisite before proceeding to more advanced specialized training courses.

10.2.2.2. Qualification length for this program is 12 months for all arming groups.

10.2.3. Remedial Training. This is in-depth training needed to correct marksmanship or other skill deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. This is scheduled training given to personnel who failed an evaluation. Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training.

10.2.4. Performance Evaluations. Performance evaluations consist of weapon operator skills certification. Evaluation is completed for initial and recurring training.

10.2.5. Unit Training. Refresher training on operator skills and knowledge provided by units to help maintain the individual's proficiency. Units should conduct this training on a regular basis.

10.3. Instructor Guidelines.

10.3.1. Classroom. Instructors supervise, assist and evaluate students during all hands on weapons training. See AFI 36-2654 for student to instructor ratios and exceptions. Instructors should associate the various skills taught during training to real life scenarios. This ensures students understand the tactics, techniques, and procedures used to effectively utilize their weapons.

10.3.2. Range. Instructors supervise and coach/teach students as needed during grouping, zeroing, practice and between evaluation orders of fire. Each firing point instructor conducts the course of fire, to include monitoring time limits, at the firing point. To ensure safe range operations, close communication is essential between the range safety instructor, tower operator and all firing point instructors. Instructor to student ratio is 1 to 1.

10.3.3. Tower Operator. This individual must be a certified Combat Arms instructor (AFSC 3P0X1B/SEI 312/DoD civilian equivalent) as outlined in AFI 36-2654. The tower operator

has responsibility and authority for safe and effective range operations during range training sessions. He/she may work directly on the firing line if a fixed control tower is not on the range. **Note:** This position is in addition to each firing point instructor. The tower operator may not serve as a firing point instructor. See AFI 36-2654 for exceptions.

10.4. M107 Rifle Qualification Plan of Instruction. The plan in the following paragraphs is intended to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for initial and recurring training. Students must meet and be evaluated to the performance standards of the training objectives listed in **Table 10.1 (T-1)**. **Note:** Training times may vary depending on class size, student experience level, range location, etc. Approximate training times for this program are:

10.4.1. Initial and Recurring – 40 to 48 hours

10.4.2. Remedial and unit training – as needed.

10.5. Training Goal. The training goal is to instill confidence in the student to develop and maintain the ability to use the rifle effectively against enemy targets.

10.6. Training Objectives AFQC. The training objectives needed for successful completion of this course are found in **Table 10.1**

10.6.1. Intermediate Training Objectives. The students must understand, demonstrate and apply:

10.6.1.1. Safety procedures. **(T-1)**.

10.6.1.2. Characteristics, nomenclature and general data. **(T-1)**.

10.6.1.3. Types, care, handling and preserving ammunition. **(T-1)**.

10.6.1.4. Range firing procedures. **(T-1)**.

Table 10.1. M107 Rifle AFQC Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
1.	Operate M107 rifle.	M107 Rifle, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Operate M107 rifle.
ITO			
1.1.	Assemble M107.	Cased M107.	Assemble weapon.
1.2.	Perform function check.	M107 rifle.	Perform function check.
1.3.	Clear M107.	M107, magazine inserted.	Perform proper clearing procedures.
1.4.	Load magazine.	Two magazines and 5 rounds dummy ammunition.	Load two magazines.
1.5.	Load M107 rifle.	M107 rifle and loaded magazine.	Load M107 rifle.
1.6.	Unload and clear M107 rifle.	M107 rifle loaded with dummy ammunition.	Unload and clear rifle.
1.7.	Reload M107 rifle.	M107 rifle with empty magazine, on FIRE, bolt forward.	Reload rifle from the fastened pouch (If applicable).
1.8.	Apply immediate and remedial actions.	M107 rifle and dummy ammunition with “staged” stoppage.	Apply immediate actions.
1.9.	Mount M107 rifle on appropriate mount.	M107 rifle and appropriate weapons mount.	Mount M107 securely to appropriate mount and.
1.10.	Mount night sight device on M107.	M107 rifle and night sight device.	Mount night sight device and properly set adjustments to allow for target acquisition during limited visibility.
2.	Apply M107 rifle fundamentals.	M107 rifle, dummy ammunition and equipment.	Apply fundamentals to demonstrate ability to consistently place shots on target.
ITO			

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
2.1.	Demonstrate positions and techniques of holding rifle with and without the gas mask.	M107 rifle and gas mask as appropriate.	Demonstrate correct firing positions and techniques to properly hold the M107 rifle with or without the gas mask.
2.2.	Apply aiming techniques with and without the gas mask.	M107 rifle, gas mask as appropriate, sighting and aiming bar and/or other devices.	Obtain correct sight alignment/picture.
2.3.	Apply breath control.	M107 rifle.	Apply breath control without disturbing sight alignment/picture.
2.4.	Apply trigger control.	M107 rifle.	Apply trigger control without disturbing sight alignment/picture.
3.	Meet/exceed minimum score on AFQC.	M107 rifle and required ammunition/equipment.	Qualify on AFQC.
ITO			
3.1.	Zero rifle.	M107 rifle and required ammunition/equipment.	Fire one 6 inch shot group at 100 meters/yards.
3.2.	Fire teaching phase.	M107 rifle and required ammunition/equipment.	Identify target hold offs in order to effectively engage 24" bulls-eye target 75% or more at different distances.
3.3.	Qualify on AFQC evaluation phase.	M107 rifle and required ammunition/equipment.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire.
4.	Perform operator maintenance.	M107 rifle and required equipment.	Clean, inspect, and lubricate rifle and pass function check.
ITO			
4.1.	Disassemble M107 rifle.	M107 rifle and required equipment.	Disassemble rifle to authorized level.
4.2.	Clean M107 rifle.	M107 rifle and proper cleaning equipment.	Properly clean M107 rifle.
4.3.	Lubricate M107 rifle.	M107 rifle and required lubricating supplies.	Lubricate M107 rifle.
4.4.	Assemble M107 rifle.	M107 rifle and required equipment.	Assemble M107 rifle.
4.5.	Perform function	M107 rifle.	Function check M107 rifle.

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
	check.		

10.7. Recommended Sequence of Events.

10.7.1. Period I - Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 8 hours are needed for this training.

10.7.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documents.

10.7.1.2. Explain and review the rules of weapons safety.

10.7.1.3. Describe nomenclature and characteristics.

10.7.1.4. Describe the functions of the M107 rifle.

10.7.1.5. Explain and review types, uses and care of ammunition.

10.7.1.6. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:

10.7.1.6.1. Clearing the M107 rifle.

10.7.1.6.2. Disassembly, inspection, assembly and function check.

10.7.1.6.3. Caring, cleaning, and lubricating the rifle and magazine for home station and deployment climatic conditions (the preferred method is to teach this during cleaning as a demonstration and performance lesson).

10.7.1.6.4. Loading and unloading the magazine.

10.7.1.6.5. Loading, charging, unloading and reloading the M107 rifle.

10.7.1.6.6. Malfunctions, stoppages, immediate and remedial action procedures.

10.7.2. Period II - Pre-marksmanship Training. Approximately 6 hours are needed for this training.

10.7.2.1. Discuss and review firing positions.

10.7.2.2. Discuss and review fundamentals of marksmanship.

10.7.2.3. Explain the value and necessity of engaging targets using hold offs.

10.7.2.4. Conduct practical exercises on proper techniques of holding the rifle as well as breath and trigger control.

10.7.2.5. Discuss and review trajectory and wind effects.

10.7.2.6. Discuss and review sight adjustments.

10.7.3. Period III - Live-fire Practice. The objective is to prepare the student to confidently fire the M107 rifle before evaluation. Instructors assist, teach and supervise students during practice. Approximately 20 hours are needed for this training.

10.7.3.1. Explain safety requirements for live firing.

10.7.3.2. Explain range procedures.

10.7.3.3. Review marksmanship fundamentals.

10.7.3.4. Review procedures for clearing stoppages during live firing training.

10.7.3.5. Conduct exercises in assuming firing positions and dry firing from these positions. Explain the tactical advantage of maintaining good cover and concealment.

10.7.3.6. Conduct practice fire training to achieve initial firing skill.

10.7.3.7. Use ball and dummy exercises, if needed to achieve required shooting skills.

10.7.4. Period IV - Live-fire and Operator Maintenance Evaluation. Approximately 8 hours are needed for this training and as required for remedial training.

10.7.4.1. Brief students on evaluation criteria.

10.7.4.2. Conduct live-fire evaluation and ensure students qualify without instructor assistance.

10.7.4.3. Score evaluation phases.

10.7.4.4. Evaluate the student's proficiency in operator maintenance and function check procedures (the preferred method to teach operator maintenance is to teach this during cleaning as a demonstration and performance lesson).

10.7.4.5. Provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live-fire or performance evaluation). Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training. Instructors may provide immediate refires or notify unit-training sections of failures.

10.7.4.6. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710 (SFMIS).

10.8. Administrative Requirements.

10.8.1. Reference Material: (See Attachment 1)

10.8.2. Facilities Needed:

10.8.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalk or dry erase board, tables and one chair per student.

10.8.2.2. Impact range capable of accommodating the ammunition used for training.

10.8.2.3. Care and cleaning area.

10.8.3. Training Aids and Equipment:

10.8.3.1. M107 Rifle (one per two students).

10.8.3.2. Applicable night sight device.

10.8.3.3. 10-round magazines, and, if applicable, issued Load Bearing Equipment (LBE) or Load Bearing Vest if available and ICE.

10.8.3.4. Dummy ammunition.

10.8.3.5. Sighting devices and charts as needed.

10.8.3.6. Training charts (optional).

10.8.3.7. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability (optional).

10.8.3.8. Slide projector (optional).

10.8.3.9. Media equipment (e.g., DVD player, Blu-ray player) and monitor/projector (optional).

10.8.3.10. Slides and transparencies (optional).

10.8.3.11. Zero targets.

10.8.3.12. Public address system.

10.8.3.13. Eye and hearing protection for use by for all personnel on the range.

10.8.3.14. Care and cleaning equipment.

10.8.3.15. Six hundred yard bull's-eye, (NSN 6920-00-900-8205) and/or reactionary steel targets as needed.

10.8.3.16. Student handout material (optional).

10.8.3.17. First aid kit.

10.8.4. Course ammunition. Cartridge, .50 cal., M33 Ball, M17 Tracer, M8 API, M20 APIT, MK211 Mod 0 API (Only use if needed), or other authorized ammunition as required. **(DO NOT USE SLAP ROUNDS)**

10.8.5. Documents Needed. AF Form 522 and AF Form 710 (SFMIS).

Table 10.2. M107 AFQC

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (SEC)</u>	<u>DISTANCE M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET</u>
Phase I: Zero (Should have 3 rounds in the “X” ring to be considered zeroed at 100m; rounds should be within 9 ring at 500m)					
1.	Bipod	9	N/A	100	Bulls eye
2.	Bipod	6	N/A	500	Bulls eye
		15 Total Rounds			
Phase II: Practice (Although there is no qualification standard in this phase, the goal is for shooters to meet the standards in Phase III.)					
1.	Bipod	12	N/A	200	Bulls eye
2.	Bipod	10	N/A	300	Bulls eye
3.	Bipod	10	N/A	500	Bulls eye
4.	Bipod	10	N/A	600	Bulls eye
5.	Bipod	10	N/A	800	Bulls eye
6.	Bipod/Night	8	N/A	300	Bulls eye
7.	Bipod/Night	8	N/A	500	Bulls eye
		68 Total Rounds			
Phase III: Qualification (Order 1, 4 of 4 in black; Orders 2-4, 6 of 8 in black; Order 5, see paragraph 10.9.2.2.3.; Orders 6-7, 4 of 8 in black)					
1.	Bipod or Soft Mount	4	30 Sec	200	Bulls eye
2.	Bipod or Soft Mount	8	1 Min	300	Bulls eye
3.	Bipod or Soft Mount	8	4 Min	500	Bulls eye
4.	Bipod or Soft Mount	8	5 Min	600	Bulls eye
5.	Bipod or Soft Mount	8	6 Min	800	Bulls eye
6.	Bipod or Soft Mount/Night	8	6 Min	300	Bulls eye
7.	Bipod or Soft Mount/Night	8	7 Min	500	Bulls eye
		52 Total Rounds			
135 Total Rounds for Course					
Notes:					
1. Course of fire is meant to take several days to complete. Qualification phases should be fired during the same day.					
2. If range conditions have changed significantly from practice day to qualification day, shooters are authorized two sighter rounds per order for orders 1 – 5 of Phase III.					
3. M107 Soft Mount may be used with M122 and M3 tripod or vehicle mounts.					
4. Phase III may be fired from bipod, soft mount or both, depending on how the weapon is employed. If the weapon is employed from bipod and soft mount, Phase III orders 3, 4, 5 and 7					

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME</u> <u>(SEC)</u>	<u>DISTANCE</u> <u>M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET</u>
are fired from the soft mount. If soft mounts are not available during training, shooters may employ the weapon with the soft mount after mechanical orientation training on the mount.					

10.9. Course Information, M107 Rifle AFQC.

10.9.1. Course Target:

10.9.1.1. Rifle Target “B” 600 Yds (bullseye target) (NSN 6920-00-900-8205). The target has 4 black scoring rings (the 10X ring (6”), 10 ring (12”), 9 ring (18”) and the 8 ring (24”)), as well as 3 white scoring rings (the 7 ring (30”), 6 ring (36”) and the 5 ring (42”). The bullseye section of the target (7 ring to 10X ring) may be replaced with Target Repair Center (NSN 6920-00-999-1437).

10.9.1.2. Bulls-eye targets are used to zero weapons. During all other phases that require hits to be within the black, a 24” steel reactionary target’s representing an engine block may be used. For 800-meter target, a 30” X 42” steel target representing the front of vehicle may be used.

10.9.1.3. This course of fire is designed to be conducted on a 600 to 800-meter known distance range, with a target pit. When using a range without a target pit, Combat Arms may use either of the following methods to mark target hits. Have students or instructors gone down range to mark hits or have instructors spot hits using spotting scopes or field glasses. Instructors must ensure targets are replaced before starting the evaluation phase of the course. **(T-1)**. Combat Arms may also use reactionary targets, as long as they are set to react to hits in the designated areas of the target. When the maximum target distance is limited to 600 meters, Combat Arms may substitute 600-meter targets for the 800-meter targets designated in the course of fire.

10.9.2. Course Standards:

10.9.2.1. Zero and Practice orders: Shooters shoot one round at a time, pit operators pull and mark hits between each shot. This allows shooters to develop solid shooting fundamentals through instant target feedback. During zero, shooters should have three consecutive rounds within the X ring to be considered zeroed. Rounds not used are returned to ammo stocks. During Order 3, the first 4 rounds are marked or recorded after each shot. Then conduct a 4-round quick fire and mark or record all 4 hits, then repeat the process. When class size permits, the coach/shooter method should be used to help build confidence. When using a target pit, pit personnel paste old hits while marking new hits prior to exposing targets.

10.9.2.2. Qualification Orders of fire: Start all qualification orders with shooter’s cheek off weapon as if scanning the principle direction of fire (PDF).

10.9.2.2.1. Phase III, Order 1 - Qualified; 4 hits in black portion of target.

10.9.2.2.2. Phase III, Orders 2, 3 and 4 - Qualified; 6 hits in black portion of target.

10.9.2.2.3. Phase III, Order 5 - Qualified; 6 hits. Only hits within the top and bottom 7 ring and left and right 5 ring (30” X 42”) count. This simulates the front of a vehicle.

10.9.2.2.4. Phase III, Orders 6 and 7 - Qualified; 4 hits in black portion of target.

10.9.2.2.5. When more than 50% of the bullet hole is within a ring, the hit is counted for that scoring ring.

10.9.3. Course Notes AFQC.

10.9.3.1. The tower operator or Chief Range Officer (CRO) is responsible for controlling firing line proceedings and target pit operations.

10.9.3.2. During all orders of fire, the CRO notifies the pit officer (PO) of firing operations at the beginning and end of each order.

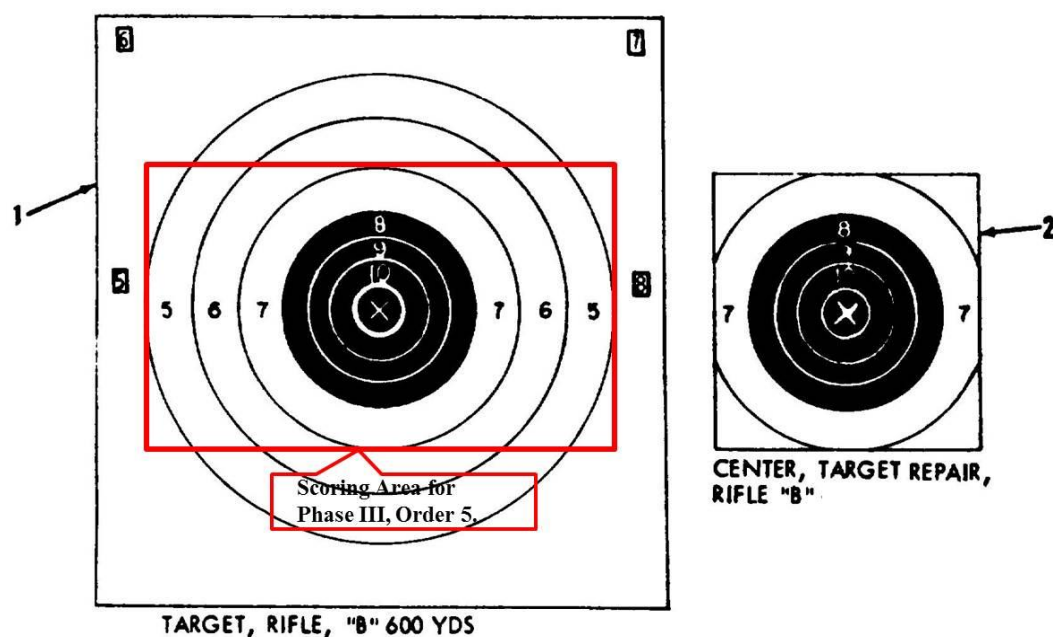
10.9.4. The PO ensures all targets are in the half up position at the start of each order of fire and does not raise them until the CRO notifies the pit the range is ready. The PO is also responsible for ensuring all targets are raised at the start of the order of fire and that all targets are lowered down at the end.

10.9.4.1. During all orders of fire, the CRO notifies the PO of the start of an order prior to making the line ready. Once the PO orders targets to the "ready" (half-up) position the CRO makes the line ready. Once line is ready, the CRO contacts the PO. If challenges are made, the CRO contacts the PO and informs them of the challenges and firing point numbers.

10.9.4.2. The PO is responsible for target operation. The PO briefs target pullers on proper operation of targets and target systems. The PO ensures target pullers run targets to the full up position when firing is in progress.

10.9.4.3. During qualification orders, the PO raises the targets to the half up position and stands by. Once the PO receives "the line is ready" from the CRO, the PO notifies operators by shouting, "Stand By" then "Targets Up." The PO starts the time for the order when the last target reaches the full up position. The PO shouts "Stand By" prior to the end of the time limit then at the end of the time limit, the PO shouts "Targets Down." The target pullers score the targets.

10.9.5. WARNING: Inspect all magazines at the end of training to ensure they do not contain live rounds.

Figure 10.1. M107 AFQC Target and Scoring.**10.10. Target Information, M107 Rifle AFQC.**

10.10.1. The Bulls-Eye Target (NSN 6920-00-900-8205) has 10X, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6 and 5 scoring rings. When more than 50% of the bullet hole is within a ring, score the hit as being in that scoring ring. The target pit is the area where the targets and target holders are located and where target pit personnel raise, lower and mark targets. Normally, target pit personnel raise the targets to expose them to the shooter and lower the targets to conceal them and for target scoring/marking. Most ranges have earthen berms or other material built up to protect target pit personnel and target mechanisms from fired rounds. The targets are suspended on frames above the protective berm. During zero and practice orders, after a round is fired by the shooter, the target is pulled down into the pit by the target puller. A colored disk on a spindle is inserted into the bullet hole to show the shooter where the shot hit the target and a large disk is hung on the periphery of the target to denote the value of the shot. The number on the disk placed on the periphery corresponds with the value of the scoring ring on the target where the hit struck. Once target marking and repair operations are complete, the target puller raises the target so the shooter can see where the shots hit the target. On the next shot, the target is again pulled down, the colored disk is relocated to the new shot, the old bullet hole is patched and if necessary the disk on the periphery of the target is moved to the value of the new shot, then the target is raised so the shooter can see it.

10.10.2. During the qualification orders, after the time limit expires for the final order of fire, the targets are pulled into the pits and the puller inserts small disks on spindles into each bullet hole. A large disk is placed in the 10 value for a Qualification score or in the miss value for Unqualified score. After the shooter examines and records his shots, the targets are pulled into the pits, all disks are removed, holes are patched and the targets are readied for the next order/phase.

10.10.3. The CRO notifies the PO of any challenges on a score during qualification and the PO rescored the target to verify the score. The PO's score is recorded as the final score.

10.10.4. Use the following spotters to mark hits at the specified range.

10.10.4.1. Use a 1-inch spotter (6920-00-789-0864) for 100 meters/yards through 300 meters/yards.

10.10.4.2. Use a 3-inch spotter (6920-00-713-8255) for 400 meters/yards through 600 meters/yards.

10.10.4.3. Use a 5-inch spotter (6920-00-713-8254) for all ranges in excess of 600 meters/yards.

10.10.4.4. Use a 10-inch spotter (6920-00-713-8256) for shot values and Q and UQ values.

10.10.4.5. Use target spotter spindle (6920-00-713-8257) with all spotters.

Chapter 11

LONG RANGE PRECISION RIFLE TRAINING PROGRAMS

11.1. Long Range Precision Rifle Training: The AF employs long range precision rifle capabilities using personnel trained and qualified on two distinct programs with an AF approved long range precision rifle (e.g., M24 rifle or M110 Semi-Automatic Sniper System [SASS]) and associated equipment (e.g., Mk 4 Day Optic Sight and AN/PVS-10 Sniper Night Scope). The Sharpshooter AFQC will only be used to train/qualify authorized personnel assigned to units with special mission sets (e.g., 820th Base Defense Group and Contingency Response Groups). **(T-1).** All other personnel with long range precision rifle requirements will complete the Advanced Designated Marksman (ADM) AFQC. **(T-1).** This course only applies to personnel who will use the long range precision rifle in the Sharpshooter or ADM role. It does not apply to other roles such as Guardian Angel employment of the M110 SASS or SF/Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) employment of the M107 for anti-material purposes. This manual contains separate qualification training programs for these methods of employment.

11.2. USAF Sharpshooter AFQC: The AF Close Precision Engagement Course (CPEC) conducts all initial Sharpshooter AFQC training/qualification. The AFSFC manages the CPEC and determines the location of this course. The AFSFC designates the location authorized to conduct the CPEC and complete initial Sharpshooter AFQC qualification. This course is very specialized and designed to support the unique requirements of Sharpshooter training. The CPEC provides the minimum training, tactics, techniques, procedures and performance evaluations for qualification with a long range precision rifle as a USAF Sharpshooter. Because of the dynamic nature of this requirement and the need to continually adjust training to meet changing combat capability needs, as well as the limited number of students, the CPEC staff develops the course guidance (the initial course of fire, course objectives, and lesson plans), with review by AFSFC/FGWL and approval from HQ USAF/A4SX. The CPEC staff will submit the course guidance to AFSFC/FGWL for review and AFSFC/FGWL submits their recommendation to HQ USAF/A4SX for approval. **(T-1).** Due to the limited application, the training objectives, lesson plan(s) and course of fire are not included in this publication. Unless otherwise specified as optional, personnel fire both the practice and evaluation phases of fire to be considered qualified. Satisfactory completion of the CPEC Sharpshooter AFQC qualifies individuals for arming as required by AFI 31-117 and AFI 36-2654. The CPEC staff enters this training into the Security Forces Management Information System (SFMS) as initial Sharpshooter AFQC for all students.

11.2.1. After initial qualification at the CPEC, Sharpshooters must follow the sustainment and recurring training guidance for the ADM AFQC contained in this chapter to remain qualified on a long range precision rifle. **(T-1).**

11.2.2. Combat Arms personnel enter this qualification training in SFMS as Sharpshooter AFQC (recurring).

11.3. Advanced Designated Marksman (ADM) AFQC: The AFQC provides Air Force members with the minimum training; weapon safety, mechanical, operator maintenance, handling, marksmanship skills and performance evaluations required for qualification with a long range precision rifle as an ADM. Unless otherwise specified as optional, personnel fire

both the practice and evaluation phases of fire to be considered qualified. The ADM AFQC is an advanced/specialized course fired for initial and recurring training. The following paragraphs outline the ADM AFQC requirements.

11.4. Training Overview.

11.4.1. Initial Training. This is the student's first participation in the ADM qualification course. Initial training consists of classroom instruction, performance evaluations, passing all training objectives in [Table 11.1](#) and qualifying at known and unknown distances on the long range precision rifle using [Table 11.2](#), [Table 11.3](#) & [Table 11.4](#). Initial training is accomplished at the CPEC or at base level if units meet all range and personnel requirements. Satisfactory completion of the ADM AFQC at the CPEC or base level constitutes qualification training as required by AFI 31-117 and AFI 36-2654. If this training is performed at the CPEC, its staff enters this training into SFMIS as initial ADM AFQC.

11.4.2. Recurring Training. This is qualification training after initial qualification. This training consists of classroom instruction, qualification on known and unknown distance targets, and passing mechanical evaluations. Weapons safety procedures and the training objectives in [Table 11.5](#) and qualifying on the long range precision rifle using [Table 11.6](#) are the minimum mandatory items required for recurring training. Certified instructors conduct recurring qualification training semiannually during the alternating quarters after completing unit level sustainment training. The CY quarterly cycles are outlined in paragraph 11.4.3.2. Academic training is only conducted once per annual cycle and in conjunction with the first qualification training of each annual cycle. **Note:** Instructors who qualify for the purpose of providing instruction are not required to complete quarterly sustainment and/or recurring qualification and only qualify on the recurring ADM AFQC annually to maintain instructor certification. These individuals are not authorized to be armed with a long range precision rifle or perform Sharpshooter or ADM duties.

11.4.3. Unit Level Sustainment. This is semiannual training conducted at the home unit and is accomplished by the last day of the required quarters for the ADM to remain qualified. ADM personnel conduct this training on their own to maintain proficiency during the alternating quarters after completing the recurring ADM AFQC. Qualified ADM personnel, with assistance from unit training section personnel, conduct training on ADM skills during sustainment training. ADM personnel use the recurring ADM AFQC for sustainment training as a baseline live-fire course and may modify the course of fire to meet mission specific objectives. Modifications are approved by the base level Combat Arms NCOIC and Combat Arms organizational commander.

11.4.3.1. ADM personnel must meet all range safety officer certification and other requirements to safely operate the range before being allowed to conduct training without Combat Arms personnel present. **(T-1)**. These requirements are outlined in AFI 36-2654. Any host range requirements are in addition to those contained in AFI 36-2654 and range officer personnel must meet both Air Force and host range requirements. **(T-1)**.

11.4.3.2. Units should use calendar year (CY) quarters to conduct the ADM unit level sustainment training and recurring qualification cycle. The first sustainment training quarter is the CY quarter immediately after the CY quarter the member completes initial qualification. For example, if the member completes initial qualification in Feb 15 (first

quarter of CY) they complete sustainment training by 30 Jun 15 (end of second quarter of CY). The next CY quarter they complete recurring qualification. In this example, they are required to qualify by 30 Sep 15. This cycle continues, alternating between sustainment training and recurring qualification each CY quarter. The following is an example of the cycle for a member who completed initial ADM qualification on 17 Apr 15:

11.4.3.2.1. Sustainment training due by 30 Sep 15.

11.4.3.2.2. Recurring qualification due by 31 Dec 15.

11.4.3.2.3. Sustainment training due by 31 Mar 16.

11.4.3.2.4. Recurring qualification due by 30 Jun 16.

11.4.3.2.5. This quarterly cycle, alternating between sustainment training and recurring qualification, continues until an arming requirement no longer exists.

11.4.4. Remedial Training. This is in-depth training needed to correct marksmanship or other skill deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. This is scheduled training given to personnel who failed an evaluation. Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training.

11.5. Instructor Guidelines.

11.5.1. Classroom Instructor Requirements.

11.5.1.1. **Initial (Unit Level) ADM AFQC.** Instructors for objectives marked with an asterisk (*) in Table 11.1 must be certified Combat Arms personnel (AFSC 3P0X1B/SEI 312/DoD civilian equivalent) as outlined in AFI 36-2654. These individuals must successfully complete the initial Sharpshooter or ADM AFQC conducted at the CPEC or at base level before being lead instructor certified. **(T-1).** Currently qualified Sharpshooter or ADM personnel (AFSC 3P0X1X or DoD civilian equivalent) who have successfully completed the initial Sharpshooter or ADM AFQC conducted at the CPEC may instruct objectives in Table 11.1 that are not identified with an asterisk (non-Combat Arms objectives). Non-Combat Arms instructors must complete the qualifications for SF S-3/Training Section personnel outlined in AFI 36-2646, *Security Forces Training and Standardization Evaluation Programs*. **(T-1).** These individuals must also complete instructor evaluations on the ADM AFQC objectives they instruct as required by AFI 36-2654 for initial certification and annually thereafter to maintain certification. **(T-1).** **Note:** Although certified non-Combat Arms personnel as outlined above may perform lead instructor duties for some objectives, Combat Arms will provide oversight of classroom operations to ensure compliance with AFI 36-2654 requirements. **(T-1).**

11.5.1.2. **Recurring ADM AFQC.** Instructors for objectives marked with an asterisk (*) in Table 11.5 must be certified Combat Arms personnel (AFSC 3P0X1B/SEI 312/DoD civilian equivalent) as outlined in AFI 36-2654. These individuals must successfully complete the recurring ADM AFQC at unit level or meet the requirements outlined in paragraph 11.5.1.1, as well as the requirements for lead instructor certification contained in AFI 36-2654. Instructors for non-Combat Arms objectives must meet the requirements in paragraph 11.5.1.1. **(T-1).**

11.5.1.3. **CPEC Staff.** Instructors may be certified Combat Arms personnel (AFSC 3P0X1B/SEI 312/DoD civilian equivalent) or qualified Sharpshooter or ADM personnel (AFSC 3P0X1X or DoD civilian equivalent). Instructors must successfully complete the initial Sharpshooter or ADM AFQC conducted at the CPEC. **(T-1).** Instructors must also complete the CPEC ADM Instructor Course when available. **(T-1).** Combat Arms personnel are preferred for lead instructor duties. Non-Combat Arms instructors must complete the qualifications for SF S-3/Training Section personnel outlined in AFI 36-2646. **(T-1).** All instructors must also complete instructor evaluations on the ADM AFQC objectives they instruct as required by AFI 36-2654 for initial lead instructor certification and annually thereafter to maintain certification. **(T-1).** **Note:** Although certified non-Combat Arms personnel as outlined above may perform lead instructor duties, Combat Arms will provide oversight of classroom operations to ensure compliance with AFI 36-2654 requirements. **(T-1).**

11.5.1.4. Classroom instructors supervise, assist and evaluate students during all hands on weapons training. Instructors should associate the various skills taught during training to real life scenarios. This ensures students understand the tactics, techniques, and procedures used to effectively utilize their weapons. Instructor to student ratio is 1 to 7.

11.5.2. **Range Firing Line Officials.** Instructors supervise and coach/teach students as needed during grouping, zeroing, practice and between evaluation orders of fire. Each firing point instructor conducts the course of fire, to include monitoring time limits, at the firing point. To ensure safe range operations, close communication is essential between the range safety instructor, tower operator and all firing point instructors. Instructor to student ratio is 1 to 1. These individuals must meet the requirements in AFI 36-2654 for these duties. **(T-1).**

11.5.3. **Tower Operator.** This individual must be a certified Combat Arms instructor (AFSC 3P0X1B/SEI 312/DoD civilian equivalent) as outlined in AFI 36-2654. **(T-1).** The tower operator has responsibility and authority for safe and effective range operations during range training sessions. He/she may work directly on the firing line if a fixed control tower is not on the range. **Note:** This position is in addition to each firing point instructor. The tower operator may not serve as a firing point instructor. See AFI 36-2654 for exceptions.

11.5.4. Refer to AFI 36-2654 for detailed requirements and qualifications for these positions. The requirements in paragraphs 11.5.2 and 11.5.3 apply to live-fire qualification conducted at the CPEC.

11.6. Initial ADM AFQC Plan of Instruction. The plan in the following paragraphs is intended to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for initial training. Students must meet and be evaluated to the performance standards of the training objectives listed in [Table 11.1](#) **(T-1).** **Note:** Training times may vary depending on class size, student experience level, range location, etc. Approximate training times for this program are:

11.6.1. Initial training – 145 hours.

11.6.2. Recurring training – 16 to 20 hours.

11.6.3. Unit level sustainment training – 8 to 10 hours.

11.6.4. Remedial training – as needed.

11.7. Training Goal. The training goal is to instill confidence in the student to develop and maintain the capability to deliver long-range rifle fire against enemy targets.

11.8. Initial ADM AFQC Training Objectives. The training objectives needed for successful completion of this course are found in [Table 11.1](#)

11.8.1. Intermediate Training Objectives. Students must understand, demonstrate and apply:

11.8.1.1. Safety rules and procedures. **(T-1).**

11.8.1.2. ADM team organization and employment. **(T-1).**

11.8.1.3. Characteristics, nomenclature, disassembly, assembly, operator maintenance, loading, clearing, unloading, immediate/remedial action and general data. **(T-1).**

11.8.1.4. Types, uses, care and handling of ammunition. **(T-1).**

11.8.1.5. Target detection/selection, ballistics, range estimation, engaging moving targets, field sketches/log book, shooter/spotter observation/communication techniques/procedures, engaging targets without changing sight settings, Leica® laser range finder and long range marksmanship fundamentals. **(T-1).**

11.8.1.6. Range firing procedures. **(T-1).**

Table 11.1. ADM AFQC (Initial) Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
1.	ADM team organization.	Concepts of ADM team organization.	Identify concepts of ADM team organization.
2.	Command and control of ADM teams.	Working with ADM team.	Identify roles of ADM team leader and employment officer.
3.	Organization, use and employment of ADM.	Working in integrated defense (ID) environment with ADM teams.	Identify organization, use and employment for ADM teams in ID environment.
4.	ADM sustainment program.	ADM quarterly sustainment training.	Identify tasks required for conducting ADM sustainment training.
5.	Target detection and selection.	Working within area of responsibility.	Demonstrate proper target detection and selection methods.
ITO			
5.1.	Techniques of observation.	Working within area of responsibility.	Demonstrate proper uses of observation to include optical aids.
5.2.	Techniques of night observation.	Working within area of responsibility.	Demonstrate proper use of night observation techniques.
6.	*Introduction to the long range precision rifle.	The long range precision rifle, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Demonstrate the ability to perform the following tasks.
ITO			

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
6.1.	*Understand weapon safety.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate safe weapon handling.
6.2.	*Identify nomenclature of the long range precision rifle.	Long range precision rifle.	Identify nomenclature of the long range precision rifle.
6.3.	*Identify characteristics of the long range precision rifle.	Long range precision rifle.	Describe characteristics of the long range precision rifle.
6.4.	*Understand clearing of the long range precision rifle.	Long range precision rifle and 7.62 mm dummy ammunition.	Clear the long range precision rifle without assistance.
7.	*Understand disassembly, assembly and function check of the long range precision rifle.	Long range precision rifle.	Perform disassembly, assembly and function check of the long range precision rifle without assistance.
ITO			
7.1.	*Disassemble the long range precision rifle.	Long range precision rifle.	Disassemble the long range precision rifle without assistance.
7.2.	*Assemble the long range precision rifle.	Long range precision rifle.	Assemble the long range precision rifle without assistance.
7.3.	*Perform function check.	Long range precision rifle.	Function check the long range precision rifle without assistance.
8.	*Perform operator maintenance.	Long range precision rifle.	Perform operator maintenance without assistance.
ITO			
8.1.	*Clean the long range precision rifle.	Long range precision rifle and cleaning kit.	Clean the long range precision and associated equipment without assistance.
8.2.	*Inspect the long range precision rifle.	Long range precision rifle.	Perform operator inspection without assistance.
8.3.	*Lubricate the long range precision rifle.	Long range precision rifle and cleaning kit.	Lubricate the long range precision and associated equipment without assistance.
8.4.	*Load and unload the long range precision rifle.	Long range precision rifle and 7.62 mm dummy ammunition.	Load and unload the long range precision rifle without assistance.
9.	*Apply immediate and remedial action.	Long range precision rifle and 7.62 mm dummy ammunition.	Perform immediate and remedial action without assistance.
ITO			

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
9.1.	*Apply immediate action.	Long range precision rifle and 7.62 mm dummy ammunition and a simulated stoppage.	Perform immediate action within 5 seconds.
9.2.	*Apply remedial action.	Long range precision rifle and 7.62 mm dummy ammunition and a simulated failure of immediate action to clear a stoppage.	Perform immediate and remedial action within 15 seconds.
10.	*Identify nomenclature and characteristics of the day scope.	Long range precision rifle with Mk 4 scope and mount.	Identify nomenclature and describe characteristics without assistance.
11.	*Installation and removal of day scope.	Long range precision rifle with day scope and mount and tools.	Install and remove scope without assistance.
12.	*Perform operator maintenance on day scope.	Day scope and cleaning equipment.	Perform operator maintenance on scope without assistance.
ITO			
12.1.	*Inspect day scope.	Day scope and cleaning equipment.	Inspect scope without assistance.
12.2.	*Inspect scope mounts.	Day scope and cleaning equipment.	Inspect scope mounts without assistance.
12.3.	*Clean day scope.	Day scope and cleaning equipment.	Clean scope without assistance.
13.	*Identify nomenclature and characteristics of the night scope.	Long range precision rifle and night scope.	Identify nomenclature and describe characteristics without assistance.
14.	*Day mode operation of the night scope.	Long range precision rifle and night scope.	Demonstrate day mode operation of night scope.
15.	*Night mode operation of the night scope.	Long range precision rifle and night scope.	Demonstrate night mode operation of night scope.
16.	*Operator maintenance on the night scope.	Long range precision rifle and night scope.	Perform operator maintenance on the night scope without assistance.
ITO			
16.1.	*Pre and post duty checks.	Long range precision rifle and night scope.	Perform pre and post duty checks of the night scope.
16.2.	*Install and remove the night scope.	Long range precision rifle and night scope.	Perform installation and removal of the night scope.

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
16.3.	*Clean and inspect the night scope.	Long range precision rifle and night scope.	Perform cleaning and inspection of the night scope.
17.	Range estimation.	Targets at unknown distances.	Explain and demonstrate range estimation techniques.
ITO			
17.1.	Paper strip method.	Map.	Demonstrate distance measurement.
17.2.	100-meter method.	Long range precision rifle and spotting scope.	Estimate target range using the 100m method.
17.3.	Appearance of objects method.	Long range precision rifle and spotting scope.	Estimate target range using the appearance of objects method.
17.4.	Bracketing method.	Long range precision rifle and spotting scope.	Estimate target range using the bracketing method.
17.5.	Range card method.	Long range precision rifle, spotting scope and completed range card.	Estimate target range using the range card method.
17.6.	Mil-relation formula.	Long range precision rifle, Spotting scope and calculator.	Estimate target range using the mil-relation formula.
17.7.	Combination method.	Long range precision rifle, Spotting scope and calculator.	Estimate target range.
18.	*Engage moving targets.	Long range precision and required equipment.	Demonstrate the ability to effectively engage moving targets.
19.	*Field sketches and logbook.	Given a Data Of Previous Engagements (DOPE) logbook.	Demonstrate ability to complete a field sketch.
20.	*Logbook.	Given a DOPE logbook.	Demonstrate ability to maintain a DOPE logbook.
21.	*Ballistics.	Data on current environmental conditions.	Demonstrate basic knowledge of internal, external and terminal ballistics.
22.	*Elevation and windage hold offs.	Given the long range precision rifle and required equipment.	Demonstrate ability to engage targets utilizing hold offs.
23.	*Leica® Laser Range Finder (LRF).	Given a Leica® LRF and required equipment.	Demonstrate the ability to utilize the Leica® LRF.
24.	Counter-sniper operations.	Working within area of responsibility.	Understand methods of identifying and defeating snipers.

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
25.	*Apply fundamentals of marksmanship.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate proper long range fundamentals of marksmanship.
ITO			
25.1.	*Apply proper grip.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate proper grip without instructor assistance to include firing hand, support hand, shouldering the weapon and stock weld.
25.2.	*Understand use of the shooting sling.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate proper use of the shooting sling.
25.3.	*Demonstrate natural point of aim.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate achieving natural point of aim in all firing positions.
25.4.	*Demonstrate proper eye relief.	Long range precision rifle.	Explain and demonstrate proper eye relief.
25.5.	*Demonstrate proper sight alignment.	Long range precision rifle.	Explain and demonstrate proper sight alignment.
25.6.	*Demonstrate proper sight picture.	Long range precision rifle.	Explain and demonstrate proper sight picture.
25.7.	*Demonstrate follow through.	Long range precision rifle.	Explain and demonstrate proper follow through.
25.8.	*Demonstrate proper breath control.	Long range precision rifle.	Explain and demonstrate natural pause and the effects of breathing.
25.9.	*Understand wobble area.	Long range precision rifle.	Explain the cause, effects and procedures for minimizing wobble area.
25.10.	*Apply proper trigger control.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate proper placement of the trigger finger and trigger control.
25.11.	*The integrated act of firing.	Long range precision rifle.	Perform the integrated act of firing.
25.12.	*Calling the shot.	Long range precision rifle.	Explain and demonstrate calling the shot.
25.13.	Observation techniques with a spotting scope.	Long range precision rifle and spotting scope.	Observe shots fired, provide adjustments to shooter and observe assigned sector/provide information on threats and intelligence to shooter/Base Defense Operations Center (BDOC).

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
26.	*Understand elements of a steady firing position and apply proper firing positions.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate and explain the correct prone supported, prone unsupported, kneeling, kneeling sling supported, over barricade and alternate firing positions.
ITO			
26.1.	*Prone supported.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate the prone supported firing position.
26.2.	*Prone unsupported.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate the prone unsupported firing position.
26.3.	*Kneeling unsupported.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate the kneeling unsupported position.
26.4.	*Kneeling sling supported.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate the kneeling sling supported position.
26.5.	*Standing supported position.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate the standing horizontal supported (DFP) firing position.
26.6.	*Alternate firing positions.	Long range precision, required ammunition and equipment.	Demonstrate the ability to fire from positions other than prone supported.
27.	*Meet ADM AFQC requirements.	Long range precision, required ammunition and equipment.	Qualify on ADM AFQC.
ITO			
27.1.	*Zero M24 rifle.	Long range precision rifle and required equipment.	Achieve a one inch shot group centered within two inch paster.
27.2.	*Complete Day Known Distance Practice Phase.	Long range precision rifle and required equipment.	Successfully engage all targets.
27.3.	*Qualify on Day Known Distance Phase.	Long range precision rifle and required equipment.	Achieve minimum qualification score on Day Known Distance Phase.
27.4.	*Complete Day Unknown Distance Practice Phase.	Long range precision rifle and required equipment.	Successfully engage all targets.
27.5.	*Qualify on Night Unknown Distance Phase.	Long range precision rifle and night scope.	Achieve minimum qualification score on Night Unknown Distance Phase.

11.8.2. Recommended Sequence of Events.

11.8.2.1. Period I - ADM Team Organization and Employment. Approximately 3 hours are needed for this training.

11.8.2.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documents.

- 11.8.2.1.2. Explain and review the rules of weapons safety.
- 11.8.2.1.3. Describe the responsibilities of the ADM team leader.
- 11.8.2.1.4. Describe the responsibilities of the ADM employment officer in a security forces flight.
- 11.8.2.1.5. Instruct the employment of ADM teams in Air Base Defense operations.
- 11.8.2.1.6. Describe possible sustainment programs that will enable airman to maintain proficiency in ADM skills.
- 11.8.2.1.7. Instruct the basic steps of conducting a counter sniper operation.
- 11.8.2.1.8. Instruct passive defensive measures.
- 11.8.2.1.9. Instruct active countermeasures.
- 11.8.2.1.10. Instruct patterns to sniper firing.
- 11.8.2.2. Period II - Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 2 hours are needed for this training.
 - 11.8.2.2.1. Prepare all required forms and documents.
 - 11.8.2.2.2. Review the rules of weapons safety.
 - 11.8.2.2.3. Instruct nomenclature and characteristics of the long range precision rifle.
 - 11.8.2.2.4. Explain and review types, uses and care of long range precision rifle ammunition.
 - 11.8.2.2.5. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:
 - 11.8.2.2.5.1. Clearing the long range precision rifle.
 - 11.8.2.2.5.2. Disassembly, inspection, assembly and function check of the long range precision rifle.
 - 11.8.2.2.5.3. Care, cleaning, and lubricating the long range precision rifle for all climatic conditions (the preferred method is to instruct this in the cleaning area as a demonstration/performance lesson).
 - 11.8.2.2.5.4. Nomenclature, characteristics and operation of the day scope.
 - 11.8.2.2.5.5. Operator maintenance of the day scope.
 - 11.8.2.2.5.6. Installation and removal of the day scope.
 - 11.8.2.2.5.7. Nomenclature, characteristics and operation of the night scope.
 - 11.8.2.2.5.8. Installation and removal of the night scope.
 - 11.8.2.2.5.9. Loading and unloading the long range precision rifle.
 - 11.8.2.2.5.10. Malfunctions, stoppages, immediate and remedial action procedures.
- 11.8.2.3. Period III - Pre-marksmanship Training. Approximately 2 hours are needed for this training.

11.8.2.3.1. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:

11.8.2.3.1.1. Proper fundamentals of rifle marksmanship.

11.8.2.3.1.2. Proper firing positions.

11.8.2.3.1.3. Perform sight adjustments.

11.8.2.3.1.4. Perform the integrated act of shooting.

11.8.2.3.1.5. Methods in estimating range to a target using:

11.8.2.3.1.5.1. Binoculars.

11.8.2.3.1.5.2. Paper strip map.

11.8.2.3.1.5.3. MK4 scope.

11.8.2.3.1.5.4. Appearance of object method.

11.8.2.3.1.5.5. Range card.

11.8.2.3.1.5.6. Bracketing.

11.8.2.3.1.5.7. 100-meter method.

11.8.2.3.1.5.8. Leica® Laser Range Finder.

11.8.2.3.1.5.9. Mil-relation formula and combination method.

11.8.2.3.1.6. Wind estimation techniques.

11.8.2.3.1.7. Perform practical dry-fire exercises on firing positions, sight adjustments, shooter spotter communication and the integrated act of shooting.

11.8.2.3.1.8. Completion of range cards.

11.8.2.3.1.9. Development of field sketch, sector sketch and log book.

11.8.2.3.1.10. Maintaining a DOPE logbook.

11.8.2.3.2. Instruct how to observe for targets and select the most valuable target available.

11.8.2.3.3. Instruct the forces that affect a bullet from firing to impact with the target and how to adjust for these effects to ensure a first round hit.

11.8.2.3.4. Instruct calculation of external ballistics and their effects on advanced marksmanship.

11.8.2.3.5. Instruct factors that determine leads while engaging moving targets.

11.8.2.3.6. Instruct leads on moving targets with 70% accuracy.

11.8.2.4. Period IV - Live-fire Grouping/Zero and Practice. The objective is to prepare the students to confidently fire the long range precision rifle before evaluation. Instructors assist, instruct and supervise students during practice. Approximately 16 hours are needed for this training.

11.8.2.4.1. Instruct safety requirements for live firing.

11.8.2.4.2. Explain range procedures.

- 11.8.2.4.3. Review points of marksmanship fundamentals.
- 11.8.2.4.4. Review all phases of aiming to include eye relief, sight alignment and sight picture.
- 11.8.2.4.5. Explain spotter and shooter responsibilities.
- 11.8.2.4.6. Explain Grouping and Zero requirements.
- 11.8.2.4.7. Review procedures for clearing stoppages during live-fire training.
- 11.8.2.4.8. Conduct exercises in assuming firing positions and dry-firing from these positions.
- 11.8.2.4.9. Conduct practice fire training to achieve initial firing skill.
- 11.8.2.4.10. Use ball and dummy exercises as needed.
- 11.8.2.5. Period V - Known Distance Live-fire Practice and Evaluation: Approximately 40 hours are needed for this training.
 - 11.8.2.5.1. Brief students on practice and live-fire evaluation criteria.
 - 11.8.2.5.2. Conduct live-fire practice phases.
 - 11.8.2.5.3. Conduct live-fire evaluation phases.
 - 11.8.2.5.4. Ensure students qualify without instructor assistance.
 - 11.8.2.5.5. Score evaluation phases.
- 11.8.2.6. Period VI - Unknown Distance Live-fire Evaluation: Approximately 40 hours are needed for this training.
 - 11.8.2.6.1. Brief students on live-fire evaluation criteria.
 - 11.8.2.6.2. Score evaluation phase.
- 11.8.2.7. Period VII - Night Unknown Distance Live-fire and Operator Maintenance Evaluation: Approximately 40 hours are needed for this training.
 - 11.8.2.7.1. Brief students on evaluation criteria.
 - 11.8.2.7.2. Conduct live-fire practice phases.
 - 11.8.2.7.3. Conduct live-fire evaluation phases.
 - 11.8.2.7.4. Score evaluation phase.
 - 11.8.2.7.5. Evaluate the student's proficiency in operator maintenance and function check procedures.
 - 11.8.2.7.6. Ensure students correctly perform the function check.
 - 11.8.2.7.7. Provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live-fire or performance evaluation). Instructors may provide immediate refires.
 - 11.8.2.7.8. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710 (SFMIS).
- 11.8.3. Administrative Requirements.
 - 11.8.3.1. Reference Material: (See Attachment 1)

11.8.3.2. Facilities Needed:

11.8.3.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalk or dry erase board, tables and one chair per student.

11.8.3.2.2. Known distance range with 100 to 500-meter target distances, for known distance qualification.

11.8.3.2.3. Unknown distance range with capability of firing on target distances from 200 to 600 meters, for unknown distance qualification.

11.8.3.2.4. Weapon cleaning area.

11.8.3.3. Training Aids and Equipment:

11.8.3.3.1. Long range precision rifle and required equipment (one per two students recommended).

11.8.3.3.2. Deployment kit.

11.8.3.3.3. Day scope.

11.8.3.3.4. Night scope.

11.8.3.3.5. 7.62mm dummy ammunition.

11.8.3.3.6. AN/PSN-11, Satellite Signals Navigation Sets.

11.8.3.3.7. Binoculars.

11.8.3.3.8. Clipboard.

11.8.3.3.9. Compass.

11.8.3.3.10. Laser Range Finder.

11.8.3.3.11. Map.

11.8.3.3.12. Pen/Pencils.

11.8.3.3.13. Sand socks.

11.8.3.3.14. Spotting scope.

11.8.3.3.15. Straight edge.

11.8.3.3.16. Weapons drag bag.

11.8.3.3.17. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability (optional).

11.8.3.3.18. Slide projector (optional).

11.8.3.3.19. Media equipment (e.g., DVD player, Blu-ray player) and monitor/projector (optional).

11.8.3.3.20. Slides and transparencies (optional).

11.8.3.3.21. Public address system.

11.8.3.3.22. Eye and hearing protection for all personnel on the range.

- 11.8.3.3.23. Long range precision rifle care and cleaning (preventive maintenance) equipment.
- 11.8.3.3.24. Student handout material (ADM Student handout and ADM Sustainment Package).
- 11.8.3.3.25. First Aid kit.
- 11.8.3.3.26. Calculator (one per two students).
- 11.8.3.4. Documents Needed:
 - 11.8.3.4.1. Range Estimation score sheet.
 - 11.8.3.4.2. Field Sketch score sheet.
 - 11.8.3.4.3. Student counseling form.
 - 11.8.3.4.4. AF Form 522 and AF Form 710 (SFMIS). Serial numbers are sufficient to document training on the AF Form 710.
- 11.8.3.5. Ammunition Needed: (Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball LR, or 7.62mm Special Ball).

Table 11.2. (Initial) ADM AFQC Known Distance Course.

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (SEC)</u>	<u>DISTANCE M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET</u>
Phase I: Grouping and Zero					
1.	Prone Supported	3	N/A	100	Fig 11.1.
2.	Prone Supported	3	N/A	100	Fig 11.1.
3.	Prone Supported	3	N/A	100	Fig 11.1.
4.	Prone Supported	3	N/A	100	Fig 11.1.
		12 Total Rounds			
Phase II: Cold Bore and Sighters					
1.	Prone Supported (Cold Bore)	1	N/A	100	Fig 11.2., 2" x 3" box
2.	Prone Supported (Sighter)	2	N/A	100	Fig 11.2., 2" x 3" box
		3 Total Rounds			
Phase III: Practice (times listed are per target exposure)					
1.	Prone Supported	10	5 Sec	100	Fig 11.2., 2" x 3" box
2.	Prone Supported (Sniper)	10	5 Sec	200	Fig 11.2., 4" circle
3.	Prone Supported (Movers)	15	10 Sec	300	Fig 11.3.
4.	Prone Supported (Movers)	15	10 Sec	400	Fig 11.3.
5.	Prone Supported (Snaps) (Target exposed anywhere within 3 target frames, 24 meters/yards)	10	5 Sec	500	Fig 11.5.
		60 Total Rounds			
Phase IV: Evaluation (times listed are per target exposure)					
1.	Prone Supported (Sighter)	2	N/A	100	Fig 11.2., 2" x 3" box
2.	Prone Supported	2	5 Sec	100	Fig 11.2., 2" x 3" box
3.	Prone Supported (Sniper)	3	5 Sec	200	Fig 11.2., 4" circle
4.	Prone Supported (Movers)	5 (1 shot strings; 1 stationary; 4	5 Sec static; 10 Sec	300	Fig 11.3.

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (SEC)</u>	<u>DISTANCE M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET</u>
5.	Prone Supported (Movers)	movers) 5 (1 shot strings; 1 stationary; 4 movers)	move 5 Sec static; 10 Sec	400	Fig 11.3.
6.	Prone Supported (Snaps)	5 (1 shot strings) 22 Total Rounds	move 5 Sec	500	Fig 11.5.
97 Total Rounds for Known Distance Course (Initial)					

Table 11.3. (Initial) ADM AFQC Unknown Distance Course.

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (SEC)</u>	<u>DISTANCE M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET</u>
Phase I: Cold Bore and Sighters					
1.	Prone Supported (Cold Bore)	1	N/A	200	Fig 11.4. or 11.5.
2.	Prone Supported (Sighter)	2	N/A	200-400	Fig 11.4. or 11.5.
3 Total Rounds					
Phase II: Practice					
1.	Prone Supported (Unknown Distance)	20 (2 shots per target)	25 Min	200-600	Fig 11.4. or 11.5. x 10
20 Total Rounds					
Phase III: Evaluation					
1.	Prone Supported (Unknown Distance)	20 (2 shots per target)	25 Min	200-600	Fig 11.4. or 11.5. x 10.
20 Total Rounds					
43 Total Rounds for Unknown Distance Course (Initial)					

Table 11.4. (Initial) ADM AFQC Night Unknown Distance Course.

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (SEC)</u>	<u>DISTANCE M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET</u>
--------------	-----------------	---------------	-----------------------	---------------------------	---------------

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (SEC)</u>	<u>DISTANCE M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET</u>
Phase I: Night Scope Zero					
1.	Prone Supported	3	N/A	100	2” paster
2.	Prone Supported	3	N/A	100	2” paster
3.	Prone Supported	3	N/A	100	2” paster
4.	Prone Supported	3	N/A	100	2” paster
		12 Total Rounds			
Phase II: Night Unknown Distance					
1.	Prone Supported	10	2:45	100-500	Fig 11.5. x 5
2.	Prone Supported	10	2:45	100-500	Fig 11.5. x 5
		20 Total Rounds			
32 Total Rounds for Night Unknown Distance Course (Initial)					

11.8.4. Course Information, (Initial) ADM AFQC Known Distance Qualification.

11.8.4.1. Course Targets.

11.8.4.1.1. "F" prone silhouette target NSN 6920-00-795-1807 (pasteboard), "F" prone silhouette target NSN 6920-00-610-9086 (paper), "E" kneeling silhouette target NSN 6920-00-795-1806 (pasteboard), "E" kneeling silhouette target NSN 6920-00-600-6874 (paper). **Note:** Throughout this course, target distances are in yards or meters, based on the design of the range used, regardless of how they are expressed in the course notes.

11.8.4.1.2. Phase I & II, 100-yard target, Sniper Target. Modify "E" kneeling silhouette target by pasting or painting a 2" x 3" white in the center of the target ([Figure 11.2](#)).

11.8.4.1.3. Phase II, 200-yard target, Sniper Target. Modify "E" kneeling silhouette target by pasting or painting a white 4" circle in the center of the target ([Figure 11.2](#)).

11.8.4.1.4. Phase II, 300 and 400-yard target is a modified "E" kneeling silhouette target ([Figure 11.3](#)). The target is cut down to equal 10" wide center x 40" tall to simulate profile of walking enemy soldier. Order of fire sequence, 1 sanitary exposure followed by 4 mover exposures (movers travel approximately 24 feet per second left or right over a distance of 24 meters/yards) and repeat.

11.8.4.1.5. Phase II, 500-yard target, full size "E" kneeling silhouette target (see [Figure 11.5](#)).

11.8.4.2. Course Standards.

11.8.4.2.1. Qualified: 14 hits total. Scoreable hits (100-yard target hits within 2" x 3" box, 200-yard target hits within 4" circle and 300/400-yard target hits anywhere on target).

11.8.4.2.2. Students who fail to qualify complete remedial training before attempting to re-qualify.

11.8.4.3. Course Notes (Initial) ADM AFQC Known Distance Qualification.

11.8.4.3.1. ADMs work in two man teams, using the shooter/spotter method.

11.8.4.3.2. ADMs use a spotting scope, calculator, DOPE logbook (one per shooter), sand sock and some form of support.

11.8.4.3.3. Teams qualify with issued ICE.

11.8.4.3.4. Instructors do not instruct during the evaluation orders of fire.

11.8.5. Course Information, (Initial) ADM AFQC Unknown Distance Qualification.

11.8.5.1. Course Targets.

11.8.5.1.1. Metal targets (**Figure 11.4**), if used, are armor plated with a preference of AR500 steel. This includes two 20" x 20" ("F" silhouette targets) up to 300 meters/yards and eight 20" x 40" ("E" silhouette targets) up to 600 meters/yards. **Note:** Throughout this course, target distances are in yards or meters, based on the design of the range used, regardless of how they are expressed in the course notes.

11.8.5.1.2. Targets are painted white, with a red or black number or letter painted on each for target identification during firing.

11.8.5.1.3. Targets are set up in the following configuration:

11.8.5.1.3.1. 20 x 20 between 200-250 meters/yards.

11.8.5.1.3.2. 20 x 20 between 250-300 meters/yards.

11.8.5.1.3.3. 20 x 40 between 300-350 meters/yards.

11.8.5.1.3.4. 20 x 40 between 350-400 meters/yards.

11.8.5.1.3.5. 20 x 40 between 400-450 meters/yards.

11.8.5.1.3.6. 20 x 40 between 450-500 meters/yards.

11.8.5.1.3.7. 20 x 40 between 500-550 meters/yards.

11.8.5.1.3.8. 20 x 40 between 550-600 meters/yards.

11.8.5.1.4. Units may local purchase targets, or units with sheet metal shops may fabricate their own. Ensure steel targets meet the above guidelines.

11.8.5.1.5. Units should make every effort to acquire steel targets for unknown distance qualification. Otherwise, units may use the "E" silhouette target facer or "E" silhouette target backer.

11.8.5.2. Course Standards.

11.8.5.2.1. Qualified: 14 hits (anywhere on the target).

11.8.5.2.2. Hits to the supporting mechanism are not counted.

11.8.5.2.3. Student's failing to qualify complete remedial training before attempting to re-qualify.

11.8.5.3. Course Notes (Initial) ADM AFQC Unknown Distance Qualification.

11.8.5.3.1. ADMs work in two man teams, using the shooter/spotter method.

11.8.5.3.2. ADMs use a spotting scope, calculator, DOPE logbook (one per shooter), sand sock and some form of support.

11.8.5.3.3. Teams qualify with issued ICE.

11.8.5.3.4. Instructors do not instruct during the evaluation orders of fire.

11.8.5.3.5. Instructors need one spotting scope per firing position for scoring purposes, when conducting unknown distance qualification.

11.8.5.3.6. When using cardboard/paper targets in lieu of steel targets, targets are repaired between shooters.

11.8.6. Course Information, (Initial) ADM AFQC Night Unknown Distance Qualification.

11.8.6.1. Course Targets.

11.8.6.1.1. Phase I, Night Scope Zero: 100-yard "E" silhouette target facer or "E" silhouette target backer with 1 inch paster. **Note:** Throughout this course, target distances are in yards or meters, based on the design of the range used, regardless of how they are expressed in the course notes.

11.8.6.1.2. Phase II, Night Unknown Distance Evaluation: For firing orders 1 and 2, the five unknown distance targets are located at varying distances between the following (yards or meters): 100-175, 200-275, 300-350, 375- 400 and 475-500. Instructors place the targets at their discretion as long as the distance falls within those listed above.

11.8.6.1.3. Units may local purchase targets, or units with sheet metal shops may fabricate their own. Ensure steel targets meet the above guidelines.

11.8.6.1.4. Units should make every effort to acquire steel targets for unknown distance qualification. Otherwise, units may use the "E" silhouette target facer or "E" silhouette target backer.

11.8.6.2. Course Standards.

11.8.6.2.1. Phase I, Night Scope Zero: For this phase of fire, students install and zero the night scope without instructor assistance. The night scope is zeroed using the same method as described in Phase I, Grouping and Zero.

11.8.6.2.2. Phase II, Night Unknown Distance Evaluation: For this phase, students engage the same targets used in Phase IV, Unknown Distance Evaluation. For all firing orders, students fire 10 rounds at 5 targets from 100-500 meters/yards. To qualify, the student must successfully engage all targets. **(T-1).**

11.8.6.2.3. Hits to the supporting mechanism are not counted.

11.8.6.2.4. Student's failing to qualify complete remedial training before attempting to re-qualify.

11.8.6.3. Course Notes (Initial) ADM AFQC Night Unknown Distance Qualification.

11.8.6.3.1. ADMs work in two man teams, using the shooter/spotter method.

11.8.6.3.2. ADMs use a spotting scope, DOPE logbook (one per shooter), sand sock and some form of support.

11.8.6.3.3. Teams qualify with issued ICE.

11.8.6.3.4. Instructors do not instruct during the evaluation orders of fire.

11.8.6.3.5. Instructors need one spotting scope per firing position for scoring purposes, when conducting unknown distance qualification.

11.8.6.3.6. When using cardboard/paper targets in lieu of steel targets, targets are repaired between shooters.

Figure 11.1. Zero Target.

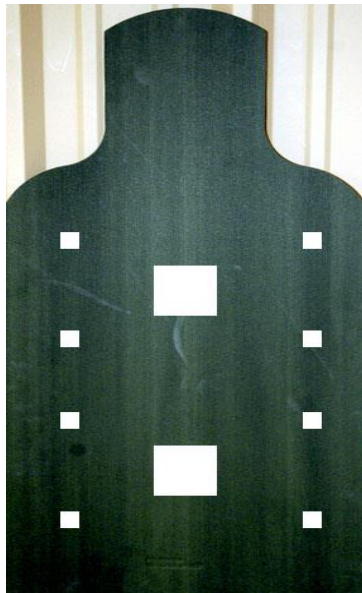


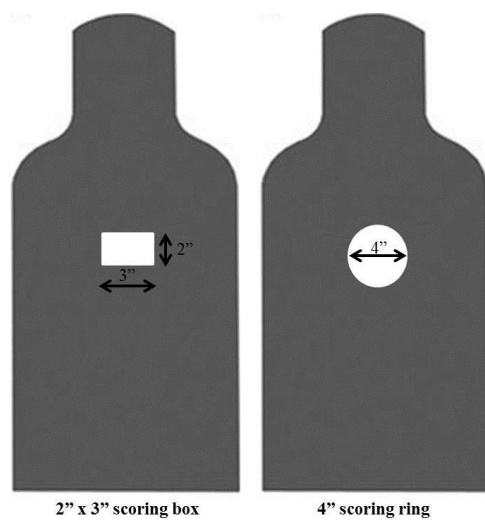
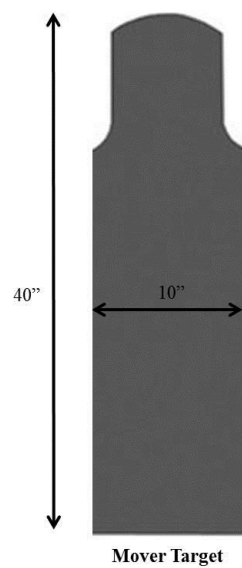
Figure 11.2. Sniper Target.**Figure 11.3. Mover Target.**

Figure 11.4. - 20" x 40" Steel Target



Figure 11.5. "E" Silhouette Snap Target.



Figure 11.6. “F” Silhouette Target.



11.9. (Recurring) ADM AFQC Plan of Instruction. The recurring ADM AFQC provides Air Force members with the minimum training; weapon safety, mechanical, operator maintenance, handling, marksmanship skills and performance evaluations required for qualification with a long range precision rifle to be employed in the ADM or Sharpshooter role, after completing initial AFQC training. This course is supplemental to the initial ADM AFQC and Sharpshooter AFQC and individuals must successfully complete the initial AFQC before completing this course. **(T-1).** The plan in the following paragraphs is intended to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for semiannual recurring training. Students must meet and be evaluated to the performance standards of these training objectives. **(T-1).** The approximate training time for this program is 16 to 20 hours.

11.9.1. Training Goal. The training goal is to instill confidence in the student and verify the capability to deliver long-range rifle fire against enemy targets. Semiannual recurring qualification is intended to verify the retention of team marksmanship skills maintained through sustainment training.

11.9.2. **(Recurring) ADM Training Objectives.** The training objectives needed for successful completion of this course are found in [Table 11.5](#)

11.9.2.1. Intermediate Training Objectives. Students must understand, demonstrate and apply:

11.9.2.2. Safety rules and procedures. **(T-1).**

11.9.2.3. The long range precision rifle characteristics, nomenclature, disassembly, assembly, function check, operator maintenance, loading, clearing, unloading, immediate/remedial action. **(T-1).**

11.9.2.4. Types, uses, care and handling of ammunition. **(T-1).**

11.9.2.5. Target engagement, range estimation, wind estimation, range cards, logbook, shooter/spotter observation/communication techniques/procedures and long range marksmanship fundamentals. **(T-1).**

11.9.2.6. Range firing procedures. **(T-1).**

Table 11.5. (Recurring) ADM AFQC Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition	Standard
		Given:	
1.	*Understand weapon safety.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate safe weapon handling.
2.	*Identify nomenclature of the long range precision rifle.	Long range precision rifle.	Identify nomenclature of the long range precision rifle.
3.	*Identify characteristics of the long range precision rifle.	Long range precision rifle.	Describe characteristics of the long range precision rifle.
4.	*Understand clearing of the long range precision rifle.	Long range precision rifle and 7.62 mm dummy ammunition.	Clear the long range precision rifle without instructor assistance.
5.	*Understand disassembly, assembly and function check of the long range precision rifle.	Long range precision rifle.	Perform disassembly, assembly and function check of the long range precision rifle without instructor assistance.
ITO			
5.1	*Disassemble the long range precision rifle.	Long range precision rifle.	Disassemble the long range precision rifle without instructor assistance.
5.2	*Assemble the long range precision rifle.	Long range precision rifle.	Assemble the long range precision rifle without instructor assistance.
5.3	*Perform function check.	Long range precision rifle.	Function check the long range precision rifle without instructor assistance.
6.	*Perform operator maintenance.	Long range precision rifle.	Perform operator maintenance without instructor assistance.
ITO			
6.1	*Clean the long range precision rifle.	Long range precision rifle and cleaning kit.	Clean the long range precision rifle and associated equipment without instructor assistance.
6.2	*Inspect the long range precision rifle.	Long range precision rifle.	Perform operator inspection without instructor assistance.
6.3	*Lubricate the long range precision rifle.	Long range precision rifle.	Lubricate the long range precision rifle and associated equipment without instructor assistance.
7.	*Identify nomenclature and characteristics of the day scope.	Long range precision rifle with day scope and mount.	Identify nomenclature without instructor assistance.

	Objective	Condition	Standard
		Given:	
8.	*Identify characteristics of the day scope.	Long range precision rifle with day scope and mount.	Describe characteristics without instructor assistance.
9.	*Installation and removal of day scope.	Long range precision rifle with day scope, mount, and tools.	Install and remove scope without instructor assistance.
10.	*Perform operator maintenance on day scope.	Day scope and cleaning equipment.	Perform operator maintenance without instructor assistance.
ITO			
10.1	*Inspect day scope.	Day scope and cleaning equipment.	Inspect scope without instructor assistance.
10.2	*Inspect scope mounts.	Day scope and cleaning equipment.	Inspect scope mounts without instructor assistance.
10.3	*Clean Mk 4 scope.	Day scope and cleaning equipment.	Clean scope without instructor assistance.
11.	*Load and unload the long range precision rifle.	Long range precision rifle and 7.62 mm dummy ammunition.	Load and unload the long range precision rifle without instructor assistance.
12.	*Apply immediate and remedial action.	Long range precision rifle and 7.62 mm dummy ammunition.	Apply immediate and remedial action without instructor assistance.
ITO			
12.1	*Apply immediate action.	Long range precision rifle and 7.62 mm dummy ammunition and a simulated stoppage.	Apply immediate action within 5 seconds.
12.2	*Apply remedial action.	Long range precision rifle and 7.62 mm dummy ammunition and a simulated failure of immediate action to clear a stoppage.	Apply immediate action and remedial action within 15 seconds.
13.	*Apply fundamentals of marksmanship.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate proper fundamentals of marksmanship.
ITO			
13.1	*Apply proper grip.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate proper grip without instructor assistance to include Firing hand, support hand, shouldering the weapon and stock weld.

	Objective	Condition	Standard
		Given:	
13.2	*Understand elements of a steady firing position.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate and explain the correct prone supported, prone unsupported, kneeling, sitting and over barricade firing positions.
13.3.	*Understand use of the shooting sling.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate proper use of the shooting sling.
13.3	*Demonstrate natural point of aim.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate achieving natural point of aim in all firing positions.
13.4	*Demonstrate proper eye relief.	Long range precision rifle.	Explain and demonstrate proper eye relief.
13.5	*Demonstrate proper sight alignment.	Long range precision rifle.	Explain proper sight alignment.
13.6	*Demonstrate proper sight picture.	Long range precision rifle.	Explain proper sight picture.
13.7	*Demonstrate follow through.	Long range precision rifle.	Explain proper follow through.
13.8	*Demonstrate proper breath control.	Long range precision rifle.	Explain natural pause and the effects of breathing.
13.9.	*Understand wobble area.	Long range precision rifle.	Explain the cause, effects and procedures for minimizing wobble area.
13.10.	*Apply proper trigger control	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate proper placement of the trigger finger and trigger control.
13.11.	*Calling the shot.	Long range precision rifle.	Explain and demonstrate calling the shot.
13.12.	Observation techniques with a spotting scope.	Long range precision rifle and spotting scope.	Observe shots fired, provide adjustments to shooter and observe assigned sector/provide information on threats and intelligence to shooter/BDOC.
14.	*The integrated act of firing.	Long range precision rifle.	Perform the integrated act of firing.
15.	*Assume firing positions.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate firing positions.
ITO			
15.1.	*Prone supported.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate the prone supported firing position.

	Objective	Condition	Standard
		Given:	
15.2.	*Prone unsupported.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate the prone unsupported firing position.
15.3.	*Kneeling unsupported.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate the kneeling unsupported position.
15.4.	*Kneeling sling supported.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate the kneeling sling supported position.
15.5.	*Standing supported position.	Long range precision rifle.	Demonstrate the standing horizontal supported (DFP) firing position.
16.	Range estimation.		Explain and demonstrate range estimation techniques.
ITO			
16.1.	Paper strip method.	Map.	Demonstrate distance measurement.
16.2.	100-meter method.	Long range precision rifle and spotting scope.	Estimate target range using the 100m method.
16.3.	Appearance of objects method.	Long range precision rifle and spotting scope.	Estimate target range using the appearance of objects method.
16.4.	Bracketing method.	Long range precision rifle and spotting scope.	Estimate target range using the bracketing method.
16.5.	Range card method.	Long range precision rifle, spotting scope and completed range card.	Estimate target range using the range card method.
16.6.	Mil-relation formula.	Long range precision rifle, Spotting scope and calculator.	Estimate target range using the mil-relation formula.
16.7.	Combination method.	Long range precision rifle, Spotting scope and calculator.	Estimate target range.
17.	Range card preparation.	Blank range card.	Complete a range card.
18.	*Estimate windage and understand the effects on target engagement.	Long range precision rifle.	Explain wind estimation techniques and perform adjustment for wind effects during live-fire.
19.	*Operate night scope.	Long range precision rifle and AN/PVS-10.	Demonstrate operation of the night scope.
ITO			
19.1.	*Identify Nomenclature of night	Long range precision rifle and night scope.	Identify Nomenclature of night scope.

	Objective	Condition	Standard
		Given:	
	scope.		
19.2.	*Understand day mode operation of night scope.	Long range precision rifle and night scope.	Demonstrate day mode operation of night scope.
19.3.	*Understand night mode operation of night scope.	Long range precision rifle and night scope.	Demonstrate night mode operation of night scope.
20.	*Operator maintenance on the night scope.	Long range precision rifle and night scope.	Perform operator maintenance on the night scope.
ITO			
20.1.	*Pre and post duty checks.	Long range precision rifle and night scope.	Perform pre and post duty checks of the rifle, scope and associated equipment.
20.2.	*Install and remove night scope.	Long range precision rifle and night scope.	Perform installation and removal of the night scope.
20.3.	*Clean and inspect the night scope.	Long range precision rifle and night scope.	Perform cleaning and inspection of the night scope.
21.	*Meet (Recurring) ADM AFQC requirements.		Qualify on (Recurring) ADM AFQC.
ITO			
21.1.	*Zero M24 rifle.	Long range precision rifle.	Achieve a one inch shot group centered within two inch paster.
21.2.	*Complete Day Known Distance Practice Phase.	Long range precision rifle.	Successfully engage all targets.
21.3.	*Qualify on Day Known Distance Phase.	Long range precision rifle.	Achieve minimum qualification score on Day Known Distance Phase.
21.4.	*Complete Day Unknown Distance Practice Phase.	Long range precision rifle.	Successfully engage all targets.
21.5.	*Qualify on Day Unknown Distance Phase.	Long range precision rifle.	Achieve minimum qualification score on Day Unknown Distance Phase.
21.6.	*Qualify on Night Unknown Distance Phase.	Long range precision rifle and AN/PVS-10 SNS.	Achieve minimum qualification score on Night Unknown Distance Phase.

11.9.3. Recommended Sequence of Events.

11.9.3.1. Period I - Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 4 hours are needed for this training.

11.9.3.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documents.

11.9.3.1.2. Explain and review the rules of weapons safety.

11.9.3.1.3. Describe nomenclature and characteristics of the long range precision rifle.

11.9.3.1.4. Explain and review types, uses and care of the long range precision rifle ammunition.

11.9.3.1.5. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:

11.9.3.1.5.1. Clearing the long range precision rifle.

11.9.3.1.5.2. Disassembly, inspection, assembly and function check of the long range precision rifle.

11.9.3.1.5.3. Care, cleaning, and lubricating the long range precision rifle for all climatic conditions (the preferred method is to instruct this in the cleaning area as a demonstration/ performance lesson).

11.9.3.1.5.4. Nomenclature, characteristics and operation of the day scope.

11.9.3.1.5.5. Operator maintenance of the day scope.

11.9.3.1.5.6. Perform installation and removal of the day scope.

11.9.3.1.5.7. Identify nomenclature, characteristics and operation of the night scope.

11.9.3.1.5.8. Perform installation and removal of the night scope.

11.9.3.1.5.9. Loading and unloading the long range precision rifle.

11.9.3.1.5.10. Immediate and remedial action procedures.

11.9.3.2. Period II - Pre-marksmanship Training. Approximately 2 hours are needed for this training.

11.9.3.2.1. Explain and demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:

11.9.3.2.1.1. Proper fundamentals of rifle marksmanship.

11.9.3.2.1.2. Proper firing positions.

11.9.3.2.1.3. Perform sight/scope adjustments.

11.9.3.2.1.4. Perform the integrated act of shooting.

11.9.3.2.1.5. Range estimation techniques.

11.9.3.2.1.6. Wind estimation techniques.

11.9.3.2.1.7. Perform practical dry-fire exercises on firing positions, sight/scope adjustments, shooter spotter communication and the integrated act of shooting.

11.9.3.2.1.8. Completion of range cards.

11.9.3.3. Period III - Live-fire Grouping and Zero. The objective is for students to demonstrate the ability to maintain proper shot grouping and zero the long range precision rifle. Instructors assist, teach and supervise students during this phase of the course of fire. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training.

11.9.3.3.1. Explain safety requirements for live firing.

11.9.3.3.2. Explain range procedures.

11.9.3.3.3. Review marksmanship fundamentals.

11.9.3.3.4. Explain spotter and shooter responsibilities.

11.9.3.3.5. Explain Grouping and Zero requirements.

11.9.3.3.6. Review procedures for clearing stoppages during live-fire training.

11.9.3.3.7. Conduct exercises in assuming firing positions and dry firing from these positions. Explain the tactical advantage of maintaining good cover and concealment.

11.9.3.3.8. Use ball and dummy exercises as needed to achieve required marksmanship skills.

11.9.3.4. Period IV - Known Distance Live-fire Practice and Evaluation. Approximately 2 hours are needed for this training.

11.9.3.4.1. Brief students on practice and live-fire evaluation criteria.

11.9.3.4.2. Conduct live-fire practice phases.

11.9.3.4.3. Conduct live-fire evaluation phases.

11.9.3.4.4. Ensure students qualify without instructor assistance.

11.9.3.4.5. Score evaluation phase.

11.9.3.5. Period V - Unknown Distance Live-fire Evaluation. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training.

11.9.3.5.1. Brief students on evaluation criteria.

11.9.3.5.2. Conduct live-fire evaluation, ensuring students qualify without instructor assistance.

11.9.3.5.3. Score evaluation phase.

11.9.3.6. Period VI - Night Unknown Distance Live-fire and Operator Maintenance Evaluation. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training.

11.9.3.6.1. Brief students on evaluation criteria.

11.9.3.6.2. Conduct live-fire evaluation.

11.9.3.6.3. Ensure students qualify without instructor assistance.

11.9.3.6.4. Score evaluation phase.

11.9.3.6.5. Evaluate the student's proficiency in operator maintenance and function check procedures (the preferred method to teach operator maintenance is to teach this during cleaning as a demonstration and performance lesson).

11.9.3.6.6. Provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live-fire or performance evaluation). Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training. Instructors may provide immediate refires or notify unit training sections of failures.

11.9.3.6.7. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710 (SFMIS).

11.9.4. Administrative Requirements.

11.9.4.1. Reference Material: (See Attachment 1)

11.9.4.2. Facilities Needed:

11.9.4.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalk or dry erase board, tables and one chair per student.

11.9.4.2.2. Known distance range with 100 to 500-meter target distances, for known distance qualification.

11.9.4.2.3. Unknown distance range with capability of firing from 200 to 500-meter target distances, for unknown distance qualification.

11.9.4.2.4. Weapon cleaning area.

11.9.4.3. Training Aids and Equipment:

11.9.4.3.1. Long range precision rifle and required equipment (one per two students recommended).

11.9.4.3.2. Deployment kit.

11.9.4.3.3. Day scope.

11.9.4.3.4. Night Scope.

11.9.4.3.5. 7.62mm dummy ammunition.

11.9.4.3.6. Binoculars.

11.9.4.3.7. Clipboard.

11.9.4.3.8. Compass.

11.9.4.3.9. Laser Range Finder (if available).

11.9.4.3.10. Pen/Pencils.

11.9.4.3.11. Sand socks.

11.9.4.3.12. Spotting scope.

11.9.4.3.13. Straight edge.

11.9.4.3.14. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability (optional).

11.9.4.3.15. Media equipment (e.g., DVD player, Blu-ray player) and monitor/projector (optional).

11.9.4.3.16. Public address system.

- 11.9.4.3.17. Eye and hearing protection for all personnel on the range.
- 11.9.4.3.18. M24 care and cleaning (preventive maintenance) equipment.
- 11.9.4.3.19. First Aid kit.
- 11.9.4.3.20. Calculator (one per two students) and range estimation worksheets.
- 11.9.4.4. Documents Needed. AF Form 522 and AF Form 710 (SFMIS).
- 11.9.4.5. Ammunition Needed. 7.62mm Dummy and M118 Special Ball.

Table 11.6. (Recurring) ADM AFQC.

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME</u> (MIN)	<u>DISTANCE</u> M/YDS	<u>TARGET</u>
Phase I: Grouping and Zero					
1.	Prone Supported	3	N/A	100	2" Paster
2.	Prone Supported	3	N/A	100	2" Paster
3.	Prone Supported	3	N/A	100	2" Paster
4.	Prone Supported	3	N/A	100	2" Paster
12 Total Rounds					
Phase II: Known Distance Practice					
1.	Prone Supported	6 (3, 2 rd strings)	15 Sec	100, 200, & 300	"E" Chest
		6 (3, 2 rd strings)	30 Sec	400, 500, & 500	"E" Body
2.	Prone Supported	6 (3, 2 rd strings)	15 Sec	100, 200, & 300	"E" Chest
		6 (3, 2 rd strings)	30 Sec	400, 500, & 600	"E" Body
24 Total Rounds					
Phase III: Known Distance Evaluation					
1.	Prone Supported	9	2:45	100, 200, & 300 400, 500, & 600	"E" Chest "E" Body
2.	Prone Supported	9	2:45	100, 200, & 300 400, 500, & 600	"E" Chest "E" Body
18 Total Rounds					
Phase IV: Unknown Distance Evaluation					
1.	Prone Supported	5	2:45	200-600	"E" x 5
2.	Prone Supported	5	2:45	200-600	"E" x 5
3.	Prone Supported (Rapid Fire)	5	30 Sec	200	"E" x 5
15 Total Rounds					
Phase V: Night Scope Zero					
1.	Prone Supported	3	N/A	100	2" Paster
2.	Prone Supported	3	N/A	100	2" Paster
3.	Prone Supported	3	N/A	100	2" Paster
4.	Prone Supported	2	N/A	100	2" Paster

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME</u> <u>(MIN)</u>	<u>DISTANCE</u> <u>M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET</u>
11 Total Rounds					
Phase VI: Night Unknown Distance Evaluation					
1.	Prone Supported	10	2:45	200-500	“E” x 5
2.	Prone Supported	10	2:45	200-500	“E” x 5
20 Total Rounds					
100 Total Rounds for Course					

11.9.5. Course Information, (Recurring) ADM AFQC.

11.9.5.1. Targets for the course:

11.9.5.1.1. Target “Z” is a 2 inch square paster affixed and centered on the “E” silhouette backer. The paster is placed with the corners vertical and horizontal to aid shooters in centering the scope cross hairs.

11.9.5.1.2. Target “E” is the kneeling silhouette target (NSN 6920-00-600-6874) with 10” lethal zone (chest) circle or a steel target of the same shape and dimensions may be used. If steel is used, instructors paint a 10 inch lethal zone circle on the target chest. For both targets, use the standard Handgun AFQC target template.

11.9.5.2. Target configuration for the course:

11.9.5.2.1. Phase I, Grouping and Zero: 100-yard “E” target with 2 inch paster.
Note: Throughout this course, target distances are in yards or meters, based on the design of the range used, regardless of how they are expressed in the course notes.

11.9.5.2.2. Phase II and III, Known Distance Practice and Evaluation: “E” targets are located at 100, 200, 300, 400, 500 and 600 meters/yards. The 100, 200 and 300-yard targets have the 10” lethal zone (chest) marked on the target.

11.9.5.2.3. Phase IV, Unknown Distance Evaluation: For firing orders 1 and 2, the five unknown distance targets are located at varying distances of 100-175, 250-300, 325-375, 400-425 and 475-600 meters/yards. Instructors place the targets at their discretion as long as the distance falls within those listed above. For firing order 3 (rapid fire), five “E” targets are placed at 200 meters/yards and grouped within approximately 5m of each other. The targets are arranged in a linear fashion as if walking in a loose single file formation.

11.9.5.2.4. Phase V, Night Scope Zero: Use a 100-yard “E” target with 2 inch paster as used in Phase I Zero.

11.9.5.2.5. Phase VI, Night Unknown Distance Evaluation: The same five “E” targets used in Phase IV (Day Unknown Distance Evaluation) are used.

11.9.5.3. Course standards. In order to qualify on the weapon, personnel need to do more than simply hit a target the minimum number of times. They also need to demonstrate: safe weapon handling procedures, the ability to operate the weapon and

maintain the weapon and equipment unassisted. In order to qualify on the course of fire, students achieve a qualifying score on each phase of the course and meet all training objectives before progressing to the next phase of fire.

11.9.5.3.1. Phase I, Grouping and Zero: Students achieve a 1 inch shot group centered within the 2 inch paster. Students conduct all sight adjustments without instructor assistance.

11.9.5.3.2. Phase II, Known Distance Practice: For each firing order, students successfully engage each target with at least one hit within time limits. The 100, 200 and 300-yard targets must be hit within the 10 inch chest circle and the 400, 500 and 600-yard targets only require a hit anywhere on the target. **(T-1)**. Ensure all targets are successfully engaged to progress to the next phase of fire.

11.9.5.3.3. Phase III, Known Distance Evaluation: For this phase of fire, targets are engaged in random order as called out by the instructor. Target numbers are based on the range card constructed by the students and provided to the instructor. For each firing order, students fire nine rounds at six targets arranged in 100-yard increments from 100-600 meters/yards and within the time limit. Targets from 100-300 meters/yards must be hit within the 10 inch chest circle while targets from 400-600 meters/yards only require a hit anywhere on the target body. **(T-1)**. To receive a qualifying score students successfully engage five out of six targets to progress to the next phase of fire.

11.9.5.3.4. Phase IV, Unknown Distance Evaluation: For firing orders 1 and 2, students fire five rounds at five randomly spaced targets from 200-600 meters/yards. Students range and engage each target from nearest to farthest within the time limit. For firing order 3 (rapid fire), students range and engage a group of five targets within the time limit. To qualify, all targets are successfully engaged.

11.9.5.3.5. Phase V, Night Scope Zero: For this phase of fire, students install and zero the night scope without instructor assistance. The night scope is zeroed using the same method as described in Phase I, Grouping and Zero.

11.9.5.3.6. Phase VI, Night Unknown Distance Evaluation: For this phase of fire, students engage the same targets used in Phase IV, Unknown Distance Evaluation. For all firing orders, students fire 10 rounds at 5 targets from 100-500 meters/yards. To qualify, only hits to the body count with all targets successfully engaged.

11.9.5.4. General Course Notes, (Recurring) ADM AFQC.

11.9.5.4.1. Students fire the entire course while wearing issued ICE: Helmet, body armor and LBE/LBV.

11.9.5.4.2. During practice/training phases, instructors supervise students as needed during weapons handling procedures to include safety, clearing, loading, reloading and application of immediate/remedial action procedures. During evaluation phases, students complete all weapons handling procedures without instructor assistance. If an unsafe condition develops such as a light recoil or failure to extract, instructors immediately act to ensure the safety of all personnel. Students, who run out of time due to stoppages, are considered "alibis" and instructors can pro-rate time to allow

them to complete the string of fire. The objective is for students to demonstrate the ability to operate the weapon without assistance, while instructors maintain a safe training environment.

11.9.5.4.3. Students who commit safety violations are immediately warned and corrected. If they continue to violate weapon or range safety rules, they should be promptly removed from the range until they receive remedial training and can demonstrate the ability to consistently apply weapon safety rules. Students who violate the following safety rules are considered a “No-Go” and are not allowed to continue the course until remedial training has been completed and they pass a performance check.

11.9.5.4.4. To correct shooting errors, instructors may provide additional rounds during Grouping and Zero and all teaching/practice orders. Identify additional rounds on the AF Form 710.

11.9.5.4.5. Eye and hearing protection is used by all personnel on the range.

11.9.5.4.6. **WARNING: Instructors inspect all weapons, magazines and magazine pouches at the end of training to ensure they do not contain live rounds. See AFI 36-2654 for additional range operation procedures.**

Chapter 12

M240B MACHINE GUN TRAINING PROGRAM

12.1. M240B Machine Gun AFQC. The AFQC provides Air Force members with the minimum training; weapon safety, mechanical, operator maintenance, handling, marksmanship skills and performance evaluations required for qualification with the M240B Machine Gun. **Note:** Any personnel, regardless of arming group, who are authorized and will be equipped with night aiming or night scope devices (AN/PEQ-15, AN/PAS-13D[E] V2, etc.) should successfully complete academic instruction and the applicable phases of Phase VI, Night Vision Optics and Laser Aiming Devices Training, and Phase VII, Night Scope Training. The gunner zeroes the aiming devices/sights they take on deployment or with which they are armed with in-garrison.

12.1.1. Individual Machine Gunner. A machine gunner is qualified to tactically employ the M240B in the bipod mode (from 300 to 800 meters), when vehicle mounted and has met the training requirements mandated within this chapter.

12.1.2. Crew-Served Machine Gunner. A machine gunner is qualified to tactically employ the M240B in all modes with the aid of an assistant gunner upon meeting the training requirements mandated within this chapter. Assistant machine gunners must complete the same training program and meet the same qualification standards as primary machine gunners. **(T-1).**

12.1.3. The MAJCOM/A4S in coordination with AFSFC/FGWL may direct the level of M240B training (Crew-Served or Individual) that Security Forces personnel complete for in-garrison arming. If individuals employ the weapon from the bipod and/or vehicle only, they may qualify to the Individual Machine Gunner standard.

12.1.3.1. If the weapon is employed from a vehicle, the individual must satisfactorily complete Phase V, Vehicle Firing. **(T-1).** Personnel trained to the Individual standard are not authorized to employ the weapon from the tripod or in a crew-served mode.

12.1.3.2. Security Forces personnel completing M240B qualification for deployment must complete training to the Crew-Served standard. **(T-1).** If an individual is qualified to the Individual level and their qualification has not expired, they only need to complete the additional training (classroom and live-fire) to meet the Crew-Served standard. When an individual only completes the Crew-Served portions of the training, their original Individual Machine Gunner qualification expiration date remains unchanged and is not extended.

12.2. Training Overview.

12.2.1. Initial Machine Gunner Qualification. This is the student's first participation in the M240B Individual Qualification Training Program. Initial training consists of classroom instruction, performance evaluations, passing all applicable training objectives in **Table 12.1** and qualifying on the M240B Machine Gun AFQC. Full distance (AFQC/FD) training is preferred; the use of 10-meter initial qualification should only be used as a last resort. AFSFC/FGWL may grant individual bases permission to qualify personnel using **Table 12.3** as an initial 10-meter course (AFQC/10M) when full distance range facilities cannot be used. The AF Form 522 reflects a 12-month qualification.

12.2.2. Live-fire Recurring Training (12-Month). This is qualification training after initial qualification. This training consists of classroom instruction, qualification on the M240B Machine Gun AFQC (Full Distance or 10-Meter) and passing mechanical evaluations. The required frequencies for recurring training and qualification are outlined in AFI 36-2654. AFQC/FD training is preferred; the use of 10-meter recurring qualification should only be used as a last resort. AFSFC/FGWL may grant individual bases permission to qualify personnel using [Table 12.3](#) as a recurring 10-meter course (AFQC/10M) when full distance range facilities cannot be used. This evaluation is completed on an annual basis for all machine gunners. Non-Security Forces personnel moving from individual to crew served status must meet all the requirements as mandated in this manual. **(T-1)**. The AF Form 522 reflects a 12-month qualification.

12.2.3. Remedial Training. This is in-depth training needed to correct marksmanship or other skill deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. This is scheduled training given to personnel who failed an evaluation. Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training.

12.2.4. Unit Training. Refresher training on operator skills and knowledge provided by units to help maintain individual's proficiency. Units should conduct this training before exercises and deployments.

12.2.5. Performance Evaluation. Performance evaluations, included in the Air Force approved lesson plans, require weapon operator skills certification. Combat Arms completes evaluations for initial, as well as recurring training for both individual and crew-served personnel.

12.2.6. If AFSFC/FGWL has waived the requirement for the night fire portions of the course as outlined in AFI 36-2654, Combat Arms still completes academic training, performance evaluations and conducts dry-fire on these skills/objectives using all night vision and aiming equipment shooters have issued to them.

12.3. Instructor Guidelines.

12.3.1. Classroom. Instructors supervise, assist and evaluate students during all hands on weapons training. See AFI 36-2654 for student to instructor ratios and exceptions. Instructors should associate the various skills taught during training to real life scenarios. This ensures students understand the tactics, techniques, and procedures used to effectively utilize their weapons.

12.3.2. Range. Instructors supervise and coach/teach students as needed during pre-fire set-up, zeroing, practice and between evaluation orders of fire. Each firing point instructor conducts the course of fire, to include monitoring time limits, at the firing point. To ensure safe range operations, close communication is essential between the range safety instructor, tower operator and all firing point instructors. See AFI 36-2654 for instructor requirements and student to instructor ratios.

12.3.3. Tower Operator. This individual must be a certified Combat Arms instructor (AFSC 3P0X1B/SEI 312/DoD civilian equivalent) as outlined in AFI 36-2654. The tower operator has responsibility and authority for safe and effective range operations during range training sessions. He/she may work directly on the firing line if a fixed control tower is not on the

range. **Note:** This position is in addition to each firing point instructor. The tower operator may not serve as a firing point instructor. See AFI 36-2654 for exceptions.

12.4. M240B Machine Gun Qualification Plan of Instruction. The plan in the following paragraphs is intended to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for initial and recurring training. Students must meet and be evaluated to the performance standards of the applicable training objectives listed in **Table 12.1 (T-1)**. **Exception:** If student(s) will not employ the machine gun from the vehicle (only applicable for non-Security Forces) or if AFSFC/FGWL has waived the vehicle firing requirement, students do not have to be evaluated on the training objectives for vehicle firing listed in **Table 12.1** or complete the vehicle firing portions of the qualification course. **Note:** Training times may vary depending on class size, student experience level, range location, etc. Approximate training times for this program are:

12.4.1. Initial/Recurring training (All Phases) – 40 to 48 hours.

12.4.2. Initial/Recurring training (Bipod Only - Phases I, II, and V) – 13 to 20 hours.

12.4.3. Remedial and unit training – as needed.

12.5. Training Goal. The training goal is to instill confidence in the student to develop and maintain the capability to tactically employ the M240B against enemy targets and maintain the weapon to the level authorized for the operator. With the exception of operator maintenance (care and cleaning), Combat Arms evaluates the students' ability to perform all tasks without assistance.

12.6. Training Objectives. The training objectives required for successful completion of this program are listed in **Table 12.1**. The student must understand, demonstrate and apply:

12.6.1. Safety rules and procedures. **(T-1)**.

12.6.2. Characteristics, nomenclature and types of ammunition. **(T-1)**.

12.6.3. Stoppages and malfunctions. **(T-1)**.

12.6.4. Roles of the M240B. **(T-1)**.

12.6.5. Classes of fire and types of targets. **(T-1)**.

12.6.6. Range determination. **(T-1)**.

12.6.7. Applying overhead fire. **(T-1)**.

12.6.8. Zeroing the weapon. **(T-1)**.

12.6.9. Sight adjustments. **(T-1)**.

12.6.10. Adjusted aiming point method. **(T-1)**.

12.6.11. Alternate methods of laying the gun. **(T-1)**.

12.6.12. Mounting, operating, maintaining and removing STANO devices (e.g., AN/PVS-4, AN/PAS-13 V2 Medium Weapon Thermal Sight, M145 Straight Telescope, AN/PEQ-2A and/or AN/PEQ-15 Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light). **(T-1)**.

Table 12.1. M240B Machine Gun Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
1.	Operate M240B.	M240B with dummy ammunition.	Operate M240B.
ITO			
1.1.	Perform clearing procedures.	M240B.	Clear M240B.
1.2.	Half-load and full-load. (see paragraph 1.7.1.3.6.)	M240B and dummy ammunition.	Half-load and full-load the M240B.
1.3.	Clear from a full-load and half-load.	M240B and dummy ammunition.	Clear from a full-load and a half-load on M240B.
1.4.	Immediate action procedures.	M240B and dummy ammunition.	Perform immediate action on M240B.
1.5.	Preventative maintenance inspection.	M240B.	Perform a preventative maintenance (pre-fire) inspection on M240B.
1.6.	Zero and attach traversing and elevating (T&E) mechanism.	M240B, T&E mechanism and M122 or M122A1 tripod.	Zero and attach T&E mechanism to the M240B and either the M122 or M122A1 tripod.
1.7.	Mount M240B on M122 or M122A1 tripod.	M240B and M122 or M122A1 tripod.	Mount M240B on the M122 or M122A1 tripod.
1.8.	Mount M240B on a vehicle mount.	M240B and appropriate mounts.	Mount M240B on a vehicle.
1.9.	Place M240B into action.	M240B and required equipment.	Place M240B into action.
1.10.	Conduct barrel change.	M240B and required equipment.	Conduct a barrel change on M240B.
1.11.	Take M240B out of action.	M240B and required equipment.	Take M240B out of action.
1.12.	Install and remove blank firing attachment.	M240B and appropriate blank firing attachment.	Install and remove the appropriate blank firing attachment.
1.13.	Install and remove night vision device.	M240B and authorized night vision device.	Install and remove night vision device on M240B.
2.	Performance evaluation.	M240 and required equipment.	Successfully complete all phases of performance evaluation within prescribed time limits.
3.	Demonstrate effective techniques of fire.	M240B and required equipment.	Fire M240B with sufficient accuracy to hit targets within range and capabilities of M240B and qualify on appropriate live-fire orders.

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
ITO			
3.1.	Apply proper techniques of firing M240B during periods of good visibility.	M240B with required ammunition, equipment and firing range.	Qualify on appropriate good visibility course of fire.
3.2.	Apply proper techniques of firing M240B during periods of limited visibility.	M240B with required ammunition, equipment and firing range.	Qualify on appropriate limited visibility course of fire.
3.3.	Prepare range cards.	M240B with required ammunition, equipment and firing range.	Prepare a range card and qualify on course of fire.
3.4.	Apply proper techniques of firing M240B while using night vision device.	M240B with required ammunition, equipment and firing range.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire while using authorized night vision device.
3.5.	Apply proper techniques while firing from a stationary/moving vehicle.	M240B with required ammunition, equipment, vehicle, mount and firing range.	Qualify on appropriate stationary/moving vehicle course of fire.
4.	Perform operator maintenance.	M240B with required cleaning/lubricating equipment and supplies.	Clean, inspect, and lubricate M240B and required equipment with instructor assistance.
ITO			
4.1.	Disassemble M240B.	M240B and required equipment.	Disassemble M240B to authorized level.
4.2.	Clean, inspect, and lubricate M240B.	M240B with required cleaning/lubricating equipment and supplies.	Clean, inspect and lubricate M240B and required equipment.
4.3.	Assemble M240B.	M240B.	Assemble M240B.
4.4.	Function check M240B.	M240B and dummy ammunition.	Function check M240B.

12.7. Recommended Sequence of Events for Individual Qualification Phases I, II and V of the AFQC.

12.7.1. Period I - Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 7 hours are needed for initial training and 4 hours for 12-month recurring training.

12.7.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documents.

12.7.1.2. Explain and review the rules of weapons safety.

12.7.1.3. Describe nomenclature and characteristics.

12.7.1.4. Explain and review types, uses and care of ammunition.

12.7.1.5. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:

12.7.1.5.1. Clearing of the M240B.

12.7.1.5.2. Disassembly, inspection, assembly and function check.

12.7.1.5.3. Care, cleaning, and lubricating the M240B for all climatic conditions (the preferred method is to teach this in the cleaning area as a demonstration/performance lesson).

12.7.1.5.4. Installing and removing the blank firing attachment and how to care for the M240B while using blank firing attachments.

12.7.1.5.5. Loading (half-load and full-load), unloading and reloading the M240B.

12.7.1.5.6. Malfunctions, stoppages, immediate and remedial action procedures.

12.7.1.5.7. Conducting a pre-fire inspection of the M240B and equipment.

12.7.1.5.8. Mounting and removing the M240B using vehicle mounts.

12.7.2. Period II - Effective Tactics/Techniques of Fire. Approximately 5 hours are needed for initial training and 2 hours for 12-month recurring training.

12.7.2.1. Explain and review:

12.7.2.1.1. M240B roles.

12.7.2.1.2. M240B characteristics of fire.

12.7.2.1.3. M240B classes of fire.

12.7.2.1.4. Principles of fire and types of targets to be engaged by an M240B.

12.7.2.1.5. Tactics/techniques of engaging targets during periods of limited visibility to include types of targets, fire control and target engagement.

12.7.2.2. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on range determination and lateral distance measurement.

12.7.3. Period III - Pre-marksmanship. Approximately 2 hours are needed for initial and 12-month recurring training.

12.7.3.1. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:

12.7.3.1.1. Proper firing positions and grip.

12.7.3.1.2. Proper CWDE firing techniques.

12.7.3.2. Discuss and review principles of:

12.7.3.2.1. Aiming.

12.7.3.2.2. Trigger manipulation.

12.7.3.2.3. Zeroing the rear sight and performing sight adjustments.

12.7.3.3. Discuss and review target analysis and common errors in machine gun marksmanship.

12.7.3.4. Discuss and review adjusted aiming point method of fire.

12.7.3.5. Discuss and review firing from stationary/moving vehicles.

12.7.4. Period IV - Performance Evaluation. Approximately 1-hour is needed for initial and 12-month recurring training.

12.7.4.1. Prepare performance evaluation forms.

12.7.4.2. Brief students on evaluation criteria.

12.7.4.3. Set up weapons and equipment.

12.7.4.4. Conduct performance evaluation on:

12.7.4.4.1. Clearing.

12.7.4.4.2. Half-loading.

12.7.4.4.3. Firing from the half-load.

12.7.4.4.4. Clearing from the half-load.

12.7.4.4.5. Full-loading.

12.7.4.4.6. Clearing from the full-load.

12.7.4.4.7. Disassembly into eight major groups.

12.7.4.4.8. Assembly.

12.7.4.4.9. Function check.

12.7.4.4.10. Immediate action procedures.

12.7.5. Period V - Live-fire and Operator Maintenance Evaluation. Approximately 5 hours are needed for initial training and 4 hours for 12-month recurring training.

12.7.5.1. Explain range procedures and safety requirements for live firing.

12.7.5.2. Review all factors of obtaining an accurate initial burst.

12.7.5.3. Review immediate and remedial action procedures.

12.7.5.4. Conduct exercises in assuming firing positions, dry firing from these positions and explain the tactical advantage of maintaining good cover and concealment.

12.7.5.5. Brief students on evaluation criteria.

12.7.5.6. Conduct live-fire evaluation.

12.7.5.7. Evaluate student's proficiency in operator maintenance and function check procedures (the preferred method to teach operator maintenance is to teach this during cleaning as a demonstration and performance lesson).

12.7.5.8. Provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live-fire or performance evaluation). Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training. Instructors may provide immediate refires or notify unit training sections of failures.

12.7.5.9. Complete applicable blocks on the AF Forms 522 and 710 (SFMIS).

12.8. Recommended Sequence of Events for Crew-Served Qualification (All phases of the AFQC):

12.8.1. Period I - Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 15 hours are needed for initial training and 12 hours for 12-month recurring training.

12.8.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documents.

12.8.1.2. Explain and review the rules of weapons safety.

12.8.1.3. Describe nomenclature and characteristics.

12.8.1.4. Explain and review M122 or M122A1 tripod and T&E mechanism.

12.8.1.5. Explain and review types, uses and care of ammunition.

12.8.1.6. Explain and review malfunctions, stoppages, immediate and remedial action procedures.

12.8.1.7. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:

12.8.1.7.1. Immediate action.

12.8.1.7.2. Clearing the M240B.

12.8.1.7.3. Disassembling the M240B.

12.8.1.7.4. Assembling the M240B.

12.8.1.7.5. Function checking the M240B.

12.8.1.7.6. Caring for, cleaning and lubricating the M240B and associated equipment.

12.8.1.7.7. Mounting the M240B and zeroing, attaching and operating the T&E mechanism.

12.8.1.7.8. Installing and removing the appropriate blank firing attachment and discuss how to care for the M240B while using blank firing attachments.

12.8.1.7.9. Loading (half-load, full-load), unloading and reloading the M240B.

12.8.1.7.10. Mounting STANO devices (e.g., AN/PAS 13D (V) 2 Heavy Weapon Thermal Sight, M145 Machine Gun Optic, AN/PEQ 2A and/or AN/PEQ 15 Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light).

12.8.1.7.11. Conducting barrel changes.

12.8.1.7.12. Conducting a pre-fire inspection of the M240B and equipment.

12.8.1.7.13. Placing the M240B into and out of action.

12.8.1.7.14. Mounting and removing the M240B using vehicle mounts.

12.8.2. Period II - Effective Techniques of Fire. Approximately 5 hours are needed for initial training and 3 hours for 12-month recurring training.

12.8.2.1. Explain and review:

12.8.2.1.1. M240B roles.

- 12.8.2.1.2. M240B characteristics of fire.
- 12.8.2.1.3. M240B classes of fire.
- 12.8.2.1.4. Characteristics of overhead fire.
- 12.8.2.1.5. Principles of fire and types of targets to be engaged by the M240B.
- 12.8.2.1.6. Target engagement during periods of limited visibility.
- 12.8.2.1.7. Predetermined firing.
- 12.8.2.1.8. General description and nomenclature of approved M240B STANO devices.
- 12.8.2.2. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:
 - 12.8.2.2.1. Range determination and lateral distance measurement.
 - 12.8.2.2.2. Preparing range cards.
 - 12.8.2.2.3. Zeroing M240B STANO devices.
 - 12.8.2.2.4. Using M240B STANO devices for sighting, aiming and estimating range.
- 12.8.3. Period III - Pre-marksmanship. Approximately 3 hours are needed for initial training and 2 hours for 12-month recurring training.
 - 12.8.3.1. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:
 - 12.8.3.1.1. Proper firing positions and grip.
 - 12.8.3.1.2. Zeroing the rear sight and performing sight adjustments.
 - 12.8.3.2. Discuss and review principles of:
 - 12.8.3.2.1. Aiming, proper trigger manipulation, and target engagement with the M240B from a stationary and moving vehicle.
 - 12.8.3.2.2. Adjusted aiming point method of fire adjustment.
 - 12.8.3.2.3. Target analysis and common errors encountered in machine gun marksmanship.
 - 12.8.3.2.4. Proper CWDE firing techniques.
 - 12.8.3.2.5. Crew Drills.
- 12.8.4. Period IV - Performance Evaluation. Approximately 3 hours are needed for initial training and 2 hours for 12-month recurring training.
 - 12.8.4.1. Prepare performance evaluation forms.
 - 12.8.4.2. Brief students on evaluation criteria.
 - 12.8.4.3. Set up weapons and equipment.
 - 12.8.4.4. Conduct performance evaluation on:
 - 12.8.4.4.1. Clearing.
 - 12.8.4.4.2. Half-loading.

- 12.8.4.4.3. Firing from the half-load.
 - 12.8.4.4.4. Clearing from the half-load.
 - 12.8.4.4.5. Full-loading.
 - 12.8.4.4.6. Clearing from the full-load.
 - 12.8.4.4.7. Barrel change.
 - 12.8.4.4.8. Disassembly into eight major groups.
 - 12.8.4.4.9. Assembly.
 - 12.8.4.4.10. Function check.
 - 12.8.4.4.11. Immediate action procedures.
 - 12.8.4.4.12. Mounting the M240B on a tripod and vehicle.
 - 12.8.4.4.13. Reading a range card and setting T&E mechanism data.
- 12.8.5. Period V - Live-fire and Operator Maintenance Evaluation. Approximately 17 hours are needed for initial training and 8 hours for 12-month recurring training.
- 12.8.5.1. Explain range procedures and safety requirements for live firing.
 - 12.8.5.2. Review all factors of obtaining an accurate initial burst.
 - 12.8.5.3. Review immediate and remedial action procedures.
 - 12.8.5.4. Conduct exercises on assuming firing positions, dry firing from these positions and explain the tactical advantage of maintaining good cover and concealment.
 - 12.8.5.5. Conduct live-fire qualification.
 - 12.8.5.6. Evaluate student's proficiency in operator maintenance and function check procedures (the preferred method to teach operator maintenance is to teach this during cleaning as a demonstration and performance lesson).
 - 12.8.5.7. Provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live-fire or performance evaluation). Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training. Instructors may provide immediate refires or notify unit training sections of failures.
 - 12.8.5.8. Complete applicable blocks on the AF Forms 522 and 710 (SFMIS).

12.9. Administrative Requirements:

- 12.9.1. Reference Material: (See Attachment 1)
- 12.9.2. Facilities Needed:
 - 12.9.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalkboard, tables, and one chair per student.
 - 12.9.2.2. Area to conduct practical exercises in assuming firing positions.
 - 12.9.2.3. Firing range with target line at 10-meters.
 - 12.9.2.4. Full distance range.
 - 12.9.2.5. Vehicle fire range.

12.9.2.6. Area for weapons cleaning.

12.9.3. Training Aids and Equipment:

12.9.3.1. M240B with spare barrel kit, one for every two students.

12.9.3.2. M122 or M122A1 tripod and T&E mechanism, one for each M240B.

12.9.3.3. M197 gun mount, as required.

12.9.3.4. Night vision device, one for each M240B.

12.9.3.5. Blank firing attachment.

12.9.3.6. Training charts.

12.9.3.7. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability.

12.9.3.8. Slide projector.

12.9.3.9. Media equipment (e.g., DVD player, Blu-ray player) and monitor/projector (optional).

12.9.3.10. Slides and transparencies.

12.9.3.11. Student handouts.

12.9.3.12. Bandoleer (assault pack) loaded with dummy 7.62mm linked ammunition, one per M240B.

12.9.3.13. Empty ammo can and empty ammo case.

12.9.3.14. Care and cleaning equipment, as required by TO 11W2-6-4-11, *Operator's Manual, Machine Gun, 7.62mm, and M122 Tripod*.

12.9.3.15. Performance evaluation forms.

12.9.3.16. Issued ICE, including helmet, body armor, LBE/LBV, knee/elbow pads (if issued), and gas mask with carrier.

12.9.3.17. CWDE mask and gloves.

12.9.3.18. Blank range cards.

12.9.3.19. Vehicles designated as M240B firing platform.

12.9.3.20. Targets, as required.

12.9.3.21. Illumination as required for night fire.

12.9.3.22. Public address system.

12.9.3.23. Binoculars.

12.9.3.24. Eye and hearing protection for use by all personnel on the range.

12.9.3.25. First aid kit.

12.9.3.26. Ammunition Needed: Cartridge 7.62mm linked (quantity and type required to complete applicable course of fire).

12.9.3.27. Firearms simulator meeting the requirements identified in AFI 36-2654.

12.9.4. Documents Needed:

12.9.4.1. AF Form 522 and AF Form 710 (SFMIS)

12.9.4.2. Performance evaluation forms.

Table 12.2. M240B Machine Gun AFQC Full Distance (AFQC/FD).

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION/LOAD</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (MIN)</u>	<u>DISTANCE (M/YDS)</u>	<u>TARGET QTY</u>
Phase I: Bipod Practice					
1.	Zeroing (Full-Load)	58 (6 to 9- round bursts)	N/A	500	1
2.	Point Targets (Full-Load)	36 (6 to 9- round burst)	N/A	500	4
3.	Deep Targets (Half- Load)	90 (6 to 9- round bursts)	N/A	300-800	10
4.	Linear Targets with Depth (Half-Load)	144 (6 to 9- round bursts)	N/A	300-800	16
5.	CWDE Area Target (Half-Load)	36 (6 to 9- round bursts)	N/A	300-800	4
		364 Total Rounds			
Phase II: Evaluation Bipod (Standards: Qualify - Each target hit in each order)					
1.	Deep Targets (Half- Load)	90 (6 to 9- round bursts)	3:30	300-800	10
2.	Linear Targets with Depth (Half-Load)	144 (6 to 9- round bursts)	3:00	300-800	16
3.	CWDE Area Target (Half-Load)	36 (6 to 9- round bursts)	1:00	300-800	4
		270 Total Rounds			
Phase III: Practice Tripod					
1.	Zeroing (Full-Load)	36 (6 to 9- round bursts)	N/A	500	1
2.	Point Targets (Half- Load)	36 (6 to 9- round bursts)	N/A	300-800	4
3.	Linear Targets with Depth (Half-Load)	144 (6 to 9- round bursts)	N/A	300-800	16
4.	Predetermined Fire (Full- Load) (obtain direction and elevation readings)	72 (6 to 9- round bursts) (two bursts per reading)	N/A	300-800	8
		288 Total Rounds			
Phase IV: Evaluation Tripod (Standards: Qualify - Orders 1 and 2, each target hit, Order 3, 4 targets hit)					
1.	Deep Targets (Half-	90 (6 to 9-	3:30	300-800	10

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION/LOAD</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (MIN)</u>	<u>DISTANCE (M/YDS)</u>	<u>TARGET QTY</u>
	Load)	round bursts)			
2.	Linear Targets with	144 (6 to 9-	3:00	300-800	16
	Depth (Half-Load)	round bursts)			
3.	Predetermined Fire (Full-	72 (6 to 9-	N/A	300-800	8
	Load)	round bursts)			
		306 Total Rounds			
Phase V: Vehicle Firing (Standards: Qualify - Order 2, each target hit)					
1.	Stationary Vehicle	36 (6 to 9-	N/A	300	4
	Practice (Half-Load)	round bursts)			
2.	Stationary Vehicle	36 (6 to 9-	2:00	300	4
	Evaluation (Half-Load)	round bursts)			
		72 Total Rounds			
Phase VI: Night Vision Optics and Laser Aiming Devices Training (Standards: Qualify - Order 2, correctly operate devices to achieve successful engagement of targets)					
1.	Zero (Half-Load)	50 (6 to 9-	N/A	500	1
		round burst)			
2.	Point Targets (Half-	100 (6 to 9-	N/A	300-800	4
	Load)	round burst)			
		150 Total Rounds			
Phase VII: Night Scope Training (Standards: Qualify - Order 2, correctly operate devices to achieve successful engagement of targets)					
1.	Zero (Half-Load)	50 (6 to 9-	N/A	500	4
		round burst)			
2.	Point Targets (Half-	100 (6 to 9-	N/A	300-800	4
	Load)	round burst)			
		150 Total Rounds			
1600 Total Rounds for Course					

12.10. Course Information, AFQC/FD:

12.10.1. Targets for the course. Double "E" silhouette targets, empty 55-gallon drums, salvaged vehicles or mounds of earth can be used to represent personnel and vehicle targets. Gunners who will employ the weapon using an optical aiming device, such as the M145 Machine Gun Optic, will complete all day-fire orders using the optic. (T-1).

12.10.2. Course Standards.

12.10.2.1. The entire course of fire is based on the students' ability to fire a 6 to 9-round burst during training and is used to teach firing discipline and the tactical employment of the machine gun. In an actual real-world scenario, the shooter would continue to fire (sustained, rapid or cyclic) until the threat is eliminated.

12.10.2.2. Gunners initial lay on all targets at midpoint. After the initial burst, the gunner moves to the closest part of the target to the gunner, then moves to the farthest point from the gunner and finally back to the midpoint. Instructors ensure targets are large enough to allow adequate traversing and/or searching with the required number of bursts. Gunners ensure the beaten zones overlap while firing. This technique is used for training and simulates no known threat. In real-life situations, gunners tactically engage the portion of the target posing the greatest threat to themselves or the gun position. Gunners do not fire and make T&E mechanism adjustments at the same time; the technique used is fire, adjust T&E mechanism, fire and so on.

12.10.2.3. During qualification, ammunition belts should be divided up to match the required rounds for each order of fire. Ensure the AF Forms 522 and 710 reflect the correct number of rounds fired by the student.

12.10.2.4. Qualification standards are contained in the course of fire.

12.10.2.5. On all evaluation phases, if the beaten zone covers the target, it is considered a hit.

12.10.3. Course Notes.

12.10.3.1. Instructors teach students as needed during the practice phase/orders. During evaluation phases, instructors can help students between orders of fire, as needed, correct safety infractions and supervise how students apply immediate action procedures.

12.10.3.2. Assistant gunners are not used for Phases I, II or V, but are mandatory for Phases III and IV. On those phases where an assistant gunner is used, assistant gunners give all fire corrections to the gunners (with the exception of zero). Ensure students are equipped with the appropriate tripod, T&E mechanism and spare barrel kit. Gun crews wear issued ICE, including helmet, body armor, LBE/LBV, knee/elbow pads (if issued), Nomex gloves, gas mask carrier (with gas mask and protective gloves), eye protection and hearing protection during all firing orders.

12.10.3.3. Sight corrections may be made at any time throughout the course.

12.10.3.4. All orders in Phases I, II, VI, and VII are fired in the bipod mode.

12.10.3.5. On all orders, gunners engage targets as a single gun covering the entire target.

12.10.3.6. After completing Phase I, Order 4 and Phase II, Order 2, the firing point instructor gives the command "Gas, Gas, Gas" and the gun crew immediately puts the gun on Safe and dons the gas mask and gloves. The gunner then engages the area target.

12.10.3.7. Phase V is mandatory for personnel completing qualification to support UTC's requiring vehicle mounted weapons and optional for in-garrison requirements to fill mission training needs for individual units. **(T-1)**. For qualification to support UTC requirements, Combat Arms requires an approved waiver from AFSFC/FGWL for any portion of this phase that they cannot complete because of range limitations or other limiting factors. A waiver is not required for in-garrison requirements. In Phase V, gunners use one area target at 300 meters with at least four double "E" silhouettes or 55-gallon drums. Position the vehicle parallel to the firing line with the weapon pointed down range (perpendicular to the vehicle). When conducting moving vehicle firing, the

vehicle should move parallel to the firing line at a speed of 3 to 5 miles per hour (mph). **Note:** Combat Arms sections without the capability to conduct live-fire vehicle training may request approval from AFSFC/FGWL to use the procedures in paragraph 12.11.4.7.1. from the 10-meter qualification course.

12.10.3.8. Phase VI and VII are mandatory for personnel conducting qualification in support of UTC's using STANO equipment and optional for in-garrison requirements to fill mission training needs for individual units. **(T-1).** Combat Arms requires an approved waiver from AFSFC/FGWL for any portion of these phases that they cannot complete because of range limitations or other limiting factors.

12.10.3.9. Should gunners fail to achieve a qualified score on any order, they are unqualified. However, if re-fired within 30 days, gunners need only refire and qualify on those orders failed on the previous attempt. After 30 days, gunners must refire the entire course. **(T-1).**

12.10.3.10. AF Form 522 need only reflect qualified "Q" or unqualified "UQ" for the entire course. However, instructors annotate (in the remarks block of the AF Form 522) any phase/order on which the student fails to qualify after any re-fires as outlined in paragraph 12.10.3.9. A numerical score is not required in the score block of AF Forms 522 or 710.

12.10.3.11. Instructors enter the models of small arms STANO equipment (e.g., AN/PEQ-15 or AN/PAS-13 V2) the individual qualified with in the remarks section of the AF Form 522.

12.10.3.12. Instructors enter the phase(s) of the course not completed by the individual and cite the waiver/deviation authorization source in the remarks section of the AF Form 522. **Note:** Home-station deviations (e.g., gas mask or night fire phases) may not meet the CCMD requirements.

Table 12.3. M240B Machine Gun AFQC 10-meter (AFQC/10M)

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION/ LOAD</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (MIN)</u>	<u>DISTANCE (M/YDS)</u>	<u>TARGET QTY</u>
Phase I: Bipod Practice					
1.	Zeroing (Full-Load)	42 - 6 (single round only) and 36 (6, 6-round bursts)	N/A	10	Paster A1
2.	Point Targets (Full-Load)	18 (6 to 9-round bursts)	N/A	10	Pasters A3 and A4
3.	Deep Targets (Half-Load)	90 (6 to 9-round bursts)	N/A	10	Pasters A5 - A6
4.	Linear Targets (Half-Load)	144 (6 to 9-round bursts)	N/A	10	Pasters A7 - A8
5.	CWDE (Half-Load)	36 (6 to 9-round bursts) 330 Total Rounds	N/A	10	Pasters B1 and B2

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION/ LOAD</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (MIN)</u>	<u>DISTANCE (M/YDS)</u>	<u>TARGET QTY</u>
Phase II: Evaluation Bipod (Standards: Qualify - Each target hit in each order)					
1.	Deep Targets (Half-Load)	90 (6 to 9- round bursts)	3:30	10	Pasters B5 - B6
2.	Linear Targets with Depth (Half-Load)	144 (6 to 9- round bursts)	3:00	10	Pasters B7 - B8
3.	CWDE (Half-Load)	36 (6 to 9- round bursts)	1:00	10	Pasters B3 and B4
270 Total Rounds					
Phase III: Practice Tripod					
1.	Zeroing (Full-Load)	6 (3 single rounds each)	N/A	10	Pasters C1 and C2
2.	Point Targets (Half-Load)	18 (6 to 9- round bursts)	N/A	10	Pasters C3 and C4
3.	Linear Targets (Half-Load)	144 (6 to 9- round burst)	N/A	10	Pasters C7 - C8
4.	Predetermined Fire (Full- Load) (Obtain Direction and Elevation Readings)	72 (6 to 9- round burst) (Two bursts per reading)	N/A	10	Pasters – Instructor Choice (8 targets)
240 Total Rounds					
Phase IV: Evaluation Tripod (Standards: Qualify - Orders 1 and 2, each target hit, Order 3, 4 targets hit)					
1.	Deep Targets (Half-Load)	90 (6 to 9- round bursts)	3:30	10	Pasters D5 - D6
2.	Linear Targets with Depth (Half-Load)	144 (6 to 9- round bursts)	3:00	10	Pasters D7 - D8
3.	Predetermined Fire (Full- Load)	72 (6 to 9- round bursts)	N/A	10	Pasters - Instructor Choice (8 targets)
306 Total Rounds					
Phase V: Vehicle Firing (Using Blank Rounds Only) See 12.11.4.7.1. (Standards: Qualify - Order 2, area target hit)					
1.	Stationary Vehicle Practice (Half-Load)	27 (6 to 9- round bursts)	N/A	300	N/A
2.	Stationary Vehicle Evaluation (Half-Load)	27 (6 to 9- round bursts)	2:00	300	4 (area target)
54 Total Rounds (Blanks)					
Phase VI: Night Vision Optics and Laser Aiming Devices Training (Standards: Qualify - Order 2, correctly operate devices to achieve successful engagement of targets)					

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION/ LOAD</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (MIN)</u>	<u>DISTANCE (M/YDS)</u>	<u>TARGET QTY</u>
1.	Zero (Half-Load)	20 (4, 5 single rds at each target)	N/A	10	Paster D1
2.	Point Targets (Half-Load)	57 (6 to 9 rd burst at each paster) 77 Total Rounds	N/A	10	Paster D5 and D6
Phase VII: Night Vision Scope Training (Standards: Qualify - Order 2, correctly operate device to achieve successful engagement of targets)					
	Zero (Half-Load)	20 (4, 5 single rds at each target)	N/A	10	Paster D1
	Point Targets (Half-Load)	57 (6 to 9- round burst at each paster) 77 Total Rounds	N/A	10	Paster D5 and D6
1300 Total Rounds for Course (Ball/Tracer) 54 Total Rounds for Course (Blank)					

12.11. Course Information: AFQC/10M:

12.11.1. Targets for the Course. Use the 10-meter machine gun target for Phases I-IV (NSN 6920-00-078-5123). Double "E" silhouette targets, empty 55-gallon drums, salvaged vehicles or mounds of earth can be used to represent personnel and vehicle targets for Phase V (see paragraph 12.11.4.7. for Phase V course notes). Gunners who will employ the weapon using an optical aiming device, such as the M145 Machine Gun Optic, will complete all day-fire orders using the optic. **(T-1)**.

12.11.2. Half-loading: Half-loading, unloading from a half-load and clearing from a half load is only authorized per the operator's manual. Perform all loading operations using the full-load procedures for weapons not authorized the use of a half-load.

12.11.3. Course Standards.

12.11.3.1. The entire course of fire is based on the students' ability to fire a 6 to 9-round burst during training and is used to teach firing discipline and the tactical employment of the machine gun. In an actual real-world scenario, the shooter would continue to fire (sustained, rapid or cyclic) until the threat is eliminated.

12.11.3.2. Gunners initial lay on all targets at midpoint. After the initial burst, the gunner moves to the closest part of the target to the gunner, then moves to the farthest point from the gunner and finally back to the midpoint. Instructors ensure targets are large enough to allow adequate traversing and/or searching with the required number of bursts. Gunners ensure the beaten zones overlap while firing. This technique is used for training and simulates no known threat. In real-life situations, gunners tactically engage the portion of the target posing the greatest threat to themselves or the gun position.

Gunners do not fire and make T&E mechanism adjustments at the same time; the technique used is fire, adjust T&E mechanism, fire and so on.

12.11.3.3. During qualification, once the student has fired at the required number of targets, any remaining ammunition is returned to the instructor for placement back into the ammunition inventory. Ensure the AF Forms 522 and 710 reflect the correct number of rounds fired by the student.

12.11.3.4. Qualification standards are contained in the course of fire.

12.11.4. Course Notes.

12.11.4.1. Instructors teach students as needed during the practice phase/orders. During evaluation phases, instructors can help students between orders of fire, as needed, correct safety infractions and supervise how students apply immediate action procedures.

12.11.4.2. Assistant gunners are not used for Phases I, II or V, but are mandatory for Phases III and IV. On those phases where an assistant gunner is used, assistant gunners give all fire corrections to the gunners (with the exception of zero). Ensure students are equipped with the appropriate tripod, T&E mechanism and spare barrel kit. Gun crews wear issued ICE, including helmet, body armor, LBE/LBV, knee/elbow pads (if issued), Nomex gloves, gas mask carrier (with gas mask and protective gloves), eye protection and hearing protection during all firing orders.

12.11.4.3. Sight corrections and T&E mechanism adjustments (Phases III and IV) may be made at any time throughout the course.

12.11.4.4. All orders in Phases I, II, VI, and VII are fired in the bipod mode.

12.11.4.5. Initial lay on all targets is midpoint. After the initial burst, the gunner moves to the closest part of the target to the gunner, then moves to the farthest point from the gunner and finally back to the midpoint. Instructors ensure targets are large enough to allow adequate traversing and/or searching with the required number of bursts. Gunners should ensure beaten zones overlap while firing. Gunners do not fire and make T&E mechanism adjustments at the same time. This technique is used for training and simulates no known threat. In real-life situations, gunners tactically engage the portion of the target posing the greatest threat to themselves or the gun position.

12.11.4.6. After completing Phase I, Order 4 and Phase II, Order 2, the firing point instructor will give the command "Gas, Gas, Gas" and the gun crew immediately puts the gun on Safe, dons the gas mask and gloves and then engages the next target.

12.11.4.7. Phase V is mandatory for personnel completing qualification to support UTC's requiring vehicle mounted weapons and optional for in-garrison requirements to fill mission training needs for individual units. **(T-1)**. For qualification to support UTC requirements, Combat Arms requires an approved waiver from AFSFC/FGWL for any portion of this phase that they cannot complete because of range limitations or other limiting factors. A waiver is not required for in-garrison requirements.

12.11.4.7.1. If required, conduct Phase V vehicle firing using blank ammunition and the Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System (MILES) equipped weapons and targets.

12.11.4.7.1.1. Use one area target at 300 meters, with at least four double "E" silhouettes or 55-gallon drums. Hang MILES harnesses over the targets or drums. Position the vehicle parallel to the firing line with the weapon pointing down range (perpendicular to the vehicle). An instructor should be available with a MILES reset key and radio. The instructor indicates target hits and resets MILES harnesses for each gunner. When conducting moving vehicle firing, the vehicle should move parallel to the firing line at a speed of 3 to 5 mph.

12.11.4.7.1.2. Units that cannot conduct moving vehicle training due to range limitations may request a deviation from AFSFC/FGWL. AFSFC/FGWL may approve a deviation to Phase V for Combat Arms to implement an alternative method of providing practical experience to gunners on vehicle firing, such as use of virtual training systems or dry-fire practice of aiming at targets from a moving vehicle.

12.11.4.8. Phase VI and VII are mandatory for personnel conducting qualification in support of UTC's using STANO equipment and optional for in-garrison requirements to fill mission training needs for individual units. **(T-1)**. Combat Arms requires an approved waiver from AFSFC/FGWL for any portion of these phases that they cannot complete because of range limitations or other limiting factors.

12.11.4.9. Should gunners fail to achieve a qualified score on any order, they are unqualified. However, if re-fired within 30 days, gunners need only refire and qualify on those orders failed on the previous attempt. After 30 days, gunners must refire the entire course. **(T-1)**.

12.11.4.10. AF Form 522 need only reflect qualified "Q" or unqualified "UQ" for the entire course. However, instructors annotate (in the remarks block of the AF Form 522) any order the student fails and does not requalify during the class to ensure only the failed order is re-fired IAW paragraph 12.11.4.9. above. A numerical score is not required in the score block of AF Forms 522 or 710.

12.11.4.11. Instructors enter the models of small arms STANO equipment (e.g., AN/PEQ-15, AN/PAS-13 V2) the individual qualified with in the remarks section of the AF Form 522.

12.11.4.12. Enter the phase(s) of the course not completed by the individual and cite the waiver/deviation authorization source in the remarks section of the AF Form 522. **Note:** Some deviations (e.g., gas mask or night fire phases) may not meet the CCMD requirements. Installations/units deploying personnel with a waiver/deviation to any portions of the course, including night fire phases, will provide a copy of the approved waiver to the CCMD OPR and ensure the AF 522 is properly documented as directed by AFI 36-2654. **(T-1)**.

Chapter 13

MK-19 MACHINE GUN TRAINING PROGRAM

13.1. MK-19 Machine Gun AFQC. The AFQC provides Air Force members with the minimum training; weapon safety, mechanical, operator maintenance, handling, marksmanship skills and performance evaluations required for qualification with the MK-19. Assistant machine gunners complete the same training program and meet the same qualification standards as primary machine gunners.

13.2. Training Overview.

13.2.1. Initial Training. This is the student's first participation in the MK-19 Qualification Training Program. Initial training consists of classroom instruction, passing all training objectives in [Table 13.1](#), and qualifying on the MK-19 Machine Gun AFQC. The AF Form 522 entered in SFMIS reflects a 12-month qualification.

13.2.2. Recurring Training (12-Month). This is qualification training after initial qualification. This training consists of classroom instruction, qualification on the MK-19 Machine Gun AFQC and passing mechanical evaluations. The required frequencies for recurring training and qualification are outlined in AFI 36-2654. Weapons safety procedures and the training objectives in [Table 13.1](#) are the minimum mandatory items required for recurring training. The AF Form 522 (SFMIS) reflects a 12-month qualification.

13.2.3. Mechanical Recurring Training (6-Month). This is weapon operator skill re-certification training. This training consists of classroom instruction and passing all the performance evaluations. Students are given the performance tests and those who fail the performance tests are given remedial instruction and re-evaluated. Refer to AFI 36-2654 for MK-19 mechanical training frequencies.

13.2.4. Remedial Training. This is in-depth training needed to correct marksmanship or other skill deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. This is scheduled training given to personnel who failed an evaluation. Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training.

13.2.5. Performance Evaluations. Performance evaluations, located in lesson plans, consist of weapon operator skills certification. Combat Arms completes evaluations for initial, 12-month recurring and 6-month mechanical recurring training.

13.2.6. Unit Training. To help maintain the gunner's proficiency, units should provide refresher training on operator skills and knowledge. Units should conduct this training before exercises and deployments.

13.3. Instructor Guidelines.

13.3.1. Classroom. Instructors supervise, assist and evaluate students during all hands on weapons training. See AFI 36-2654 for student to instructor ratios and exceptions. Instructors should associate the various skills taught during training to real life scenarios. This ensures students understand the tactics, techniques, and procedures used to effectively utilize their weapons.

13.3.2. Range. Instructors supervise and coach/teach students as needed during pre-fire set-up, zeroing, practice and between evaluation orders of fire. Each firing point instructor conducts the course of fire, to include monitoring time limits, at the firing point. To ensure safe range operations, close communication is essential between the range safety instructor, tower operator and all firing point instructors. See AFI 36-2654 for instructor requirements and student to instructor ratios.

13.3.3. Tower Operator. This individual must be a certified Combat Arms instructor (AFSC 3P0X1B/SEI 312/DoD civilian equivalent) as outlined in AFI 36-2654. The tower operator has responsibility and authority for safe and effective range operations during range training sessions. He/she may work directly on the firing line if a fixed control tower is not on the range. **Note:** This position is in addition to each firing point instructor. The tower operator may not serve as a firing point instructor. See AFI 36-2654 for exceptions.

13.4. MK-19 Qualification Plan of Instruction. The plan in the following paragraphs is intended to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for initial and recurring training. Students must meet and be evaluated to the performance standards of the training objectives listed in **Table 13.1 (T-1)**. **Note:** Training times may vary depending on class size, student experience level, range location, etc. Approximate training times for this program are:

13.4.1. Initial training – 30 hours.

13.4.2. Recurring training (12 months) – 22 hours.

13.4.3. Mechanical Recurring training (6 months) – as needed for the student to successfully complete the required performance tests.

13.4.4. Remedial training – as needed.

13.5. Training Goal. The training goal is to instill confidence in the student to develop and maintain the capability to use the MK-19 against enemy targets and maintain the weapon to the level authorized for the operator. The students' performance is evaluated on all tasks without assistance.

13.6. Training Objectives. The training objectives required for successful completion of this program are listed in **Table 13.1**

13.6.1. Intermediate Training Objectives. Students must understand, demonstrate and apply:

13.6.1.1. Roles of the MK-19. **(T-1)**.

13.6.1.2. Safety rules and procedures. **(T-1)**.

13.6.1.3. Characteristics, nomenclature and general data. **(T-1)**.

13.6.1.4. Range determination techniques. **(T-1)**.

13.6.1.5. Lateral distance measurement techniques. **(T-1)**.

13.6.1.6. Techniques of fire. **(T-1)**.

13.6.1.7. Classes of fire and types of targets. **(T-1)**.

13.6.1.8. Zeroing rear sight. **(T-1)**.

13.6.1.9. Sight adjustments. **(T-1)**.

13.6.1.10. Adjusted aiming point method of fire. (T-1).

13.6.1.11. Mounting, operating, maintaining and removing STANO devices (e.g., AN/PAS 13D V3 Heavy Weapon Thermal Sight, AN/TVS 5 Night Vision Sight). (T-1).

Table 13.1. MK-19 Machinegun Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
1.	Identify and apply all weapon and range safety rules throughout course.	Briefing on weapon and range safety and range procedures.	Follow all weapon and range safety rules and guidelines.
2.	Identify nomenclature and characteristics of the MK-19 and associated equipment.	MK-19 and associated equipment.	Identify nomenclature and characteristics of the MK-19 and associated equipment.
3.	Identify MK-19 cycle of operation.	MK-19 with dummy ammunition.	Identify MK-19 cycle of operation.
4.	Identify types, uses and care of MK-19 ammunition.	Examples of MK-19 ammunition.	Identify types, uses and care of MK-19 ammunition.
5.	Operate MK-19 (both as crew and individual, where applicable).	MK-19 with dummy ammunition.	Operate MK-19 (both as crew and individual, where applicable).
ITO			
5.1.	Mount the MK-19 on a tripod and vehicle as crew.	MK-19, tripod, vehicle and necessary mounting hardware.	Mount the MK-19 on a tripod and vehicle as crew.
5.2.	Clear the MK-19 as individual.	MK-19 mounted on an M3 tripod and vehicle.	Clear the MK-19 as individual.
5.3.	Half-load and unload the MK-19 as individual.	MK-19 mounted on an M3 tripod and vehicle, dummy ammunition.	Half-load and unload the MK-19 as individual.
5.4.	Full-load and unload the MK-19 as individual.	MK-19 mounted on an M3 tripod and vehicle, dummy ammunition.	Full-load and unload the MK-19 as individual.
5.5.	Perform immediate action procedures as individual.	MK-19 mounted on an M3 tripod and vehicle.	Perform immediate action procedures as individual.
5.6.	Perform a preventative maintenance inspection.	MK-19 mounted on an M3 tripod.	Perform a preventative maintenance (refire) inspection on the MK-19.
5.7.	Zero and attach the T&E mechanism as individual.	MK-19 mounted on an M3 tripod, T&E mechanism.	Zero and attach the T&E mechanism to the MK-19 and tripod, and MK-19 and vehicle mount as individual.

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
5.8.	Mount MK-19 on a vehicle mount as crew.	MK-19 and vehicle mount.	Mount MK-19 on a vehicle mount as crew.
5.9.	Place MK-19 in and out of action as crew.	MK-19, dummy ammunition and associated equipment.	Place the MK-19 in and out of action as crew.
6.	Operate day/night aiming devices.	MK-19, day/night aiming devices and mounts.	Operate day/night aiming devices.
ITO			
6.1	Install and remove day/night aiming devices and mounts from MK-19.	MK-19, day/night aiming devices and mounts.	Install and remove day/night aiming devices and mounts from MK-19.
7.	Performance evaluation.	MK-19.	Successfully complete all phases of performance evaluation.
8.	Demonstrate effective techniques of fire.	MK-19 with required ammunition and equipment and a firing range of sufficient target distances.	Fire with sufficient accuracy to hit targets within range and capabilities of MK-19 and qualify on appropriate live-fire orders.
ITO			
8.1.	Zero the MK-19.	MK-19 mounted on an M3 tripod and ammunition.	Fire the practice phase and zero the machinegun.
8.2.	Qualify on the MK-19.	MK-19, M3 tripod, vehicle mount and ammunition.	Qualify on all required day, night and vehicle phases.
8.2.1.	Qualify on day fire phases - vehicle and tripod.	MK-19, M3 tripod, vehicle mount and ammunition.	Qualify on day fire phases - vehicle and tripod.
8.2.2.	Qualify from static vehicle.	MK-19, M3 tripod, vehicle mount and ammunition.	Qualify from static vehicle.
8.2.3.	Qualify from moving vehicle.	MK-19, M3 tripod, vehicle mount and ammunition.	Qualify from moving vehicle.
8.2.4	Qualify on night fire phases - vehicle and tripod.	MK-19, M3 tripod, vehicle mount and ammunition.	Qualify on night fire phases - vehicle and tripod.
8.3.	Prepare range cards.	MK-19 mounted on an M3 tripod, T&E mechanism, blank range card and ammunition.	Prepare a range card and qualify on the appropriate phase of fire.
9.	Perform operator maintenance.	MK-19, associated equipment, cleaning and lubricating supplies.	Clean, inspect, and lubricate the MK-19.
ITO			
9.1.	Disassemble the MK-19.	MK-19.	Disassemble the MK-19.
9.2.	Clean, inspect, and	Disassembled MK-19, required	Clean, inspect and

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
	lubricate the MK-19 and associated equipment.	equipment, cleaning and lubricating supplies.	lubricate the MK-19 and required equipment.
9.3.	Assemble the MK-19.	MK-19.	Assemble the MK-19.
9.4.	Function check the MK-19.	MK-19.	Function check the MK-19.

13.7. Recommended Sequence of Events:

13.7.1. Period I - Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 14 hours are needed for initial, 10 hours for 12-month recurring and as needed for 6-month recurring training.

13.7.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documentation.

13.7.1.2. Explain and review the rules of weapons safety.

13.7.1.3. Explain and review MK-19 roles.

13.7.1.4. Describe nomenclature and characteristics.

13.7.1.5. Explain and review types, uses and care of ammunition.

13.7.1.6. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:

13.7.1.6.1. Clearing the MK-19.

13.7.1.6.2. Disassembling the MK-19.

13.7.1.6.3. Assembling the MK-19.

13.7.1.6.4. Function checking the MK-19.

13.7.1.6.5. Mounting the MK-19 with T&E mechanism on the M3 tripod and vehicle.

13.7.1.6.6. Loading (half-load, full-load), unloading and reloading the MK-19.

13.7.1.6.7. Care, cleaning, lubricating and operator inspection procedures for the MK-19 and associated equipment.

13.7.1.6.8. Stoppages, malfunctions, immediate and remedial action procedures.

13.7.2. Period II - Pre-marksanship and Crew Training. Approximately 8 hours are needed for initial, 6 hours for 12-month recurring and as needed for 6-month mechanical recurring training.

13.7.2.1. Explain and review:

13.7.2.1.1. Target acquisition.

13.7.2.1.2. Target identification.

13.7.2.1.3. Range determination.

13.7.2.1.4. Fire commands.

13.7.2.1.5. Engaging stationary and moving vehicle targets.

13.7.2.2. Explain/demonstrate firing positions.

13.7.2.3. Explain how a tactically sound position, grip, sight alignment, sight picture, trigger manipulation and zeroing or round sensing ensure effective burst-on-target.

13.7.2.4. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:

13.7.2.4.1. Characteristics of fire and classes of fire with respect to the gun and target.

13.7.2.4.2. Using the T&E mechanism.

13.7.2.4.3. Range card preparation and use.

13.7.2.4.4. Crew drill training.

13.7.2.4.5. Assuming tactically sound firing positions (refer to Army Field Manual [FM] 3-22.27, MK-19, 40-mm Grenade Machine Gun, Mod 3 or current Army FM for the MK-19).

13.7.2.4.6. Mounting and removing STANO devices from the MK-19.

13.7.2.4.7. Operation and preventive maintenance of STANO devices.

13.7.3. Period III - Performance Evaluations. Approximately 2 hours are needed for initial, 12-month recurring and as needed for 6-month mechanical recurring training.

13.7.3.1. Prepare performance evaluation forms.

13.7.3.2. Brief students on evaluation criteria.

13.7.3.3. Set up weapons and equipment.

13.7.3.4. Conduct performance evaluation on:

13.7.3.4.1. Mounting MK-19 on M3 tripod and vehicle mount.

13.7.3.4.2. Attaching T&E mechanism.

13.7.3.4.3. Clearing.

13.7.3.4.4. Disassembly.

13.7.3.4.5. Inspection of MK-19.

13.7.3.4.6. Assembly.

13.7.3.4.7. Function Check.

13.7.3.4.8. Half -loading.

13.7.3.4.9. Full-loading.

13.7.3.4.10. Clearing from the full-load.

13.7.3.4.11. Reading a range card and setting T&E mechanism data.

13.7.3.4.12. Immediate Action Drills.

13.7.3.4.13. Crew Drills.

13.7.3.4.14. Mounting and removing STANO devices from the MK-19.

13.7.4. Period IV - 400 Meter Zero and Live-fire Practice. Approximately 2 hours are needed for initial and 12-month recurring training.

13.7.4.1. Explain safety requirements for live-fire training.

13.7.4.2. Explain range procedures.

13.7.4.3. Review marksmanship fundamentals.

13.7.4.4. Review procedures for clearing stoppages during live-fire training.

13.7.4.5. Conduct exercises in assuming firing positions and dry firing from these positions. Explain the tactical advantage of maintaining good cover and concealment.

13.7.4.6. Conduct practice fire training to achieve initial firing skill.

13.7.5. Period V - Live-fire and Operator Maintenance Evaluation. Approximately 4 hours are needed for initial and 12-month recurring training.

13.7.5.1. Brief students on evaluation criteria.

13.7.5.2. Conduct live-fire evaluation and ensure students qualify without instructor assistance.

13.7.5.3. Score evaluation phases.

13.7.5.4. Evaluate the student's proficiency in operator maintenance and function check procedures (the preferred method to teach operator maintenance is to teach this during cleaning as a demonstration and performance lesson).

13.7.5.5. Provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live-fire or performance evaluation). Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training. Instructors may provide immediate refires or notify unit training sections of failures.

13.7.5.6. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710 (SFMIS).

13.8. Administrative Requirements:

13.8.1. Reference Material: (See Attachment 1)

13.8.2. Facilities Needed:

13.8.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalkboard and one table and chair per student.

13.8.2.2. Impact firing range with target distances of 300 meters to 1500 meters.

13.8.2.3. Weapon cleaning area.

13.8.3. Training Aids and Equipment:

13.8.3.1. MK-19 with MK-64 or MK-93 cradle mount, M3 tripod, universal pintle adapter, vehicle mount, T&E mechanism, two 9/16" wrenches, ammunition container mounting bracket, ammunition container, preprinted range card, and compass. Approved night aiming devices and mounts.

13.8.3.2. Belt of dummy ammunition (one per weapon).

13.8.3.3. Training charts.

13.8.3.4. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability.

13.8.3.5. Slide projector.

13.8.3.6. Media equipment (e.g., DVD player, Blu-ray player) and monitor/projector (optional).

13.8.3.7. Slides and transparencies.

13.8.3.8. Care and cleaning equipment as required.

13.8.3.9. Student handout materials.

13.8.3.10. Public address system.

13.8.3.11. Eye and hearing protection for use by all personnel on the range.

13.8.3.12. Issued ICE, including helmet, body armor, LBE/LBV, knee/elbow pads (if issued), and gas mask with carrier. (one each per student firing or assisting).

13.8.3.13. First aid kit.

13.8.3.14. Combat Arms Training Simulator meeting the requirements identified in AFI 36-2654.

13.8.3.15. Vehicle capable of supporting the MK-19 and conducting live-fire training (ensure vehicle is a type used in current operational missions, such as the High Mobility Multipurpose Wheeled Vehicle (HMMWV).

13.8.4. Documents Needed:

13.8.4.1. AF Form 522 and AF Form 710 (SFMIS)

13.8.4.2. Performance evaluation forms.

13.8.5. Ammunition Needed. Cartridge, 40mm practice as required.

Table 13.2. Firing Requirements, MK-19 Machinegun AFQC.

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME</u> <u>(MIN)</u>	<u>DISTANCE</u> <u>M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET</u>
Phase I: Zero and Practice Tripod with gun cradle and T&E mechanism					
1.	Zero	15 (3 to 5-rd bursts) 15 Total Rounds	N/A	500	Zero
Phase II: Instruction and Practice Tripod with gun cradle and T&E mechanism					
1.	Single Vehicle	9 (3 to 5-rd bursts)	(see below)	500	#1
2.	Single Vehicle with Personnel (Free Gun)	9 (3 to 5-rd bursts)	(see below)	800	#2
3.	Line of Troops	9 (3 to 5-rd bursts)	(see below)	1000	#3
4.	Vehicle Convoy	9 (3 to 5-rd bursts)	(see below)	1500	#4
			8:00 Total for All Phase II Strings of Fire		
			36 Total Rounds		
Phase III: Evaluation Tripod with gun cradle and T&E mechanism (Standards: Qualify – All orders, one hit per target within kill radius, 5m for vehicles/15m for personnel)					
1.	Single Vehicle	9 (3 to 5-rd bursts)	(see below)	500	#1
2.	Single Vehicle with Personnel (Free Gun)	9 (3 to 5-rd bursts)	(see below)	800	#2
3.	Line of Troops	9 (3 to 5-rd bursts)	(see below)	1000	#3
4.	Vehicle Convoy	9 (3 to 5-rd bursts)	(see below)	1500	#4
			5:00 Total for All Phase III Strings of Fire		
			36 Total Rounds		
Phase IV: Instruction and Practice Static Vehicle with T&E mechanism					
1.	Single Vehicle (Free Gun)	9 (3 to 5-rd bursts)	(see below)	500	#1
2.	Single Vehicle with Personnel (Free Gun)	9 (3 to 5-rd bursts)	(see below)	800	#2
3.	Line of Troops	9 (3 to 5-rd bursts)	(see below)	1000	#3
4.	Vehicle Convoy	9 (3 to 5-rd bursts)	(see below)	1500	#4

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>DISTANCE</u>	<u>TARGET</u>
		bursts)	(MIN)	M/YDS	
			below)		
			8:00 Total for All Phase IV Strings		
			of Fire		
		36 Total Rounds			
Phase V: Evaluation Static Vehicle with T&E mechanism (Standards: Qualify – All orders, one hit per target within kill radius, 5m for vehicles/15m for personnel)					
1.	Single Vehicle (Free Gun)	9 (3 to 5-rd	(see	500	#1
		bursts)	below)		
2.	Single Vehicle with	9 (3 to 5-rd	(see	800	#2
	Personnel (Free Gun)	bursts)	below)		
3.	Line of Troops	9 (3 to 5-rd	(see	1000	#3
		bursts)	below)		
4.	Vehicle Convoy	9 (3 to 5-rd	(see	1500	#4
		bursts)	below)		
			5:00 Total for All Phase V Strings		
			of Fire		
		36 Total Rounds			
Phase VI: Orientation Moving Vehicle, Free Gun					
1.	Single Vehicle (Free Gun)	12 (3 to 5-rd	N/A	500	#1
		bursts)			
2.	Single Vehicle with	12 (3 to 5-rd	N/A	800	#2
	Personnel (Free Gun)	bursts)			
		24 Total Rounds			
Phase VII: Instruction and Practice Night Fire, Static Vehicle with T&E mechanism					
1.	Single Vehicle (Free Gun)	9 (3 to 5-rd	(see	500	#1
		bursts)	below)		
2.	Line of Troops	9 (3 to 5-rd	(see	1000	#3
		bursts)	below)		
3.	Vehicle Convoy	9 (3 to 5-rd	(see	1500	#4
		bursts)	below)		
			8:00 Total for All Phase VII		
			Strings of Fire		
		27 Total Rounds			
Phase VIII: Evaluation Night Fire, Static Vehicle with T&E mechanism (Standards: Qualify – All orders, one hit per target within kill radius, 5m for vehicles/15m for personnel)					
1.	Single Vehicle (Free Gun)	9 (3 to 5-rd	(see	500	#1
		bursts)	below)		
2.	Line of Troops	9 (3 to 5-rd	(see	1000	#3
		bursts)	below)		

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME</u> <u>(MIN)</u>	<u>DISTANCE</u> <u>M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET</u>
3.	Vehicle Convoy	9 (3 to 5-rd bursts)	(see below)	1500	#4
			5:00 Total for All Phase VIII Strings of Fire		
		27 Total Rounds			
		237 Total Rounds for Course			

13.9. Course Information, MK-19 AFQC.

13.9.1. Targets for the Course:

13.9.1.1. Zero Target. Use a 3-meter by 3-meter reinforced panel or target of comparable size, preferably of metal construction. Example: refuse dumpster, 55-gallon drums, armor plating, etc.

13.9.1.2. Target #1, Single Vehicle. Use a medium-size vehicle, approximately 8 meters by 3 meters. Other material such as 55-gallon drums, large vehicle tires or aircraft tires, etc., may be used to simulate a single-vehicle size target.

13.9.1.3. Target #2, Single Vehicle with Personnel. Use one vehicle-size target, 8 meters by 3 meters and several (7 to 10) personnel size targets. Personnel targets are approximately 2 meters high by 1 meter wide. Place personnel targets around the vehicle on the firing line side to define a 30-meter target area.

13.9.1.4. Target #3, Line of Troops. Use several (15 to 20) personnel size targets (2 meters by 1 meter). The size of the "Line of Troops" target area is 60 meters by 5 meters. Place targets in linear or semicircle configuration.

13.9.1.5. Target #4, Vehicle Convoy. Use at least three large vehicle-size targets. The length of the "convoy" target area is 90 meters.

13.9.1.6. Moving Vehicle Phase Targets. This is a shoot on the move phase. A moving vehicle range may be superimposed on an existing range. If a separate area is used, construct targets according to the description of target 2 through target 5. Two targets are used at distances varying from 500 meters to 800 meters. Plainly mark the driving course where firing is permitted. For example, place traffic cones along the portion of the course where firing is permitted. The gunner only fires upon the command of the instructor. The driver, assistant gunner (instructor) and the gunner are encouraged to work as a mobile fire team to identify targets, determine range and identify kills or misses. Do not exceed 10 mph if the driving course is an improved and maintained driving surface. Do not exceed 5 mph if driving course is an unimproved and rough driving surface. **Note:** Present range design and target configuration may vary from those described for this phase.

13.9.2. Course Standards.

13.9.2.1. Phases II, IV and VII (Phase VII does not include Target #2). All four targets are effectively engaged within 8 minutes. This time includes reloading. All four (three for Phase VII) targets have at least two hits each.

13.9.2.1.1. Target #1. Minimum two hits within the 5-meter kill radius.

13.9.2.1.2. Target #2. Minimum two hits within the 5-meter kill radius.

13.9.2.1.3. Target #3. Minimum two hits within the 15-meter casualty radius.

13.9.2.1.4. Target #4. Minimum two hits within the 15-meter casualty radius.

13.9.2.2. Phases III, V and VIII. A minimum of one hit per target within the 5-meter kill radius on vehicles and 15-meter casualty radius on personnel within 5 minutes. All four targets have at least one hit each (Phases VII and VIII only includes three targets).

13.9.2.3. Orientation Phase VI. Gunners achieve a minimum of one hit per target within the 15-meter casualty radius. Both targets have at least one hit each.

13.9.3. Course Notes.

13.9.3.1. Units that cannot conduct moving vehicle training due to range limitations request a waiver from AFSFC/FGWL. AFSFC/FGWL may approve a waiver to Phase IV; however, Combat Arms must implement an alternative method of providing practical experience to gunners on this firing method, such as use of virtual training systems or dry-fire practice of aiming at targets from a moving vehicle. **(T-1)**.

13.9.3.2. Gunners qualify on Phase III, V and VIII. If the gunners fail to meet the minimum standards, they are unqualified with the weapon. Instructors may immediately refire an individual on any phases a gunner failed; however, if the gunner fails to qualify after remedial training, the gunner is unqualified and repeats the entire course to meet qualification training requirements.

13.9.3.3. Instructors will not teach or coach during actual firing of the evaluation phase; however, the gun crew should be encouraged to work as a team for maximum effectiveness during firing and instructors can provide assistance between orders of fire as needed. Instructors correct safety infractions and supervise the application of immediate action procedures by the gun crew if they experience stoppages.

13.9.3.4. Gunners fire the entire course using training practice ammunition.

13.9.3.5. Instructors ensure the suppression stop on the cradle mount is adjusted to prevent rounds from impacting closer than 310 meters from the weapon.

13.9.3.6. Students wear issued ICE, including helmet, body armor, LBE/LBV, knee/elbow pads (if issued), and gas mask carrier, with gas mask and protective gloves, while firing.

13.9.3.7. Eye and hearing protection is used by all personnel on the range.

13.9.3.8. Ammunition belts should be divided up to match the required rounds for each order of fire. Instructors ensure SFMIS entries for AF Forms 522 and 710 reflect the correct number of rounds fired by the student.

13.9.3.9. Instructors enter the models of small arms STANO equipment (e.g., AN/PAS-13 V3) the individual qualified with in the remarks section of the AF Form 522.

13.9.3.10. Enter the phase(s) of the course not completed by the individual and cite the waiver/deviation authorization source in the remarks section of the AF Form 522. **Note:** Some deviations (e.g., gas mask or night fire phases) may not meet the CCMD requirements. Installations/units deploying personnel with a waiver/deviation to any portions of the course, including night fire phases, will provide a copy of the approved waiver to the CCMD OPR and ensure the AF 522 is properly documented as directed by AFI 36-2654. **(T-1).**

Chapter 14

M2 (M2A1) MACHINE GUN TRAINING PROGRAM

14.1. M2 or M2A1 Machine Gun AFQC. The AFQC provides Air Force members with the minimum training; weapon safety, mechanical, operator maintenance, handling, marksmanship skills and performance evaluations required for qualification with the M2 or M2A1. Assistant machine gunners complete the same training program and meet the same qualification standards as primary machine gunners. **Note:** Throughout this chapter, all references to the M2 also include the M2A1, unless otherwise specified.

14.2. Training Overview.

14.2.1. Initial Training. This is the student's first participation in the M2 Training Program. Initial training consists of classroom instruction, passing all training objectives in [Table 14.1](#) and qualifying on the M2 Machine Gun AFQC. The AF Form 522 (SFMIS) reflects a 12-month qualification.

14.2.2. Recurring Training (12-Months). This is qualification training after initial qualification. This training consists of classroom instruction, qualification on the M2 Machine Gun AFQC and passing mechanical evaluations. The required frequencies for recurring training and qualification are outlined in AFI 36-2654. Weapons safety procedures and the training objectives in [Table 14.1](#) are the minimum mandatory items required for recurring training. The AF Form 522 (SFMIS) reflects a 12-month qualification.

14.2.3. Mechanical Recurring Training (6-Months). This is weapon operator skill re-certification training. This training consists of classroom instruction and passing all the performance evaluations. Students are given the performance tests and those who fail the performance tests are given remedial instruction and re-evaluated. Refer to AFI 36-2654 for M2 mechanical training frequencies.

14.2.4. Remedial Training. This is in-depth training needed to correct marksmanship or other skill deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. This is scheduled training given to personnel who failed an evaluation. Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training.

14.2.5. Performance Evaluations. Performance evaluations, located in lesson plans, consist of weapon operator skills certification. Combat Arms completes evaluations for initial, 12-month and 6-month recurring training.

14.2.6. Unit Training. To help maintain gun crew proficiency, units should provide refresher training on operator skills and knowledge. Units should conduct this training before exercises and deployments.

14.3. Instructor Guidelines.

14.3.1. Classroom. Instructors supervise, assist and evaluate students during all hands on weapons training. See AFI 36-2654 for student to instructor ratios and exceptions. Instructors should associate the various skills taught during training to real life scenarios. This ensures students understand the tactics, techniques, and procedures used to effectively utilize their weapons.

14.3.2. Range. Instructors supervise and coach/teach students as needed during pre-fire set-up, zeroing, practice and between evaluation orders of fire. Each firing point instructor conducts the course of fire, to include monitoring time limits, at the firing point. To ensure safe range operations, close communication is essential between the range safety instructor and all point instructors. See AFI 36-2654 for instructor requirements and student to instructor ratios.

14.3.3. Tower Operator. This individual must be a certified Combat Arms instructor (AFSC 3P0X1B/SEI 312/DoD civilian equivalent) as outlined in AFI 36-2654. The tower operator has responsibility and authority for safe and effective range operations during range training sessions. He/she may work directly on the firing line if a fixed control tower is not on the range. **Note:** This position is in addition to each firing point instructor. The tower operator may not serve as a firing point instructor. See AFI 36-2654 for exceptions.

14.4. M2 Qualification Plan of Instruction. The plan in the following paragraphs is intended to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for initial and recurring training. Students must meet and be evaluated to the performance standards of the training objectives listed in **Table 14.1 (T-1)**. **Note:** Training times will vary depending on class size, student experience level, range location, etc. Approximate training times for this program are:

14.4.1. Initial training – 40 hours.

14.4.2. Recurring training (12-month) – 32 hours.

14.4.3. Mechanical Recurring training (6-month) – as needed for the student to successfully complete the required performance tests.

14.4.4. Remedial training – as needed.

14.5. Training Goal. The training goal is to instill confidence in the student to develop and maintain the capability to successfully use the M2 against enemy targets and maintain the weapon to the level authorized for the operator. Combat Arms evaluates the students' performance on all tasks; students complete tasks without assistance.

14.6. Training Objectives. The training objectives required for successful completion of this program are listed in **Table 14.1**

14.6.1. Intermediate Training Objectives. Students must understand, demonstrate and apply:

14.6.1.1. Safety rules and procedures. **(T-1)**.

14.6.1.2. Characteristics, nomenclature and types of ammunition. **(T-1)**.

14.6.1.3. Stoppages and malfunctions. **(T-1)**.

14.6.1.4. Roles of the machinegun. **(T-1)**.

14.6.1.5. Classes of fire and types of targets. **(T-1)**.

14.6.1.6. Range determination. **(T-1)**.

14.6.1.7. Applying overhead fire. **(T-1)**.

14.6.1.8. Zeroing the rear sight. **(T-1)**.

14.6.1.9. Sight adjustments. **(T-1)**.

14.6.1.10. Adjusted aiming point method. (T-1).

14.6.1.11. Alternate methods of laying the gun. (T-1).

14.6.1.12. Mounting, operating, maintaining and removing STANO devices (e.g., AN/PAS 13D V3 Heavy Weapon Thermal Sight, AN/TVS 5 Night Vision Sight). (T-1).

Table 14.1. M2 Machinegun Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
1.	Identify and apply all weapon and range safety rules throughout course.	Briefing on weapon and range safety and range procedures.	Follow all weapon and range safety rules and guidelines.
2.	Identify nomenclature and characteristics of the M2 and associated equipment.	M2 and associated equipment.	Identify nomenclature and characteristics of the M2 and associated equipment.
3.	Identify M2 cycle of operation.	M2 Machine Gun.	Identify M2 cycle of operation.
4.	Identify types, uses and care of M2 ammunition.	Examples of M2 ammunition.	Identify types, uses and care of M2 ammunition.
5.	Operate M2 (both as crew and individual, where applicable).	M2 with dummy ammunition.	Operate M2 (both as crew and individual, where applicable).
ITO			
5.1.	Mount the M2 on the M3 tripod and vehicle as crew.	M2, vehicle, M3 tripod and mounts.	Mount the M2 on a tripod and vehicle as crew.
5.2.	Clear the M2 as individual.	M2 mounted on an M3 tripod.	Clear the M2 as individual.
5.3.	Set headspace and timing on the M2. Note: Does not apply to the M2A1.	M2 mounted on an M3 tripod and a set of timing and headspace gauges.	Set headspace and timing on the M2.
5.4.	Half-load and unload the M2 as individual.	M2 mounted on an M3 tripod and dummy ammunition.	Half-load and unload the M2.
5.5.	Full-load and unload the M2 as individual.	M2 mounted on an M3 tripod and dummy ammunition.	Full-load and unload the M2.
5.6.	Perform immediate action procedures as individual.	M2 mounted on an M3 tripod.	Perform immediate action procedures.
5.7.	Perform a preventative maintenance inspection.	M2 mounted on an M3 tripod.	Perform a preventative maintenance (pre-fire) inspection on the M2.
5.8.	Zero and attach the T&E mechanism as individual.	M2 mounted on an M3 tripod and T&E mechanism.	Zero and attach the T&E mechanism to the M2 and M3 tripod.
5.9.	Mount the M2 on a vehicle mount as crew.	M2 and vehicle mount (e.g., MK-64 or MK-93).	Mount the M2 on a vehicle mount as crew.
5.10	Place the M2 in and out of action as crew.	M2 and dummy ammunition.	Place the M2 in and out of action.

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
6.	Operate day/night aiming devices.	M2, day/night aiming devices and mounts.	Operate day/night aiming devices.
ITO			
6.1.	Install and remove day/night aiming devices and mounts from M2.	M2, day/night aiming devices and mounts.	Install and remove day/night aiming devices and mounts from M2.
7.	Performance evaluations.	M2, M3 tripod, dummy ammunition, range card and a blank performance evaluation form.	Successfully complete all phases of the performance evaluation within the prescribed time limits.
8.	Demonstrate effective techniques of fire.	M2 with required ammunition and equipment and a firing range of sufficient target distances.	Fire M2 with sufficient accuracy to hit targets within range and capabilities of M2 and qualify on appropriate live-fire orders.
ITO			
8.1.	Zero the M2.	M2 mounted on an M3 tripod and ammunition.	Fire the practice phase and zero the machine gun.
8.2.	Qualify on the M2.	M2, M3 tripod, vehicle mount and ammunition.	Qualify on all required day, night and vehicle phases.
8.3.	Qualify on day fire phases - vehicle and tripod.	M2, M3 tripod, vehicle mount and ammunition.	Qualify on day fire phases - vehicle and tripod.
8.4.	Qualify from static vehicle.	M2, M3 tripod, vehicle mount and ammunition.	Qualify from static vehicle.
8.5.	Qualify on night fire phases - vehicle and tripod.	M2, M3 tripod, vehicle mount and ammunition.	Qualify on night fire phases - vehicle and tripod.
8.6.	Prepare range cards.	M2 mounted on an M3 tripod, T&E mechanism, blank range card and ammunition.	Prepare a range card and qualify on the appropriate phase of fire.
9.	Perform operator maintenance.	M2, associated equipment, cleaning and lubricating supplies.	Clean, inspect, and lubricate the M2 and associated equipment.
ITO			
9.1.	Disassemble the M2.	M2.	Disassemble the M2.
9.2.	Clean, inspect, and lubricate the M2 and equipment.	Disassembled M2, required equipment, cleaning and lubricating supplies.	Clean, inspect, and lubricate the M2 and required equipment.
9.3.	Assemble the M2.	M2.	Assemble the M2.

14.7. Recommended Sequence of Events.

14.7.1. Period I - Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 16 hours are needed for initial, 12 hours for 12-month recurring and as needed for the 6-month mechanical recurring training.

- 14.7.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documents.
- 14.7.1.2. Explain and review the rules of weapons safety.
- 14.7.1.3. Describe nomenclature and characteristics.
- 14.7.1.4. Explain and review types, uses and care of ammunition.
- 14.7.1.5. M3 tripod and T&E mechanism general description and nomenclature.
- 14.7.1.6. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:
 - 14.7.1.6.1. Clearing of the M2.
 - 14.7.1.6.2. Disassembly of the M2.
 - 14.7.1.6.3. Assembly of the M2.
 - 14.7.1.6.4. Setting headspace and timing the M2. **Note:** Does not apply to the M2A1.
 - 14.7.1.6.5. Proper care, cleaning and lubrication of the M2 and its equipment.
 - 14.7.1.6.6. Zeroing, attaching and operating the T&E mechanism.
 - 14.7.1.6.7. Loading (half-load), unloading and reloading the M2.
 - 14.7.1.6.8. Malfunctions, stoppages, immediate and remedial action procedures.
 - 14.7.1.6.9. Pre-fire inspection of the M2 and equipment.
 - 14.7.1.6.10. Placing the M2 into action.
 - 14.7.1.6.11. Mounting and removing the M2 using vehicle mounts.
- 14.7.2. Period II - Effective Techniques of Fire. Approximately 6 hours are needed for initial, 6 hours for 12-month recurring and as needed for the 6-month mechanical recurring training.
 - 14.7.2.1. Discuss:
 - 14.7.2.1.1. M2 roles.
 - 14.7.2.1.2. M2 characteristics of fire.
 - 14.7.2.1.3. M2 classes of fire.
 - 14.7.2.2. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on range determination and lateral distance measurement.
 - 14.7.2.3. Discuss:
 - 14.7.2.3.1. Characteristics of overhead fire.
 - 14.7.2.3.2. Principles of fire and types of targets to be engaged by the M2.
 - 14.7.2.3.3. Technique of engaging visible targets during periods of limited visibility to include types of targets, fire control and target engagement.
 - 14.7.2.3.4. Techniques of delivering preplanned fire during periods of limited visibility to include grazing fire, fire control, methods of laying the gun and night vision equipment.

- 14.7.2.3.5. Techniques of predetermined fires to include final protective line, principal direction of fire, dead space and reading the T&E mechanism.
- 14.7.2.4. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on preparation of range cards.
- 14.7.3. Period III - Preparatory Marksmanship. Approximately 4 hours are needed for initial and 2 hours for 12-month recurring training.
 - 14.7.3.1. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:
 - 14.7.3.1.1. Assuming tactically sound firing positions.
 - 14.7.3.1.2. Establishing proper grip.
 - 14.7.3.1.3. Mounting and removing night aiming devices from the M2.
 - 14.7.3.1.4. Operation and preventive maintenance of night aiming devices.
 - 14.7.3.2. Discuss principles of:
 - 14.7.3.2.1. Aiming.
 - 14.7.3.2.2. Proper trigger manipulation.
 - 14.7.3.2.3. How to zero the rear sight.
 - 14.7.3.2.4. How sight adjustments are made.
 - 14.7.3.2.5. Adjusted aiming point method of fire adjustment.
 - 14.7.3.2.6. Engaging stationary and moving vehicle targets.
 - 14.7.3.3. Discuss target analysis and common errors encountered in machinegun marksmanship.
 - 14.7.3.4. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on proper techniques of firing while wearing the CWDE mask and gloves.
 - 14.7.3.5. Discuss the principles of target engagement with the M2 from a stationary and moving vehicle.
- 14.7.4. Period IV - Performance Evaluations. Approximately 4 hours are needed for initial, 12-month recurring and as needed for the 6-month mechanical recurring training.
 - 14.7.4.1. Prepare performance evaluation forms.
 - 14.7.4.2. Brief students on evaluation criteria.
 - 14.7.4.3. Set up weapons and equipment.
 - 14.7.4.4. Conduct performance evaluation on:
 - 14.7.4.4.1. Clearing.
 - 14.7.4.4.2. Half-loading.
 - 14.7.4.4.3. Firing from the half-load.
 - 14.7.4.4.4. Clearing from the half-load.
 - 14.7.4.4.5. Disassembly.

14.7.4.4.6. Assembly.

14.7.4.4.7. Setting headspace and timing. **Note:** Does not apply to the M2A1.

14.7.4.4.8. Immediate action procedures.

14.7.4.4.9. Reading T&E mechanism data from a prepared range card and setting the data on the T&E mechanism and traversing bar.

14.7.4.4.10. Mounting and removing night aiming devices from the M2.

14.7.5. Period V - Live-fire and Operator Maintenance Evaluation. Approximately 10 hours are needed for initial and 12-month recurring training.

14.7.5.1. Discuss range procedures.

14.7.5.2. Discuss safety requirements for live-firing.

14.7.5.3. Review all factors of obtaining an accurate initial burst.

14.7.5.4. Review immediate action procedures.

14.7.5.5. Conduct exercises in assuming tactically sound firing positions.

14.7.5.6. Conduct live-fire evaluation.

14.7.5.7. Evaluate the student's proficiency in operator maintenance and function checks.

14.7.5.8. Provide either immediate remedial training for those students who fail to qualify or demonstrate required proficiency in operator maintenance or notify unit training sections of the status of individuals who fail.

14.7.5.9. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710 (SFMIS).

14.8. Administrative Requirements:

14.8.1. Reference Material: (See Attachment 1)

14.8.2. Facilities Needed:

14.8.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalkboard, tables and one chairs per student.

14.8.2.2. Area to conduct practical exercises in assuming firing positions.

14.8.2.3. Full-distance range.

14.8.2.4. Vehicle fire range.

14.8.2.5. Weapons cleaning area.

14.8.3. Training Aids and Equipment:

14.8.3.1. M2, one for every two students.

14.8.3.2. One M3 tripod and T&E mechanism for each machinegun.

14.8.3.3. MK-64 Mod 6 gun mount or other approved mount, as required.

14.8.3.4. Dummy ammunition.

14.8.3.5. Empty ammunition can and empty ammunition case.

14.8.3.6. Care and cleaning equipment, as required by TO 11W2-6-3-161 or TM 9-1005-213-10.

14.8.3.7. Training charts.

14.8.3.8. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability.

14.8.3.9. Media equipment (e.g., DVD player, Blu-ray player) and monitor/projector (optional).

14.8.3.10. Slides and transparencies.

14.8.3.11. Student handouts.

14.8.3.12. CWDE mask and gloves.

14.8.3.13. Blank range cards.

14.8.3.14. Vehicle capable of supporting the M2 and conducting live-fire training (ensure vehicle is a type used in current operational missions, such as HMMWV).

14.8.3.15. Targets as required.

14.8.3.16. Public address system.

14.8.3.17. Binoculars.

14.8.3.18. Eye and hearing protection for use by all personnel on the range.

14.8.3.19. Issued ICE, including helmet, body armor, LBE/LBV, knee/elbow pads (if issued), and gas mask carrier, with gas mask and gloves.

14.8.3.20. First aid kit.

14.8.3.21. Combat Arms Training Simulator meeting the requirements identified in AFI 36-2654.

14.8.3.22. Approved night aiming devices and mounts.

14.8.4. Documents Needed:

14.8.4.1. AF Form 522 and AF Form 710 (SFMIS).

14.8.4.2. Performance evaluation forms.

14.8.5. Ammunition Needed. Cartridge, .50 caliber linked.

Table 14.2. M2 Machinegun Firing Requirements, AFQC.

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (MIN)</u>	<u>DISTANCE M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET QTY</u>
Phase I: Zero and Practice -- Tripod					
1.	Zero (Full-load)	30 (5 to 7-rd bursts)	N/A	1000	1
2.	Point Targets (Half-load)	30 (5 to 7-rd bursts)	N/A	500-1000	3
3.	Deep Targets (CWDE)	50 (5 to 7-rd bursts)	N/A	1000-1500	5

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME</u> <u>(MIN)</u>	<u>DISTANCE</u> <u>M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET</u> <u>QTY</u>
4.	(Half-load) Linear with Depth (Half-load)	bursts) 75 (5 to 7-rd bursts) 185 Total Rounds	N/A	800-1100	8
Phase II: Evaluation -- Tripod (Standards: Qualify – All orders, one hit per target)					
1.	Point Targets (CWDE) (Half-load)	30 (5 to 7-rd bursts)	2:00	500-1000	3
2.	Linear with Depth Targets (Half-load)	100 (5 to 7-rd bursts) 130 Total Rounds	5:00	800-1500	13
Phase III: Practice -- Stationary Vehicle					
1.	Zero (Half-load)	30 (5 to 7-rd bursts)	N/A	1000	1
2.	Area Target (Free Gun) (CWDE)	30 (5 to 7-rd bursts)	N/A	1000	1
3.	Point Targets (T&E) (CWDE) (Half-load)	50 (5 to 7-rd bursts) 110 Total Rounds	N/A	500-1000	3
Phase IV: Orientation -- Stationary Vehicle (Standards: Qualify – All orders, one hit per target)					
1.	Area Target (Free Gun) (Full-load)	30 (5 to 7-rd bursts)	2:00	1000	3
2.	Point Targets (T&E) (CWDE) (Half-load)	50 (5 to 7-rd bursts) 80 Total Rounds	5:00	500-1000	3
Phase V: Orientation -- Moving Vehicle					
1.	Area Target (Free Gun) (- load)	50 (5 to 7-rd bursts) 50 Total Rounds	N/A	500-1000	3
Phase VI: Practice -- Stationary Vehicle Night Fire					
1.	Point Targets (Free Gun) (Half-load)	50 (5 to 7-rd bursts) 50 Total Rounds	N/A	500-1000	3
Phase VII: Evaluation -- Stationary Vehicle Night Fire (Standards: Qualify – All orders, one hit per target)					
1.	Point Targets (Free Gun) (Half-load)	50 (5 to 7-rd bursts) 50 Total Rounds	5:00	500-1000	3

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME (MIN)</u>	<u>DISTANCE M/YDS</u>	<u>TARGET QTY</u>
Phase VIII: Practice -- Predetermined Firing (Range Card) Day Fire					
1.	Obtain Direction and Elevation Readings (Half- load)	100 (5 to 7-rd bursts)	N/A	500-1000	4
	Target 1, Final Protective Line				
	Target 2, Point Target				
	Target 3, Area Target				
	Target 4, Linear Target				
		100 Total Rounds			
Phase IX: Evaluation -- Predetermined Firing (Range Card) Day Fire (Standards: Qualify – All orders, one hit per target)					
1.	Fire Missions (Half-load)	100 (5 to 7-rd bursts)	N/A	500-1000	4
	Target 4				
	Target 3				
	Target 2				
	Target 1				
		100 Total Rounds			
		855 Total Rounds for Course			

14.9. Course Information, M2 AFQC.

14.9.1. Course Targets:

14.9.1.1. Double "E" silhouette targets, empty 55-gallon drums, salvaged vehicles or mounds of earth can be used to represent personnel and vehicle targets.

14.9.1.2. Point targets should consist of three separate vehicle type targets.

14.9.1.3. Deep targets should consist of a minimum of five targets.

14.9.1.4. Linear with depth targets should consist of at least eight double "E" silhouette targets or paired 55-gallon drums.

14.9.1.5. Area targets should consist of at least five double "E" silhouette targets or paired 55-gallon drums and arranged to form a group.

14.9.1.6. Phase V Moving Vehicle Targets: This is a shoot on the move phase. A moving vehicle range may be superimposed on an existing range. If a separate area is used, construct targets according to the description of area targets in paragraph 14.9.1.5. Three targets are required at distances varying from 500 meters to 1,000 meters. Plainly mark the driving course where firing is permitted. For example, place traffic cones along the portion of the course where firing is permitted. The gunner only fires upon the

command of the instructor. The driver, assistant gunner (instructor) and the gunner are encouraged to work as a mobile fire team to identify targets, determine range and identify kills or misses. Do not exceed 10 mph if the driving course is an improved and maintained driving surface. Do not exceed 5 mph if the driving course is an unimproved and rough driving course. **Note:** Present range design and target configuration may vary from those described for this phase.

14.9.1.7. On Phases VIII and IX, designate four targets for gunners to identify on the range cards.

14.9.1.8. On Phase IX, conduct fire missions in random order of the targets designated on the range cards.

14.9.2. Course Standards.

14.9.2.1. On Phase II, Order 1, if the beaten zone covers the target area, it is considered a hit. The gunner must hit three targets. **(T-1).**

14.9.2.2. On Phase II, Order 2, if the beaten zone covers the target area, it is considered a hit. The gunner must hit 13 targets. **(T-1).** Initial lay on all targets is midpoint. After the initial burst, the gunner moves to the closest part of the target to the gunner, then moves to the farthest point from the gunner and finally back to the midpoint. Instructors ensure targets are large enough to allow adequate traversing and/or searching with the required number of bursts. Gunners should ensure beaten zones overlap while firing. Gunners do not fire and make T&E mechanism adjustments at the same time. This technique is used for training and simulates no known threat. In real-life situations, gunners will tactically engage the portion of the target posing the greatest threat to themselves or the gun position.

14.9.2.3. On Phase IV, Order 1, if the beaten zone covers the target area, it is considered a hit. The gunner must have at least three bursts on the target from a stationary position. **(T-1).**

14.9.2.4. On Phase IV, Order 2, if the beaten zone covers the target area, it is considered a hit. The gunner must hit three targets. **(T-1).**

14.9.2.5. On Phase VII, if the beaten zone covers the target area, it is considered a hit. The gunner must hit three targets. **(T-1).**

14.9.2.6. On Phase IX, if the beaten zone covers the target area, it is considered a hit. The gunner must hit four targets. **(T-1).**

14.9.3. Course Notes.

14.9.3.1. Units that cannot conduct moving vehicle training due to range limitations request a waiver from AFSFC/FGWL. AFSFC/FGWL may approve a waiver to Phase V; however, Combat Arms must implement an alternative method of providing practical experience to gunners on this firing method, such as use of virtual training systems or dry-fire practice of aiming at targets from a moving vehicle. **(T-1).**

14.9.3.2. There are no time limits during practice phases. Instructors observe setting headspace and timing, render help needed, observe rounds impacting in target areas, correct safety infractions and supervise students who perform immediate action.

14.9.3.3. Assistant gunners are used for all tripod orders of fire. Instructors should emphasize the importance of teamwork. Except for zeroing, the assistant gunner gives fire corrections to the gunner. Gun crews wear helmets, individual body armor and hearing protection during all firing orders. Both the gunner and assistant gunner have gas masks and gloves on their person during the entire course. Gunners perform all vehicle firing without an assistant gunner.

14.9.3.4. Whenever possible, gun crews should fire 4:1 ball and tracer mix. All firing should be five to seven round bursts. During qualification, once the student has hit the required number of targets, they return any remaining ammunition to the instructor for placement back into the ammunition inventory. Ensure the AF Form 522 and AF Form 710 reflect the correct number of rounds fired by the student.

14.9.3.5. Sight corrections and T&E mechanism adjustments may be made at any time throughout the course.

14.9.3.6. All phases are fired on a full-distance range.

14.9.3.7. On orders requiring CWDE, the gun crews don their gas masks and gloves before starting the firing orders.

14.9.3.8. Linear and deep targets are engaged as a single gun covering the entire target.

14.9.3.9. On Phases III, IV, VI and VII, instructors may position the vehicle parallel with or at a right angle to the firing line with the weapon pointed down range.

14.9.3.10. On Phases VI and VII, gunners use night vision devices and night aiming devices on the machinegun. Instructors may add artificial illumination, as they deem necessary.

14.9.3.11. Use Phase VIII and Phase IX to train and evaluate the gun crews' ability to prepare range cards and engage targets using range cards. On Phase VIII, they a 100-round belt during daylight hours to obtain direction and elevation readings for the targets indicated. They have 15 minutes to prepare field expedient range cards using bandoleer boxes, wooden spacers from ammunition crates, etc., and complete the phase. During phase IX, gun crews fire four fire missions using range cards prepared during phase VIII. Night vision devices, illumination rounds or flares may be used with night fire training.

14.9.3.12. In the event night fire cannot be accomplished, conduct Phases VI, VII and IX during the day using daylight filters on aiming devices and night vision.

14.9.3.13. Do not reconstruct firing ranges for the sole purpose of complying with this course of fire.

14.9.3.14. If a gunner fails to meet the minimum standards, they are unqualified with the weapon. Instructors may immediately refire an individual on any phases failed; however, if the gunner fails to qualify after remedial training, the gunner is unqualified. Combat Arms may conduct remedial training and refire the gunner on only the phases they failed, if they accomplish this within 30 days of the original failure. Beyond 30 days, the gunner re-accomplishes all performance evaluations and refires the entire course.

14.9.3.15. When Combat Arms enters the scores in SFMIS, they are not required to enter a numerical score. AF Form 522 and AF Form 710 only reflect qualified "Q" or unqualified "UQ" for the course.

14.9.3.16. Instructors enter the models of small arms STANO equipment (e.g., AN/PAS-13 V3) the individual trained with in the remarks section of the AF Form 522.

14.9.3.17. Enter the phase(s) of the course not completed by the individual and cite the waiver/deviation authorization source in the remarks section of the AF Form 522. **Note:** Some deviations (e.g., gas mask or night fire phases) may not meet the CCMD requirements. Installations/units deploying personnel with a waiver/deviation to any portions of the course, including night fire phases, will provide a copy of the approved waiver to the CCMD OPR and ensure the AF 522 is properly documented as directed by AFI 36-2654. **(T-1).**

Chapter 15

COMMON REMOTELY OPERATED WEAPON STATION II (CROWS II) TRAINING PROGRAM

15.1. XM153 CROWS II AFQC. The CROWS II AFQC provides Air Force members with the minimum training, tactics, techniques, procedures and performance evaluations for qualification with the CROWS platform as an operator. The CROWS II AFQC is an advanced/specialized training program for initial and recurring training. This training program requires live-fire with the CROWS II. In addition, operators must be qualified on the AFQC (or applicable qualification course) for the weapon(s) they will employ with the CROWS II, as outlined in AFI 36-2654. Qualification on the CROWS II is accomplished by successful completion of the performance evaluations included in this training program.

15.2. Training Overview.

15.2.1. Initial Training. This is the student's first participation in the training program. Initial training consists of in-depth classroom instruction, performance evaluations and simulator training.

15.2.2. Recurring Training (12-Month). This is qualification training after initial qualification. It consists of classroom instruction, passing the performance evaluations and simulator training. Evaluation is completed on an annual basis. The AF Form 522 reflects a 12-month qualification. **Note:** Individuals may bypass classroom instruction if they successfully complete all performance evaluations, without assistance and simulator training. This option is only valid for individuals who have successfully completed initial training.

15.2.3. Remedial Training. This is the minimum training needed to correct deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. This is scheduled training given to personnel who failed an evaluation. Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training.

15.2.4. Performance Evaluations. Performance evaluations consist of weapon operator skills certification. Instructors accomplish evaluations for initial and recurring training.

15.2.5. Instructor Training. Initial instructor training is conducted through the US Army Tank-Automotive and Armaments Command (TACOM) or through TACOM certified trainers. Instructor training consists of completion of initial CROWS II training, on-the-job training and an instructor evaluation. Instructors for this program may be from any 3P0X1X Air Force Specialty Code (AFSC) as long as they meet the instructor evaluation and certification requirements for this course as outlined in AFI 36-2654; they are not required to be Combat Arms. CROWS II instructors must complete an annual instructor evaluation on this course to maintain lead instructor certification. **(T-1).** For Combat Arms instructors, this evaluation is in addition to the annual no notice evaluation required in AFI 36-2654 on a different weapon and course. Organizations may conduct recurring instructor training at unit level utilizing performance evaluations, simulator exercises and an instructor evaluation.

15.3. Instructor Guidelines.

15.3.1. Classroom Instructors supervise, assist and evaluate students during all hands on weapons training. Instructors should associate the various skills taught during training to real life scenarios. This ensures students understand the tactics, techniques, and procedures used

to effectively utilize their weapons. Instructor to student ratio is one instructor per seven students.

15.3.2. Live-fire Requirements. Live-fire orientation is required for qualification. **(T-1).** Operators are provided the opportunity to conduct live-fire orientation with each weapon they employ from the CROWS II. Although there is no minimum score required, the expectation is for the gunner to accurately engage each target/silhouette. All live-fire range operations must be conducted in accordance with the guidance contained in AFI 36-2654.

15.3.2.1. Range. Instructors supervise and coach/teach students as needed during grouping, zeroing, practice and between evaluation orders of fire. Each firing point instructor conducts the course of fire, to include monitoring time limits, at the firing point. To ensure safe range operations, close communication is essential between the range safety instructor, tower operator and all firing point instructors. Instructor to student ratio is one instructor per weapon/CROWS II.

15.3.2.2. Tower Operator. This individual must be a certified Combat Arms instructor (AFSC 3P0X1B/SEI 312/DoD civilian equivalent) as outlined in AFI 36-2654. The tower operator has responsibility and authority for safe and effective range operations during range training sessions. He/she may work directly on the firing line if a fixed control tower is not on the range. **Note:** This position is in addition to each firing point instructor. The tower operator may not serve as a firing point instructor. See AFI 36-2654 for exceptions.

15.4. CROWS II AFQC Plan of Instruction. The plan in the following paragraphs is intended to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for initial and recurring training. Remedial training is in-depth instruction, concentrating on known problems. Students must meet and be evaluated to the performance standards of the training objectives listed in **Table 15.1 (T-1).** **Note:** Training times may vary depending on class size, student experience level, range location, etc. Approximate training times for this program are:

15.4.1. Initial training – 58 hours.

15.4.2. Recurring training – 10 to 20 hours.

15.4.3. Remedial training – as needed.

15.5. Training Goal. The training goal is to instill confidence in the student to acquire and maintain the skills needed to operate a CROWS II mounted weapon and successfully engage enemy targets under combat conditions.

15.6. Training Objectives. The training objectives needed for successful completion of this course are found in **Table 15.1**

Table 15.1. CROWS II AFQC Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition/Given:	Standard
1.	Understand course learning objectives and safety standards.	Classroom environment and briefing.	Demonstrate general awareness of course objectives and safety standards.
2.	Describe CROWS II main components and their functions.	Fully operational CROWS II equipped vehicle or CROWS II mounted on stand.	Identify and demonstrate a basic understanding of CROWS II components and functions.
3.	Describe basic operation, controls and functions of the CROWS II.	Fully operational CROWS II equipped vehicle or CROWS II mounted on stand.	Demonstrate the basic operation, controls and functions of the CROWS II.
4.	Understand the menu functions.	CROWS II system and simulator.	Demonstrate ability to navigate and perform menu functions.
5.	Convert and install weapon systems.	CROWS II system, applicable weapon and weapon adapter kit, tool bag, and operator's manual.	Demonstrate proper conversion and installation of weapon systems.
ITO			
5. 1.	Convert and install M249 Automatic Rifle.	CROWS II system, an M249 Automatic Rifle and adapter kit, tool bag, and operator's manual.	Demonstrate proper conversion and installation of M249 Automatic Rifle.
5. 2.	Convert and install M240 Machine Gun.	CROWS II system, an M240 Machine Gun and adapter kit, tool bag, and operator's manual.	Demonstrate proper conversion and installation of M240 Machine Gun.
5. 3.	Convert and install MK19 Grenade Machine Gun.	CROWS II system, an MK19 Grenade Machine Gun and adapter kit, tool bag, and operator's manual.	Demonstrate proper conversion and installation of MK19 Grenade Machine Gun.
5. 4.	Convert and install M2 Machine Gun.	CROWS II system, an M2 Machine Gun and adapter kit, tool bag, and operator's manual.	Demonstrate proper conversion and installation of M2 Machine Gun.
6.	Basic System Operation.	Fully operational CROWS II and simulator.	Operate system, navigate through all menu screens and practice basic system functions.
7.	Bore sighting and zeroing procedures.	Fully operational CROWS II equipped vehicle, applicable weapon, bore	Perform bore sighting and zeroing procedures.

	Objective	Condition/Given:	Standard
		sight kit, and operator's manual.	
8.	Target acquisition and engagement.	Fully operational CROWS II equipped vehicle and simulator.	Acquire targets with CROWS II and engage targets using simulator.
ITO			
8.1.	Target acquisition and engagement.	Fully operational CROWS II equipped vehicle and Weapons.	Acquire targets with CROWS II and engage targets using the mounted weapon system.
9.	Advanced target acquisition and engagement.	Fully operational CROWS II equipped vehicle.	Operate CROWS II effectively.
ITO			
9.1.	Day/Night.	Fully operational CROWS II equipped vehicle.	Acquire and engage targets in varying light conditions.
9.2.	Mounted (moving).	Fully operational CROWS II equipped vehicle.	Acquire and engage targets from a moving vehicle.
10.	Performance evaluations.	All required equipment.	Successfully complete all performance evaluations without instructor assistance.

15.7. Recommended Sequence of Events.

15.7.1. Period I – Course Orientation and CROWS II Introduction. Approximately 3 hours are needed for this training.

15.7.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documents.

15.7.1.2. Teach the basic rules of weapons and platform safety.

15.7.1.3. Describe characteristics of the CROWS II.

15.7.1.4. Explain functioning of the CROWS II.

15.7.1.5. Discuss CROWS II configurations.

15.7.1.6. Discuss major components and functions.

15.7.2. Period II – System Operations and Menu Functions. Approximately 7 hours are needed for this training.

15.7.2.1. Explain and demonstrate:

15.7.2.1.1. Basic operations.

15.7.2.1.2. System controls.

15.7.2.1.3. System functions.

15.7.2.2. Explain menu navigation.

15.7.2.3. Describe menu options.

15.7.2.4. Advanced menus and functions:

15.7.2.4.1. No-traverse zones.

15.7.2.4.2. No-fire zone.

15.7.2.4.3. Sector Scan.

15.7.2.4.4. Target reference points.

15.7.3. Period III – Weapons Configuration and Installation. Approximately 8 hours are needed for this training.

15.7.3.1. Explain and demonstrate conversion, installation and removal of:

15.7.3.1.1. M2 Machine Gun.

15.7.3.1.2. MK-19 Machine Gun.

15.7.3.1.3. M240B Machine Gun.

15.7.3.1.4. M249 Automatic Rifle.

15.7.4. Period IV – Bore sighting and Zeroing Procedures. Approximately 8 hours are needed for this training.

15.7.4.1. Explain and demonstrate:

15.7.4.1.1. SSA sensor alignment verification.

15.7.4.1.2. Test target method.

15.7.4.1.3. Distant aiming point.

15.7.4.1.4. Bore sight verification.

15.7.4.1.5. Restore Bore Values.

15.7.4.1.6. Windage.

15.7.5. Period V – Manipulation Practice. Approximately 2 hours are needed for this training.

15.7.6. Period VI – Engagement Procedures. Approximately 6 hours are needed for this training.

15.7.6.1. Explain and demonstrate:

15.7.6.1.1. Target acquisition.

15.7.6.1.2. Target tracking.

15.7.6.1.3. Target engagement.

15.7.7. Period VII – Day/Night On the move. Approximately 4 hours are needed for this training.

15.7.7.1. Explain and demonstrate:

15.7.7.1.1. Pre-combat checks.

15.7.7.1.2. Operating on the move.

15.7.7.1.3. Mechanical advantages.

15.7.7.1.4. Post operation checks.

15.7.8. Period VIII– Performance Evaluations. Approximately 10 hours are needed for this training.

15.7.8.1. Review of course objectives.

15.7.8.2. Conduct question and answer period.

15.7.8.3. Conduct performance evaluations.

15.7.8.4. Complete required documentation.

15.7.8.5. Ensure students complete course critiques.

15.7.9. Period IX – Live-fire Orientation. Approximately 10 hours needed for this training.

15.7.9.1. Brief range procedures.

15.7.9.2. Brief safety requirements for live-firing.

15.7.9.3. Brief students on evaluation criteria.

15.7.9.4. Conduct live-fire evaluation.

15.7.9.5. Score evaluation phases.

15.7.9.6. Provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live-fire or performance evaluation). Same day refires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training. Instructors may provide immediate refires or notify unit training sections of failures.

15.7.9.7. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710 (SFMIS).

15.8. Administrative Requirements.

15.8.1. Reference material: (See Attachment 1)

15.8.2. Facilities Needed:

15.8.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalk or dry erase board, tables and one chair per student.

15.8.2.2. Weapon maintenance area.

15.8.3. Training aids and equipment:

15.8.3.1. Operational CROWS II and associated equipment (including simulator).

15.8.3.2. Operational HMMWV.

15.8.3.3. Individual Combat Equipment (ICE).

15.8.3.4. Dummy ammunition (5.56mm, 7.62mm, 40mm, and .50 Cal; all linked).

15.8.3.5. Binoculars.

15.8.3.6. Clipboard.

15.8.3.7. Map.

15.8.3.8. Pen/pencils.

15.8.3.9. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability (optional).

15.8.3.10. Slide projector (optional).

15.8.3.11. Media equipment (e.g., DVD player, Blu-ray player) and monitor/projector (optional).

15.8.3.12. Slides and transparencies (optional).

15.8.3.13. Public address system.

15.8.3.14. Eye and hearing protection for all personnel on the range.

15.8.3.15. Preventive maintenance equipment.

15.8.3.16. Student handout material (CROWS II Student handout).

15.8.3.17. First aid kit.

15.8.4. Documents needed:

15.8.4.1. AF Form 522 and AF Form 710 (SFMIS)

15.8.4.2. Performance evaluation forms.

15.9. Ammunition Requirements (per student as applicable):

15.9.1. M249 - 200 rounds (1 assault pack).

15.9.2. M240 - 100 rounds (1 assault pack).

15.9.3. M2 - 100 rounds (1 ammo can).

15.9.4. MK19 – 32 rounds (1 ammo can).

15.10. Course Completion Standards.

15.10.1. Performance evaluations. Students successfully complete all required performance evaluations without assistance.

15.10.2. Orientation fire. Students safely and correctly operate CROWS II without assistance and successfully engage targets at distances from 50 to 300 meters.

Chapter 16

SECURITY FORCES SHOOT, MOVE AND COMMUNICATE (SMC) COURSE

16.1. Security Forces SMC Course. The SMC course is used to meet the annual mandatory sustainment training requirements for Security Forces (SF) personnel as directed by AFI 36-2654. SF personnel, who do not complete this training prior to the first day of the eighth month after qualification, cannot be armed with the rifle/carbine until they satisfactorily complete the SMC Course or AFQC as directed by AFI 36-2654. This course is not a qualification course and except as noted in this chapter, Combat Arms does not conduct the training outlined in this course. Unit personnel conduct this course using Close Combat Mission Capability Kits (CCMCK) and dye-marking rounds only. Live ammunition, other than blanks or dye-marking rounds, are not authorized to be used in this course of fire. The SMC Course is mandatory for Security Forces personnel; however, other organizations may conduct training using this course and following the guidance in this chapter. **(T-1).**

16.2. Training Goal. The training goal is to develop Airmen to shoot, move and communicate effectively and for each Security Forces member to become proficient at applying these skills. These skills allow personnel to engage enemy threats while acting as a team. To accomplish the goal, instructors ensure Airmen demonstrate safe weapon handling, proper communication and movement skills while engaging targets (threats) using dye-marking cartridges.

16.3. Training Plan. The training for this course is broken down into several phases, which follow the “Crawl, Walk, Run” methodology. Each successive phase builds upon the previous phase by requiring Airmen to apply skills previously learned. Due to the inherent risk involved in this type training, students must pass all training objectives and performance evaluations before they are allowed to progress to the next phase of training. **(T-1).** Students who do not pass training objectives are not allowed to progress to the next phase until they have received remedial training and met performance objectives. Performance objectives are rated either a “GO” or “NO-GO.” Students who receive a “GO” on all objectives in an order progress to the next training phase. **Note:** This training is not intended to be accomplished only once per year, but implemented as an ongoing training program within Security Forces units. Unit personnel train individuals on portions of the program and separate skills continually and students are evaluated at the individual and team levels.

16.3.1. Instructor Certification. Combat Arms conducts initial certification of Security Forces training personnel, flight leadership (NCO's), and standardization and evaluation personnel (trainers and evaluators). This training encompasses safety procedures, installation/use of dye-marking adapters/ cartridges (as outlined in HQ USAF/A4SX *Close Combat Mission Capability Kit (CCMCK) Training CONOPS*, TO 11W2-9-4-11, *Technical Manual Operator's Manual for Close Combat Mission Capability Kit (CCMCK)* and local guidance), proper weapons handling, communication, movement techniques, use of cover and range safety officer procedures/responsibilities as outlined in AFI 36-2654.

16.3.1.1. Document initial instructor certification training on AF Form 797 in the Air Force Training Record (AFTR) using the example at Figures 16.1. through Figure 16.3. AFSFC/FGWL and units may add tasks but may not remove any.

16.3.1.2. Certify instructors every 12 months and re-accomplish training as necessary. Document annual certification on AF Form 1098, *Special Task Certification and Recurring Training*, utilizing AFTR and following the AF Form 1098 example at Figure 16.5. AFSFC/FGWL and units may add tasks but may not remove any.

16.3.2. Training Requirements. Prior to undergoing this training, all Security Forces personnel must be currently qualified on the M4 carbine. **(T-1)**. Security Forces personnel who are not armed with the handgun may complete handgun transition orders using dry-fire. Do not qualify Security Forces personnel on the handgun solely to complete the SMC. **Note:** The requirement for Security Forces personnel to be currently qualified is intended to enforce the qualification/sustainment training cycle. Non-Security Forces personnel may complete this training (or similar training) following the guidance in the HQ USAF/A4SX *Close Combat Mission Capability Kit (CCMCK) Training CONOPS* and TO 11W2-9-4-11. The following is the training sequence for the SMC sustainment course:

16.3.2.1. Unit personnel complete all phases during initial training.

16.3.2.2. Following initial training, flight/section leadership conduct monthly sustainment training to allow personnel to maintain skills. Incorporating this sustainment training into existing training days may be the best option and need not always include the use of dye-marking cartridges.

16.3.2.3. The Security Forces Standardization and Evaluation section incorporates evaluation of these skills into Force-on-Force evaluations. They develop checklists using the objectives contained in [Table 16.1](#)

16.3.2.4. Document initial training/certification on AF Form 797 in AFTR using the examples at Figures 16.3. through Figure 16.4. AFSFC/FGWL and units may add tasks but may not remove any.

16.3.2.5. Document annual training/certification on AF Form 1098 in AFTR using the example at Figure 16.5. AFSFC/FGWL and units may add tasks but may not remove any.

16.3.3. Advanced Training Techniques and Procedures. For initial training on this course and included skills, individuals complete training and the course of fire as written and without modification. Once an individual has successfully completed training for the first 12-month cycle (qualified on current Security Forces qualification course, completed all SMC skills training, SMC course of fire and evaluation), units add more challenging modifications to the course of fire. This includes, but is not limited to, replacing paper targets with opposing force personnel firing dye-marking cartridges at shooters, adding smoke, ground burst simulators or other simulated battlefield conditions. Using safe methods to increase stress or simulate battlefield confusion enhances training and encourages proper application of skills in high stress environments.

16.4. Training Objectives.

16.4.1. Students must be able to perform all objectives required in [Table 16.1](#) **(T-1)**. The objectives are listed in order according to the lesson plan and events that take place throughout the training day.

16.4.2. Students must be able to perform all objectives required in **Table 16.2 (T-1)**. This table contains the course of fire to be completed by all personnel. Individuals who complete this course of fire 5-7 months after live-fire qualification meet the sustainment firing requirement.

Table 16.1. Security Forces SMC Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
Phase I: Individual Skills Training			
1.	Proper wear and adjustment of Individual Combat Equipment (ICE).	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE and magazines.	Correctly configure equipment with instructor assistance IAW Lesson Plan.
ITO			
1.1.	Magazine placement and orientation.	M4 Carbine and M9 pistol magazines and pouches.	Correctly place magazine pouches and orient magazines within pouches with instructor assistance IAW Lesson Plan.
1.2.	Duty equipment placement.	Individual Combat Equipment (ICE).	Demonstrate proper wear and adjustment of ICE with instructor assistance IAW lesson plan.
1.3.	Wear and use of approved sling.	Issue approved sling, M4 carbine and ICE.	Demonstrate installation, adjustment and use of approved sling with instructor assistance IAW lesson plan.
2.	Individual weapon handling skills.	M4 carbine, M9 pistol, ICE and magazines.	Demonstrate proper weapon handling skills.
ITO			
2.1.	Weapon safety rules.	M4 carbine, M9 pistol, ICE and magazines.	Demonstrate proper muzzle, trigger finger discipline and manipulation of selector lever (Safety) IAW lesson plan.
2.3.	Rapid reload techniques.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE and magazines.	Perform rapid reload of M4 carbine and M9 pistol within 5 seconds IAW lesson plan.
2.4.	Tactical reloading techniques.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE and magazines.	Perform tactical reload of M4 carbine and M9 pistol within 5 seconds IAW lesson plan.
2.5.	Immediate action drills.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE and magazines, dummy ammunition.	Perform immediate action on the M4 carbine and M9 pistol within 5 seconds IAW lesson plan.

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
2.6.	Remedial action drills.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE and magazines, dummy ammunition.	Perform remedial action on the M4 carbine and M9 pistol within 5 seconds IAW lesson plan.
2.7.	Transition to handgun drills.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE and magazines.	Perform transition to handgun within 2 seconds (dry-fire) IAW lesson plan.
3	Urban firing positions.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE and magazines.	Demonstrate proper urban firing positions IAW lesson plan.
ITO			
3.1	Standing position.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE and magazines.	Assume standing position IAW lesson plan.
3.2.	Standing barricade position.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE and magazines.	Assume standing barricade position IAW lesson plan.
3.3.	High kneeling.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE and magazines.	Assume high kneeling position IAW lesson plan.
3.4.	Low kneeling position.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE and magazines.	Assume low kneeling position IAW lesson plan.
3.5.	Double kneeling.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE and magazines.	Assume double kneeling position IAW lesson plan.
3.6.	Squatting position.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE and magazines.	Assume squatting position IAW lesson plan.
4.	Individual use of cover.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricade.	Demonstrate proper use of cover IAW lesson plan.
ITO			
4.1	Strong side standing barricade.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricade.	While wearing approved sling, demonstrate proper position and use of cover IAW lesson plan.
4.2.	Support side standing barricade.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricade.	While wearing approved sling, demonstrate proper position and use of cover IAW lesson plan.
4.3.	Strong side kneeling	M4 carbine with approved	While wearing approved

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
	barricade (shooter's choice).	sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricade.	sling, demonstrate proper position and use of cover IAW lesson plan.
4.4.	Weak side kneeling barricade (shooter's choice).	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricade.	While wearing approved sling, demonstrate proper position and use of cover IAW lesson plan.
5.	Tactical movement.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	While wearing approved sling, demonstrate proper movement techniques IAW lesson plan.
ITO			
5.1.	Contact front - from low ready.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	From low ready position, mount the gun into firing position IAW lesson plan.
5.2.	Contact front - from depressed ready.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	From depressed ready position, mount the gun into firing position IAW lesson plan.
5.3.	Contact front - from high port.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	From high port position, mount the gun into firing position IAW lesson plan.
5.4.	Contact right - 90 degree right turn.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	Demonstrate proper execution of 90 degree right turn using depressed ready position.
5.5.	Contact left - 90 degree right turn.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	Demonstrate proper execution of 90 degree left turn using depressed ready position.
5.6.	Contact rear - 180 degree turn.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	Demonstrate proper execution of 180 degree turn using high port position.
5.7.	Lateral movement - slide step right /left.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	Demonstrate proper execution of using standing position.
5.8.	Lateral movement using cover - left and right.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	Demonstrate proper lateral movement using cover and depressed ready carry position.

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
5.9.	Forward movement using cover.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	Demonstrate proper forward movement using cover and high port carry position.
5.10.	Rearward movement using cover.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	Demonstrate proper rearward movement using cover and high port carry position.
Phase II: Team Training (Dry-Fire)			
6.	Team communications.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	Demonstrate proper use of team communications.
ITO			
6.1.	“Move!” (up, back, left, right).	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	Issue and follow movement commands - “Move!”
6.2.	Request for “Cover!”	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	Demonstrate proper use of “Cover!”
6.3.	Respond to request for “Cover!” with “Ready!”	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	Demonstrate proper use of “Ready!”
6.4.	Respond to movement command.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	Demonstrate proper use of “Moving!”
7.	Two-Member team movement and communication.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	Demonstrate team movement and communication skills.
ITO			
7.1.	Lateral movement - left and right.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	Perform team lateral movement and communication techniques.
7.2.	Forward movement.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	Perform team forward movement and communication techniques.
8.	Fire team movement	M4 carbine with approved	Demonstrate fire team

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
	and communication.	sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	movement and communication skills.
ITO			
8.1.	Lateral movement - left and right.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	Perform team lateral movement and communication techniques.
8.2.	Forward movement.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	Perform team forward movement and communication techniques.
8.3.	Rearward movement.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades.	Perform rearward team movement and communication techniques.
Phase III: SMC (Day Live-fire with Dye-Marking Cartridges)			
9.	Threat engagement techniques.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades, 5.56mm and 9mm dye-marking cartridges.	Perform threat engagement techniques IAW course of fire.
ITO			
9.1.	Standard response-controlled pair.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades, 5.56mm and 9mm dye-marking cartridges.	Perform threat engagement techniques IAW course of fire.
9.2.	Non-standard response (2 chest/1 head).	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades, 5.56mm and 9mm dye-marking cartridges.	Perform threat engagement techniques IAW course of fire.
9.3.	Non-standard response (3 chest/1 head).	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades, 5.56mm and 9mm dye-marking cartridges.	Perform threat engagement techniques IAW course of fire.
9.4.	Non-standard response (4 chest).	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades, 5.56mm and 9mm dye-marking cartridges.	Perform threat engagement techniques IAW course of fire.
9.5.	Non-standard response	M4 carbine with approved	Perform threat engagement

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
	(2 chest/2 head/2 pelvis).	sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades, 5.56mm and 9mm dye-marking cartridges.	techniques IAW course of fire.
10.	Fire team tactical movement and communication live-fire evaluation.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades, 5.56mm and 9mm dye-marking cartridges.	Perform fire team tactical movement and communication without instructor assistance IAW course of fire.
ITO			
10.1.	Lateral movement.	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades, 5.56mm and 9mm dye-marking cartridges.	Perform fire team tactical shoot, movement and communication without instructor assistance IAW course of fire.
10.2.	Forward movement (assault).	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades, 5.56mm and 9mm dye-marking cartridges.	Perform fire team tactical shoot, movement and communication without instructor assistance IAW course of fire.
10.3.	Rearward movement (withdrawal).	M4 carbine with approved sling, M9 pistol with approved holster, ICE, magazines and barricades, 5.56mm and 9mm dye-marking cartridges.	Perform fire team tactical shoot, movement and communication without instructor assistance IAW course of fire.

16.5. Security Forces SMC Course of Fire.

Table 16.2. Security Forces SMC CCMCK Course of Fire.

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>DISTANCE</u> (Meters)	<u>TARGET(S)</u>
Table I: Day 1 – Individual Skills					
1.	Standard/Non-standard Response	15 (1, 15 rd mag)			
		2 (Chest)	2 sec	10	E
		3 (2 Chest, 1 Head)	3 sec	10	E
		4 (4 Chest)	5 sec	10	E
		6 (2 Chest, 2 Head, 2 Pelvis)	6 sec	10	E
2.	Transition to Handgun	1, 10 rd 9mm mag	N/A	30-10	E
3.	Reload on the Move	10 (5, 2 rd mag)	N/A	10-50	E
4.	Forward Movement	10 (1, 10 rd mag)	N/A	30-50	E
5.	Rearward Movement	10 (1, 10 rd mag)	N/A	30-50	E

<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>DISTANCE</u> <u>(Meters)</u>	<u>TARGET(S)</u>
45 Total Round (5.56mm) for Table I					
10 Total Round (9mm) for Table I					
Table II: Day 2 - SMC Skills (Forward and Rearward Movement)					
1.	Two-Member Cover Drills	20 (2, 5 rd mag and 1, 10 rd mag)	N/A	10-25	2xE
2.	Two-Member Assault (with Cover)	30 (2, 15 rd mag)	N/A	50-10	2xE
3.	Two-Member Withdrawal (with Cover)	30 (2, 15 rd mag)	N/A	10-50	2xE
4.	Fire Team Assault (with Cover)	30 (2, 15 rd mag)	N/A	50-10	4xE
5.	Fire Team Withdrawal (with Cover)	30 (2, 15 rd mag)	N/A	10-50	4xE
140 Total Rounds (5.56mm) for Table II					
Table III: Day 3 - SMC Team Skills (Lateral Movement)					
1.	Two-Member Lateral Movement	30 (2, 15 rd mag)	N/A	30-50	2xE
2.	Fire Team Lateral Movement (with Cover)	30 (2, 15 rd mag)	N/A	30-50	4xE
60 Total Rounds (5.56mm) for Table III					
245 Total Rounds (5.56mm) for Course					
10 Total Rounds (9mm) for Course					

16.6. Security Forces SMC Course Notes.

16.6.1. Introduction. The purpose of this course of fire is to train Security Forces Airmen to shoot, move and communicate in combat. This course uses the “Crawl, Walk, Run” methodology where students master each level of training prior to advancing to the next level. Individuals must be currently qualified on the M4 (or other rifle/carbine) before being allowed to participate in this training. **(T-1).** Range personnel (range safety officers) are individuals who have been trained and certified as required in AFI 36-2654. The object is for shooters to learn basic individual techniques, and then advance to two-member, fire team and finally squad level application of combat tactics.

16.6.2. General guidance. Instructors conduct all orders of fire as dry-fire training with performance evaluations prior to live-fire training. Range safety officers first demonstrate the technique, students practice and then performance evaluations are administered. Ensure students pass the performance evaluation (a minimum of ten repetitions) prior to advancing to the next level of training.

16.6.2.1. Throughout this training, safety is paramount and is the primary concern of range safety personnel. This course of fire involves moving with weapons laterally as well as forward and rearward. It also involves team members moving forward of and to the rear of other team members who are firing at targets. Therefore, anyone who commits any of the following safety infractions is immediately removed from the range:

16.6.2.1.1. Points a weapon at themselves or others – Muzzle discipline!

16.6.2.1.2. Does not place the selector on Safe prior to moving. Weapons remain on Safe at all times until sights are on target and the shooter is ready to fire.

16.6.2.1.3. Places the finger inside the trigger guard when not engaging targets – Trigger finger discipline!

16.6.2.1.4. Points the muzzle in any direction or at any angle deemed unsafe by range safety personnel.

16.6.2.2. The training progression is as follows:

16.6.2.2.1. Dry-fire practice

16.6.2.2.2. Dry-fire performance evaluation (successfully complete 10 repetitions)

16.6.2.2.3. Live-fire with dye-marking cartridges. **Note:** These steps are followed for every individual order of fire.

16.6.3. Commands. The following commands/replies are used for communication:

16.6.3.1. “MOVE LEFT, RIGHT, UP, BACK” – Team leader issues this command telling members the direction of movement. This command is not issued until the covering team is “READY” to provide suppressive fire. If the covering team is not ready, this command is not given!

16.6.3.2. “COVER” – A request to cover a sector. Given when a member ceases firing to reload, clear a stoppage, or move to another position. It simply means they will not be firing.

16.6.3.3. “READY” – Alerts member who requested “COVER” that suppressive fire is ready.

16.6.3.4. “MOVING LEFT, RIGHT, UP, BACK” – Reply to “READY.” Informs covering team members you are moving.

16.6.4. Targets for course: Use the Military “E” target facer (NSN 6920-00-600-6874) and Military “E” target backer (NSN 6920-00-795-1806) or suitable substitute. At a minimum, targets have a 10-inch chalk circle drawn in the vital area (thoracic cavity) and a 6-inch chalk circle drawn in the head, following the guidance for handgun AFQC targets outlined in Chapter 2. The preferred method is to place a shirt over the target. This benefits the student by providing visual feedback and is more realistic because it forces the student to determine where the vital zone is based on target outline rather than using the traditional circle outline. After students have initially and successfully completed the course, units may substitute opposing force personnel for paper targets.

16.6.5. Barricades: Down range barricades are needed to simulate cover for shooters and to complete this course of fire. Barricades can be built or improvised from target frames or

other devices and are constructed of non-ricochet producing material (plywood, cloth, soft plastic or plastic barrels). Do not place barricades constructed of materials that produce or could produce ricochets forward of shooters.

16.6.6. Instructor ratios. The following instructor/student ratios will be maintained during all orders requiring movement: **(T-1)**.

16.6.6.1. Non-standard response (Order 1) and transition to handgun (Order 2) – One instructor per 7 students.

16.6.6.2. Individual movement – One instructor per student.

16.6.6.3. Two-Member movement – One instructor per two-member team

16.6.6.4. Fire team movement – One instructor per two-member team (two instructors per fire team) and one CRO to observe everyone.

16.6.7. Table I: Individual Skills Practice. This table of fire allows shooters to practice the basic skills needed to quickly engage threats. Techniques focus on operation of the selector lever, cover and sweep, non-standard response, failure to stop, individual movement techniques, use of cover and weapon transition drills. All firing is conducted from the SRC standing position as described in the *M4 Carbine Instructor's Guide*.

16.6.7.1. Order 1, Standard/Non-standard Response (Failure to Stop). When engaging enemy threats, there is no guarantee the standard response using a controlled pair renders the enemy unable to fight. The technique of firing a controlled pair and immediately coming off target is potentially fatal. Therefore, students learn to shoot until the enemy threat is incapable of inflicting harm on friendly personnel. The non-standard response trains personnel to keep firing until the enemy is out of the fight by attacking three key areas of the body, which include the thoracic cavity (chest), head and pelvic girdle.

16.6.7.1.1. On command "LOAD," students load with a 15-round magazine. On command, "MAKE READY," students point the muzzle down range, charge the weapon and assume the low ready position.

16.6.7.1.2. For each string of fire, after the command "CEASE FIRE" is given, students place the weapon on Safe, execute "COVER AND SWEEP" and return to the low ready position. For all strings of fire, students engage a 5-7m "E" target prepared as outlined in paragraph 16.6.4.

16.6.7.1.3. Order 1, String 1. On command, "FIRE," students bring the weapon up into the SRC firing position and engage the target's 10" vital zone with a controlled pair within 2 seconds.

16.6.7.1.4. Order 1, String 2. On command, "FIRE," students bring the weapon up into the SRC firing position and engage the target's 10" vital zone with a controlled pair and one round to the 6" head zone within 3 seconds.

16.6.7.1.5. Order 1, String 3. On command, "FIRE," students bring the weapon up into the SRC firing position and engage the target's 10" vital zone (chest) with two controlled pairs within 5 seconds.

16.6.7.1.6. Order 1, String 4. On command “FIRE,” students bring the weapon up into the SRC firing position and engage the target’s 10” vital zone, the 6” head zone and the pelvic girdle with controlled pairs within 6 seconds.

16.6.7.2. Order 2, Transition to Handgun. The purpose of this order of fire is for students to execute the transition to handgun. Students engage the threat with the M4 carbine until empty, and then smoothly transition to the handgun to continue to engage the threat. For this string of fire, students load the M4 with an empty magazine and the handgun with a 10-round magazine. Upon the command of “CEASE FIRE,” shooters immediately perform cover and sweep, de-cock, holster and secure pistol, re-cock the M4 carbine and assume the low ready position.

16.6.7.2.1. Strings 1-5: Students begin all strings of fire 30 meters from the target(s). On the command, “MOVE,” students begin moving forward with the M4 at low ready, on command “CONTACT FRONT”; shooters attempt to engage the target(s) with the M4 carbine. When the weapon fails to fire, students transition to the handgun and engage the target with two rounds. **Note:** Properly executed, the student hears or feels a “click” instead of a “bang” when the trigger is pressed. This is the stimulus to immediately transition to the handgun and engage the target.

16.6.7.2.2. Once two rounds have been fired, students stop moving, execute cover and sweep then holster the handgun to complete the string. After holstering the handgun, students then return to the starting point and repeat the drill

16.6.7.3. Order 3, Reload on the Move. The purpose of this order of fire is to train students to reload the M4 while moving. A moving target is harder to hit and this order of fire emphasizes the need to move. Standing still while attempting to reload is potentially fatal! During this order of fire, the RSO issues all verbal commands.

16.6.7.3.1. Students begin 50 meters from the target line. On command, “LOAD,” students load. On command, “MAKE READY,” students point the muzzle down range, charge the weapon, ensure the selector is on Safe and assume the low ready position. On the command, “MOVE,” students begin moving forward at “combat” speed (jog). On the command, “CONTACT FRONT,” students slow to a fast walk and engage the target with a controlled pair, return to combat speed and immediately execute a reload. As soon as the reload is complete, the instructor again issues the command “CONTACT FRONT,” at which time the student repeats the previous engagement and reloading techniques.

16.6.7.3.2. This sequence is repeated until all magazines have been expended. During this order of fire, students should be moving quickly, only slowing down to engage threats. They should slow down only enough to effectively steady the weapon to accurately engage the target.

16.6.7.4. Order 4, Forward Movement (with cover). For this order of fire, students load with a 10-round magazine, no round in the chamber and a 10-round magazine in the pouch. Students begin the string of fire 7-10 meters from the first barricade with the weapon held at the depressed ready. On command, “CONTACT FRONT,” students move to the barricade, charge the weapon and engage the targets with controlled pairs in the following sequence:

16.6.7.4.1. Move forward to the following positions:

16.6.7.4.1.1. Kneeling barricade; engage target with a controlled pair; move forward.

16.6.7.4.1.2. Standing barricade; engage target with a controlled pair; move forward.

16.6.7.4.1.3. Kneeling barricade; engage target with a controlled pair; move forward.

16.6.7.4.1.4. Standing barricade; engage target with a controlled pairs until empty; reload.

16.6.7.4.2. The following commands are used by instructors/students for this order of fire:

16.6.7.4.2.1. "MOVE UP!" (Instructor)

16.6.7.4.2.2. "COVER!" (Student)

16.6.7.4.2.3. "READY!" (Instructor)

16.6.7.4.2.4. "MOVING UP!" (Student)

16.6.7.4.3. Upon reaching the last barricade, students fire all ammunition until expended, clear the weapon, load with 10 rounds and standby for further commands from the instructor. There is no time limit for this order of fire. The purpose of this drill is to evaluate safe weapon handling, movement techniques and proper use of cover. Instructors act as team leaders giving the appropriate movement commands and students give the appropriate replies to commands.

16.6.7.5. Order 5, Rearward Movement (with cover). For this order of fire, students load with a 10-round magazine, chamber empty, weapon on Safe. Students begin the string of fire 7-10 meters from the barricade. On command, "CONTACT FRONT," students move to the barricade, charge the weapon and engage the targets with controlled pairs in the following sequence:

16.6.7.5.1. Move rearward to the following positions:

16.6.7.5.1.1. Standing barricade--engage target with a controlled pair and move rearward.

16.6.7.5.1.2. Kneeling barricade--engage target with a controlled pair and move forward.

16.6.7.5.1.3. Standing barricade--engage target with a controlled pair and move rearward.

16.6.7.5.1.4. Kneeling barricade--engage target with a controlled pairs until empty.

16.6.7.5.2. The purpose of this string of fire is for students to move to and engage targets from cover. When moving rearward, range safety officers ensure students properly execute the correct carry positions to avoid sweeping other personnel with the muzzle of the weapon. Range safety officers enforce muzzle/trigger finger

discipline and use of the safety (selector lever) at all times. Instructors also ensure students properly use cover and do not expose body parts while firing. Students place the selector lever to Safe prior to moving to the next position. There is no time limit for this order of fire.

16.6.7.5.3. Instructors/Students use the following commands for this order of fire:

16.6.7.5.3.1. "MOVE BACK!" (Instructor)

16.6.7.5.3.2. "COVER!" (Student)

16.6.7.5.3.3. "READY!" (Instructor)

16.6.7.5.3.4. "MOVING UP!" (Student)

16.6.8. Table II: SMC Team Skills (Forward and Rearward Movement). The purpose of this table of fire is to teach students to shoot, move and communicate as a two-member or four-member fire team while engaging enemy threats. The highest-ranking team member is designated the leader. The leader issues all movement commands. For all orders of fire in this table, RSOs ensure proper muzzle, trigger finger discipline and that students do not move in front of or sweep their partner while moving or engaging threats. Throughout this table, students should reload from behind cover.

16.6.8.1. Order 1, Two-Member Cover Drills. The purpose of this order fire is to teach students to operate as a team while engaging multiple threats. Teams engage four targets placed at 50 meters from the first barricade. Each student covers a sector approximately 45 degrees from their centerline, extending from their 10 o'clock to 12 o'clock (left member) or 12 o'clock to 2 o'clock (right member). Each of these sectors should contain approximately two of the four targets. The objective is for team members to demonstrate proper use of cover and communication while maintaining steady suppressive fire on all targets. Students conduct reloads behind cover.

16.6.8.1.1. Students begin with 1, 10-round magazine and 2, 5-round magazines in their pouches. On command, "Load," students load a magazine. **Note:** Since two personnel perform this drill, students should not begin with the same amount of ammunition in the weapon. This is to limit the likelihood of both students running out of ammunition at the same time.

16.6.8.1.2. Students begin 7-10 meters from the barricade. On command "CONTACT FRONT," the students move to the nearest barricade, charge their weapons and engage targets within their sectors. While one member reloads, the covering team member engages all threats until reloading is complete. During the order of fire, team members communicate using the terms "COVER" and "READY." The two-member team continues this process until all ammunition is expended.

16.6.8.2. Order 2, Two-Member Assault (with cover). The purpose of this order of fire is to teach students to shoot, move and communicate while utilizing cover to assault threats at close range. Students apply skills gained during previous orders of fire to engage targets while advancing from 25 meters to 7 meters. RSOs ensure students stay abreast and do not move in front of or behind their partner while engaging threats.

16.6.8.2.1. On command, "LOAD," students load with a 15-round magazine, chamber empty, and place 1, 15-round magazines in their pouches.

16.6.8.2.2. On command, “CONTACT FRONT,” both students move to the nearest position of cover and charge their weapons. Student Number 1 (team leader) provides cover fire by engaging each of two targets while Student Number 2 moves forward to another position of cover. Once in the position of cover, Student Number 2 takes over firing on the targets while Student Number 1 moves forward to the next position of cover.

16.6.8.2.3. This order of fire requires one RSO per student. The RSO ensures the student moving forward does not advance far enough to enter the line of fire of their team member. Likewise, the RSO supervising the firing team member immediately intervenes to call “CEASE FIRE” and directs the student’s muzzle away from their partner should the moving team member approach the student’s line of fire. Students place the selector lever to Safe prior to moving to the next position. Students continue this sequence until all rounds have been expended.

16.6.8.2.4. During reloading or stoppage clearing, the affected team member uses the term “Cover” to let their team mate know they are not firing and that the team mate is to cover their sector. The team leader is always Student Number 1 and is responsible for issuing move commands.

16.6.8.2.5. The following commands are used during this order of fire:

16.6.8.2.5.1. “MOVE UP!”

16.6.8.2.5.2. “COVER!”

16.6.8.2.5.3. “READY!”

16.6.8.2.5.4. “MOVING UP!”

16.6.8.2.6. Students continue to engage targets until all ammunition has been expended. Upon command “CEASE FIRE,” students clear weapons and await instructions.

16.6.8.3. Order 3, Two-Member Withdrawal (with cover). The purpose of this order of fire is to teach students to shoot, move and communicate while moving rearward under covering fire. Students apply skills gained during previous orders of fire to engage targets while withdrawing.

16.6.8.3.1. The following commands are used during this order of fire:

16.6.8.3.1.1. “MOVE BACK!”

16.6.8.3.1.2. “COVER!”

16.6.8.3.1.3. “READY!”

16.6.8.3.1.4. “MOVING BACK!”

16.6.8.3.2. On the command, “LOAD,” students load with a 15-round magazine and place 1, 15-round magazines in their pouches. Students begin 7-10 meters from the barricade.

16.6.8.3.3. On the command, “CONTACT FRONT,” both students move to the first position of cover, charge their weapons and prepare to engage targets. Student

Number 1 (team leader) begins to issue movement commands to Student Number 2 (team member). At this time, Student Number 1 announces "COVER," to which Student Number 2 replies "READY" and engages all targets with suppressive covering fire. Student Number 1 then removes their finger from the trigger, places the weapon on Safe, assumes the high port carry position as appropriate, faces the direction of movement, announces "MOVING BACK" and falls back to the next position of cover as quickly as possible. Once in position, Student Number 1 commands Student Number 2 to "MOVE BACK." When ready, Student Number 2 then requests "COVER," to which Student Number 1 replies "READY," then engages all targets with suppressive covering fire. Student Number 2 announces "MOVING BACK," as they move back to the next position of cover. The sequence of moving back under suppressive fire continues until both students have reached the last position of cover and all ammunition is expended.

16.6.8.3.4. This order of fire requires one RSO per student. Students place the selector lever to Safe prior to moving to the next position.

16.6.8.4. Order 4, Fire Team Assault (with cover). The purpose of this order of fire is to teach students to shoot, move and communicate as a fire team while utilizing cover to assault threats at close range. The fire team is divided into two, two-member teams. Students apply skills gained during previous orders of fire to engage targets while advancing from 50 meters to 10 meters.

16.6.8.4.1. The following commands are used during this order of fire:

16.6.8.4.1.1. "MOVE UP!"

16.6.8.4.1.2. "COVER!"

16.6.8.4.1.3. "READY!"

16.6.8.4.1.4. "MOVING UP!"

16.6.8.4.2. On command, "LOAD," students load with a 15-round magazine, chamber empty, and place a 15-round magazine in their pouch. Students begin 7-10 meters from the barricade in the depressed ready position and face to the right or left, perpendicular to the target line.

16.6.8.4.3. On command, "CONTACT LEFT or RIGHT," all members immediately move to the nearest barricade and charge their weapons. Team Number 1 provides suppressive cover fire by engaging all targets and command Team Number 2 to "MOVE UP" to the next position of cover. Team Number 2 requests "COVER," to which Team Number 1 replies "READY." Team Number 2 then announces "MOVING UP," places the weapon on Safe, assumes the depressed ready or high port position and moves to the next covered firing position. Once in position, Team Number 2 announces "MOVE UP." Team Number 1 requests Team Number 2 to "COVER." Team Number 2 responds with "READY," at which time Team Number 1 announces "MOVING UP." Team Number 1 then places their weapons on Safe, assumes the depressed ready or high port position and moves forward to the next position of cover. The teams continue moving forward until both teams reach the last position of cover.

16.6.8.4.4. This order of fire requires one range safety officer per two-member team. Range safety officers ensure the team moving forward does not advance far enough to enter the line of fire of the other team. Likewise, the range safety officer supervising the firing team immediately intervenes by calling “CEASE FIRE” and directing the students muzzle away from their partner should a moving team member approach the students line of fire. Once all firing is complete, students clear weapons, assume the depressed ready position and standby for the next order of fire.

16.6.8.4.5. The fire team leader is responsible for issuing movement commands.

16.6.8.5. Order 5, Fire Team Withdrawal (with cover). The purpose of this order of fire is to teach students to shoot, move and communicate while utilizing cover and moving rearward under covering fire. Students apply skills gained during previous orders of fire to engage targets while withdrawing. This order of fire requires one RSO per two-member team.

16.6.8.5.1. The following commands are used during this order of fire:

16.6.8.5.1.1. “MOVE BACK!”

16.6.8.5.1.2. “COVER!”

16.6.8.5.1.3. “READY!”

16.6.8.5.1.4. “MOVING BACK!”

16.6.8.5.2. On command, “LOAD,” students load with a 15-round magazine, with chamber empty and place a 15-round magazine in their pouch. Students begin 7-10 meters from the barricade in the depressed ready position and face to the right or left, perpendicular to the target line.

16.6.8.5.3. On command, “CONTACT LEFT or RIGHT,” students move to the first position of cover and charge their weapons. The Team Number 1 (Team Leader) begins to issue commands to Team Number 2. At this time, Team Number 1 commands “MOVE BACK.” Team Number 2 then requests “COVER,” to which Team Number 1 responds with “READY” and engages all targets with suppressive covering fire. Team Number 2 then places the weapons on Safe, assumes the high port position, faces to the rear and announce “MOVING BACK,” as they fall back to the next position of cover as quickly as possible. Once in position, Team Number 2 commands Team Number 1 to “MOVE BACK.” Team Number 1 then requests “COVER,” to which Team Number 2 responds with “READY” and engages all targets with suppressive covering fire. Team Number 2 places their weapons on Safe, assumes the high port position and announces “MOVING BACK,” as they fall back to the next position of cover. The teams continue this sequence of fire and maneuver until they reach the last barricade and all rounds have been expended.

16.6.9. Table III, Shoot, Move and Communicate Team Skills (Lateral Movement). The purpose of this table of fire is to teach students how to shoot, move and communicate as a two-member team while engaging enemy threats. For all orders of fire in this Table, RSOs ensure proper muzzle and trigger finger discipline and that students do not move in front of or sweep their partner while moving or engaging threats. Students should reload from behind cover.

16.6.9.1. Order 1, Two-Member Lateral Movement (with cover). The purpose of this order of fire is to teach students to shoot, move, and communicate while utilizing cover and moving laterally to engage threats. Students apply skills gained during previous orders of fire to engage targets.

16.6.9.1.1. The following commands are used during this order of fire:

16.6.9.1.1.1. "MOVE LEFT/RIGHT!"

16.6.9.1.1.2. "COVER!"

16.6.9.1.1.3. "READY!"

16.6.9.1.1.4. "MOVING LEFT/RIGHT!"

16.6.9.1.2. On command, "LOAD," students load with a 15-round magazine, chamber empty and place a 15-round magazine in their pouch. Students begin 7-10 meters from the barricade in the Depressed Ready position and face to the right or left, perpendicular to the target line.

16.6.9.1.3. On command, "CONTACT RIGHT or LEFT," both students move to the first position of cover, on the right side of the range and charge their weapons. Student Number 1 (Team Leader) provides suppressive cover fire by engaging all targets and commands Student Number 2 to "MOVE LEFT" to the next position of cover. Student Number 2 responds with "COVER." Student Number 1 acknowledges with "READY," after which Student Number 2 announces "MOVING LEFT," places the weapon on Safe, assumes the depressed ready or high port carry position and move left by traveling behind Student Number 1 to the next covered firing position. As students pass behind each other, they slap the covering team member on the shoulder to let them know they are passing by. Once Student Number 2 is in place, they issue the "Move Left" command. Student Number 1 requests, "COVER." Student Number 2 announces "READY." Student Number 1 announces "MOVING LEFT" and moves behind Student Number 1 to the next covered firing position. The team continues moving to the left until one member reaches the last position of cover. At this time, the two-member team reverses direction and re-accomplishes the sequence while moving laterally to the right. Students remove their finger from the trigger and place the selector lever to Safe prior to moving to the next position. Ensure teams demonstrate safe weapon handling, proper communication, cover and movement techniques. Ensure teams also maintain suppressive fire on the targets while other teammates are moving.

16.6.9.2. Order 2, Fire Team Lateral Movement (with cover). The purpose of this order of fire is to teach students to shoot, move, and communicate while utilizing cover and moving laterally to engage threats. Students apply skills gained during previous orders of fire to engage targets while moving laterally. Students reload from behind cover. This order of fire requires one range safety officer per two-member team. Students place the selector lever to Safe prior to moving to the next position.

16.6.9.2.1. The following commands are used during this order of fire:

16.6.9.2.1.1. "MOVE LEFT/RIGHT!"

16.6.9.2.1.2. "COVER!"

16.6.9.2.1.3. “READY!”

16.6.9.2.1.4. “MOVING LEFT/RIGHT!”

16.6.9.2.2. On command, “LOAD,” students load with a 15-round magazine, chamber empty and place a 15-round magazine in their pouches. Students begin 7-10 meters from the barricade in the depressed ready position and face to the right or left, perpendicular to the target line.

16.6.9.2.3. On command, “CONTACT RIGHT OR LEFT,” both two-member teams move to the first positions of cover on the left side of the range. Team Number 1 provides suppressive cover fire by engaging all targets and commands Team Number 2 to “MOVE RIGHT” to the next position of cover. Team Number 2 requests “COVER,” to which Team Number 1 replies “READY.” Team Number 2 then announces “MOVING RIGHT,” places their weapons on Safe, assumes the depressed ready or high port position and moves right behind the covering team to the next covered firing position. Once in position, Team Number 1 commands Team Number 2 to “COVER.” Team Number 2 engages the targets and provides suppressive covering fire for Team Number 1 to move. Team Number 2 responds with “READY,” at which time Team Number 1 announces “MOVING RIGHT.” Team Number 1 then places their weapons on Safe, assumes the depressed ready or high port position and moves right behind Team Number 2 to the next position of cover. The teams continue moving to the right until reaching the last position of cover. At this time, the teams reverse direction and re-accomplish the sequence while moving laterally to the left.

Figure 16.1. Security Forces SMC Course Initial Training/Certification Documentation (Page 1).

JOB QUALIFICATION STANDARD CONTINUATION/COMMAND JQS							
CRITICAL TASK	TASK NUMBER	TASKS, KNOWLEDGE AND TECHNICAL REFERENCES	CERTIFICATION				
			START DATE	COMPLETION DATE	TRAINEE'S INITIALS	TRAINER'S INITIALS	CERTIFIER'S INITIALS (IF REQUIRED)
<input type="checkbox"/>	1.	TRAINER, SECURITY FORCES (SF) SHOOT, MOVE AND COMMUNICATE (SMC) COURSE					
<input type="checkbox"/>	1.1.	Dye-Marking Cartridge Range Safety					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.1.1.	Identify local procedures for conducting exercises or training with dye-marking cartridges TR: HQ USAF/A4SX Dye-Marking Cartridge Training CONOPS, Local Guidance					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.1.2.	Identify required dye-marking safety equipment for all personnel within the training/exercise area TR: HQ USAF/A4SX Dye-Marking Cartridge Training CONOPS, T.M. 9-6920 -3700-10, Manufacturer's Guidance, Local Guidance					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.1.3.	Identify procedures for clearing and modifying weapons prior to entering training/exercise area TR: AFMAN 31-129, HQ USAF/A4SX Dye-Marking Cartridge Training CONOPS, T.M. 9-6920-3700-10, Manufacturer's Guidance					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.1.4.	Identify procedures for inspecting ammunition, small arms, magazines and personnel to ensure no live rounds are present in the training area TR: AFMAN 31-129, HQ USAF/A4SX Dye-Marking Cartridge Training CONOPS					
<input type="checkbox"/>	1.1.5.	Be familiar with requirements for establishing dye-marking cartridge training/exercise areas away from populated areas TR: HQ USAF/A4SX Dye-Marking Cartridge Training CONOPS					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.1.6.	Identify emergency action procedures should an accident or incident occur during dye-marking cartridge training TR: HQ USAF/A4SX Dye-Marking Cartridge Training CONOPS, Local Guidance					
<input type="checkbox"/>	1.2.	Small Arms Range Safety Official Duties					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.2.1.	Identify the duties and responsibilities of the Chief Range Official (CRO) TR: HQ USAF/A4SX Dye-Marking Cartridge Training CONOPS, AFI 36-2654, Local Guidance					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.2.2.	Identify the duties and responsibilities of the Range Safety Officer (RSO) TR: HQ USAF/A4SX Dye-Marking Cartridge Training CONOPS, AFI 36-2654, Local Guidance					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.2.3.	Identify proper range/training area operating requirements and procedures TR: HQ USAF/A4SX Dye-Marking Cartridge Training CONOPS, AFI 36-2654, Local Guidance					
TRAINEE NAME			CFE TP/JQS NUMBER		PAGE NO. 1 of 4		

Figure 16.2. Security Forces SMC Course Initial Training/Certification Documentation (Page 2).

JOB QUALIFICATION STANDARD CONTINUATION/COMMAND JQS							
CRITICAL TASK	TASK NUMBER	TASKS, KNOWLEDGE AND TECHNICAL REFERENCES	CERTIFICATION				
			START DATE	COMPLETION DATE	TRAINEE'S INITIALS	TRAINER'S INITIALS	CERTIFIER'S INITIALS (IF REQUIRED)
<input type="checkbox"/>	1.2.4.	Identify required ratios of range safety officials to students TR: HQ USAF/A4SX Dye-Marking Cartridge Training CONOPS, AFI 36-2654, Local Guidance					
<input type="checkbox"/>	1.2.5.	Identify and use traditional verbal and non-verbal range commands TR: AFI 36-2654					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.2.6.	Identify/enforce range safety rules and correct range safety violations TR: AFI 36-2654, HQ USAF/A4SX Dye-Marking Cartridge Training CONOPS					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.2.7.	Identify and enforce course of fire requirements TR: AFI 36-2654, AFMAN 36-2655 (Chapter 16), SMC Lesson Plan, AFSFC M4 Instructor Guide, TC 3-22.9 (FM 3-22.9), FM 3-23.35					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.2.8.	Coach and evaluate shooters on weapon handling, tactical/team movement and marksmanship skills TR: AFI 36-2654, AFMAN 36-2655 (Chapter 16), SMC Lesson Plan, AFSFC M4 Instructor Guide, TC 3-22.9 (FM 3-22.9), FM 3-23.35					
<input type="checkbox"/>	1.3.	Conduct Training on SF SMC Course					
<input type="checkbox"/>	1.3.1.	Instruct Phase I, Individual Skills Training					
<input type="checkbox"/>	1.3.1.1.	Configure individual combat equipment (ICE) (M9 pistol/M4 carbine) TR: AFMAN 36-2655 (Chapter 16), SF SMC Lesson Plan, AFSFC M4 Instructor Guide, T.O.s 11W3-5-5-41, 11W3-3-5-1, TC 3-22.9 (FM 3-22.9), FM 3-23.35					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.3.1.2.	Install/remove and properly use dye-marking cartridge adapters for both the M9 pistol and M4 carbine TR: T.M. 9-6920-3700-10, HQ USAF/A4SX Dye-Marking Cartridge Training CONOPS, Manufacturer's Guidance					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.3.1.3.	M9 pistol and M4 carbine weapon handling skills TR: AFMAN 36-2655 (Chapter 16), SMC Lesson Plan, AFSFC M4 Instructor Guide, TC 3-22.9 (FM 3-22.9), FM 3-23.35					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.3.1.4.	Use of urban firing positions TR: AFMAN 36-2655 (Chapter 16), SMC Lesson Plan, AFSFC M4 Instructor Guide, TC 3-22.9 (FM 3-22.9), FM 3-23.35					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.3.1.5.	Individual use of cover TR: AFMAN 36-2655 (Chapter 16), SMC Lesson Plan, AFSFC M4 Instructor Guide, TC 3-22.9 (FM 3-22.9), FM 3-23.35					
TRAINEE NAME				CFETP/JQS NUMBER		PAGE NO. 2 of 4	

Figure 16.3. Security Forces SMC Course Initial Training/Certification Documentation (Page 3).

JOB QUALIFICATION STANDARD CONTINUATION/COMMAND JQS							
CRITICAL TASK	TASK NUMBER	TASKS, KNOWLEDGE AND TECHNICAL REFERENCES	CERTIFICATION				
			START DATE	COMPLETION DATE	TRAINEE'S INITIALS	TRAINER'S INITIALS	CERTIFIER'S INITIALS (IF REQUIRED)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.3.1.6.	Individual tactical movement techniques TR: AFMAN 36-2655 (Chapter 16), SMC Lesson Plan, AFSFC M4 Instructor Guide, TC 3-22.9 (FM 3-22.9), FM 3-23.35					
<input type="checkbox"/>	1.3.2.	Instruct Phase II, Team Training (Dry-Fire)					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.3.2.1.	Use of team communication commands and responses TR: AFMAN 36-2655 (Chapter 16), SMC Lesson Plan, AFSFC M4 Instructor Guide, TC 3-22.9 (FM 3-22.9), FM 3-23.35					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.3.2.2.	Team movement and communication skills TR: AFMAN 36-2655 (Chapter 16), SMC Lesson Plan, AFSFC M4 Instructor Guide, TC 3-22.9 (FM 3-22.9), FM 3-23.35					
<input type="checkbox"/>	1.3.3.	Instruct Phase III, Course of Fire Completion (Live-Fire with Dye Marking Cartridges)					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.3.3.1.	Threat engagement techniques included in SF SMC course of fire TR: AFMAN 36-2655 (Chapter 16), SMC Lesson Plan, AFSFC M4 Instructor Guide, TC 3-22.9 (FM 3-22.9), FM 3-23.35					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.3.3.2.	Fire-team tactical movement and communication skills included in SF SMC course of fire TR: AFMAN 36-2655 (Chapter 16), SMC Lesson Plan, AFSFC M4 Instructor Guide, TC 3-22.9 (FM 3-22.9), FM 3-23.35					
<input type="checkbox"/>	2.	STUDENT REQUIREMENTS, SECURITY FORCES (SF) SHOOT, MOVE AND COMMUNICATE (SMC) COURSE					
<input type="checkbox"/>	2.1.	PHASE I: Individual Skills Training					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2.1.1.	Configure individual combat equipment (ICE) (M9 pistol/M4 carbine) TR: AFMAN 36-2655 (Chapter 16), SMC Lesson Plan, AFSFC M4 Instructor Guide, T.O.s 11W3-3-5-41, 11W3-3-5-1, TC 3-22.9 (FM 3-22.9), 3-23.35					
<input type="checkbox"/>	2.1.2.	Install/remove and demonstrate proper use of dye-marking cartridge adapter for both the M9 pistol and M4 carbine TR: T.M. 9-6920-3700-10, HQ USAF/A4SX Dye-Marking Cartridge Training CONOPS, Manufacturer's Guidance					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2.1.3.	Demonstrate proper M9 pistol and M4 carbine weapon handling skills TR: AFMAN 36-2655 (Chapter 16), SMC Lesson Plan, AFSFC M4 Instructor Guide, TC 3-22.9 (FM 3-22.9), FM 3-23.35					
TRAINEE NAME			CFETP/JQS NUMBER		PAGE NO. 3 of 4		

Figure 16.4. Security Forces SMC Course Initial Training/Certification Documentation (Page 4).

JOB QUALIFICATION STANDARD CONTINUATION/COMMAND JQS							
CRITICAL TASK	TASK NUMBER	TASKS, KNOWLEDGE AND TECHNICAL REFERENCES	CERTIFICATION				
			START DATE	COMPLETION DATE	TRAINEE'S INITIALS	TRAINER'S INITIALS	CERTIFIER'S INITIALS (IF REQUIRED)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2.1.4.	Demonstrate proper use of urban firing positions TR: AFMAN 36-2655 (Chapter 16), SMC Lesson Plan, AFSFC M4 Instructor Guide, TC 3-22.9 (FM 3-22.9), FM 3-23.35					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2.1.5.	Demonstrate proper individual use of cover TR: AFMAN 36-2655 (Chapter 16), SMC Lesson Plan, AFSFC M4 Instructor Guide, TC 3-22.9 (FM 3-22.9), FM 3-23.35					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2.1.6.	Demonstrate proper individual tactical movement techniques TR: AFMAN 36-2655 (Chapter 16), SMC Lesson Plan, AFSFC M4 Instructor Guide, TC 3-22.9 (FM 3-22.9), FM 3-23.35					
<input type="checkbox"/>	2.2.	PHASE II: Team Training (Dry-Fire)					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2.2.1.	Demonstrate proper use of team communication commands and responses TR: AFMAN 36-2655 (Chapter 16), SMC Lesson Plan, AFSFC M4 Instructor Guide, TC 3-22.9 (FM 3-22.9), FM 3-23.35					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2.2.2.	Demonstrate team movement and communication skills TR: AFMAN 36-2655 (Chapter 16), SMC Lesson Plan, AFSFC M4 Instructor Guide, TC 3-22.9 (FM 3-22.9), FM 3-23.35					
<input type="checkbox"/>	2.3.	PHASE III: Course of Fire Completion (Live-Fire with Dye Marking Cartridges)					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2.3.1.	Perform threat engagement techniques included in SF SMC course of fire without assistance TR: AFMAN 36-2655 (Chapter 16), SMC Lesson Plan, AFSFC M4 Instructor Guide, TC 3-22.9 (FM 3-22.9), FM 3-23.35					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2.3.2.	Perform fire-team tactical movement and communication skills included in SF SMC course of fire without assistance TR: AFMAN 36-2655 (Chapter 16), SMC Lesson Plan, AFSFC M4 Instructor Guide, TC 3-22.9 (FM 3-22.9), FM 3-23.35					
<input type="checkbox"/>							
<input type="checkbox"/>							
<input type="checkbox"/>							
TRAINEE NAME				CFETP/JQS NUMBER		PAGE NO. 4 of 4	

Figure 16.5. Security Forces SMC Course Annual Certification Documentation.

[illegible]

DAVID R. BEECROFT, Deputy Director of
Security Forces
DCS/ DCS Logistics, Engineering and Force
Protection

Attachment 1**GLOSSARY OF REFERENCES AND SUPPORTING INFORMATION*****References.***

- AFCAT 21-209, Volume 1, *Ground Munitions*, 9 November 2007**
- AFH 23-123, Volume 1, *Materiel Management Reference Information*, 8 August 2013**
- AFH 23-123, Volume 2, [Part 1](#), *Integrated Logistics System-Supply (ILS-S), Materiel Management Operations*, 8 August 2013**
- AFH 23-123, Volume 2, [Part 2](#), *Integrated Logistics Supply-System (ILS-S), Standard Base Supply System Operations*, 8 August 2013**
- AFH 23-123, Volume 2, [Part 3](#), *Integrated Logistics System-Supply (ILS-S), Standard Base Supply System Reference*, 8 August 2013**
- AFH 23-123, Volume 2, [Part 4](#), *Integrated Logistics System-Supply (ILS-S), Ancillary Components*, 8 August 2013**
- AFH 23-123, Volume 3, *Air Force Equipment Management*, 8 August 2013**
- AFI 10-403, *Deployment Planning and Execution*, 20 September 2012**
- AFI 21-201, *Munitions Management*, 3 June 2015**
- AFI 23-101, *Air Force Materiel Management*, 29 January 2016**
- AFI 25-201, *Intra-Service, Intra-Agency, and Inter-Agency Support Agreements Procedures*, 18 October 2013**
- AFI 31-101, *Integrated Defense*, 8 October 2009**
- AFI 31-117, *Arming and Use of Force by Air Force Personnel*, 2 February 2016**
- AFI 32-9002, *Use of Real Property Facilities*, 22 November 1993**
- AFI 33-360, *Publications and Forms Management*, 1 December 2015**
- AFI 36-2201, *Air Force Training Program*, 15 September 2010**
- AFI 36-2654, *Combat Arms Program*, 13 January 2016**
- AFI 36-2646, *Security Forces Training and Standardization Evaluation Programs*, 13 April 2012**
- AFI 48-101, *Aerospace Medicine Enterprise*, 8 December 2014**
- AFI 48-137, *Respiratory Protection Program*, 15 July 2014**
- AFI 48-145, *Occupational and Environmental Health Program*, 22 July 2014**
- AFI 90-821, *Hazard Communication (HAZCOM) Program*, 27 January 2014**
- AFI 91-202, *The US Air Force Mishap Prevention Program*, 24 June 2015**
- AFI 91-203, *Air Force Consolidated Occupational Safety Instruction*, 15 June 2012**
- AFMAN 23-122, *Materiel Management Procedures*, 9 February 2016**

AFMAN 31-129, *USAF Small Arms and Light Weapons Handling Procedures*, 29 June 2016

AFMAN 91-201, *Explosive Safety Standards*, 12 January 2011

AFOSHSTD 48-20, *Occupational Noise and Hearing Conservation Program*, 10 May 2013

AFOSIMAN 71-113, *Firearms, Use of Force and Apprehension Tactics*, 9 August 2005

AFPD 16-8, *Arming of Aircrew, Mobility, and Overseas Personnel*, 18 May 1993

AFPD 24-2, *Preparation and Movement of Air Force Materiel*, 27 April 2011

AFPD 25-2, *Support Agreements*, 28 August 2014

CFETP3P0X1AB, Parts I and II, *AFSCs 3P0X1/A/B Security Forces Specialty, Military Working Dog Handler Specialty, Combat Arms Specialty Career Field Education and Training Plan*, 20 March 2015

DoDD 5210.56, *Carrying of Firearms and the Use of Force by DoD Personnel Engaged in Security, Law and Order, or Counterintelligence Activities*, 1 April 2011

DoDM 4160.21, Volume 1, *Defense Materiel Disposition: Disposal Guidance and Procedures*, 22 October 2015

DoDM 5100.76, *Physical Security of Sensitive Conventional Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives (AA&E)*, 17 April 2012

General Weapons and Equipment References

TM 9-1090-219-10, *Operator's Manual for the Armament Subsystem, Remotely Operated: XM153*, 1 October 2009

TO 11W2-8-1-322, *Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Ground Mounts; Machine Gun Mounts; and Combinations for Tactical/Armored Vehicles*, 17 April 2005

TO 11W2-8-1-331, *Technical Manual Operator's Manual for Ground Mounts*, 15 February 2007

TO 11W2-9-4-11, *Technical Manual Operator's Manual for Close Combat Mission Capability Kit (CCMCK)*, 29 November 2013

HQ USAF/A4SX *Close Combat Mission Capability Kit (CCMCK) Training Concept of Operations (CONOPS)*, 1 June 2016

M16 Series Rifles, Sub-Machineguns, Carbines and Other Rifle References

TC 3-22.9 (FM 3-22.9), *Rifle and Carbine*, 13 May 2016

TM 09724A-24&P/2, *Organizational and Intermediate Maintenance Manual Including Repair Parts List, Submachine Gun, 9mm, MP5N (USMC)*, 01 September 1993

TM 09724A-10/1, *Operator's Manual Submachine Gun, 9MM, MP5*, 1 August 1993

TO 11W3-5-5-41, *Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2, Rifle M16A3, Carbine, 5.56mm, M4 W/E*, 20 September 2010

TO 11W3-5-5-42, *Field Maintenance Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, Carbine 5.56mm, M4 and M4A1*, 30 January 2009

TO 43E11-1-121, *Small Arms Targets and Target Material*, 2 June 1992

HQ AFSFC M4 Carbine Combat Arms Instructor Guide, 1 January 2010

Pistol/Revolver References

FM 3-23.35, *Combat Training with Pistols, M9 and M11*, 25 June 2003

TO 11W3-3-4-11, *Operator's Manual, Pistol, Semi-Automatic, Compact, Model M11*, 16 December 1993

TO 11W3-3-4-12, *Maintenance Manual, Pistol, Semi-Automatic, Compact, Model M11*, 1 March 1993

TO 11W3-3-4-21, *Pistol, 9mm, G19, Glock Operator's Manual*, 4 May 2011

TO 11W3-3-5-1, *Operator's Maintenance Manual, Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9*, 30 May 2013

TO 11W3-3-5-4, *Unit and Intermediate Direct Support Maintenance Instruction (Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List), Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9*, 4 April 2008

Grenade Launcher References

FM 3-22.31, *40-MM Grenade Launcher*, 17 November 2010

TO 11W3-9-4-1, *Technical Manual Operator's Manual Grenade Launcher, 40-MM: M203*, 1 August 2001

TO 11W3-9-4-2, *Organizational, Direct, and General Support, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 W/E*, 15 December 2003

Shotgun References

TO 11W3-6-1-114, *Operator's, Organizational, and Field Maintenance Instructions, Repair Parts and Equipment for Commercial Shotguns*, 16 November 1962

TO 11W3-6-1-171, *Operator, Organizational, Direct Support and General Support Maintenance Manual Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List Shotgun, 12-Gauge, Winchester Model 1200, Riot Type, 20-Inch Barrel, W/E*, 1 July 1968

TO 11W3-6-2-1, *Operator and Field Maintenance Instructions with Illustrated Parts Breakdown Model 870 12 Gauge, Pump Action Shotgun NSN 1005-00-973-5645; Modular Combat Shotgun (MCS) System 12 Gauge, Pump Action NSN 1005-01-524-4273; And Bird Aircraft Strike Hazard (BASH) 12 Gauge, Pump Action Shotgun NSN 1005-01-604-1156*, 24 February 2014

TO 11W3-6-2-11C, *Technical Manual Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual (Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List) For Mossberg 12-Gauge Shotgun, Model 500*, 15 July 2010

M249 Automatic Rifle References

FM 3-22.68, *Crew-Served Machine Guns 5.56mm and 7.62mm*, 21 July 2006

TO 11W3-5-5-51, *Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm M249*, 1 January 2003

TO 11W3-5-5-52, *Organizational and Direct Support Maintenance Manual (Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List), Machinegun, 5.56mm M249 W/Equip.*, 3 February 2009

M240B Machine Gun References

FM 3-22.68, *Crew-Served Machine Guns 5.56mm and 7.62mm*, 21 July 2006

TO 11W2-6-5-1, *Technical Manual Operator's Manual Machine Gun, 7.62MM, M240B*, 14 May 2014

TO 11W2-6-5-2, *Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List for M240 Series Machine Guns*, 15 April 2012

MK-19 Grenade Machine Gun References

FM 3-22.27, *MK19, 40-mm Grenade Machine Gun, MOD 3*, 28 November 2003

TO 11W2-5-16-1, *Technical Manual Operator's Manual Machine Gun, 40MM, MK19, Mod 3*, 31 August 2012

TO 11W2-5-16-2, *Field Maintenance Manual including Repair Parts and Special Tools List for Machine Gun, 40mm, MK19*, 31 August 2012

M2 Machine Gun References

FM 3-22.65, *Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2*, 3 March 2005

TO 11W2-6-3-161, *Operator's Manual for Machine Guns, Caliber .50; M2, Heavy Barrel Flexible, W/E*, 12 February 2010

TO 11W2-6-3-172, *Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List for Machine Guns, Caliber .50; M2, Heavy Barrel*, 15 March 2013

Precision Rifle References

FM 3-05.222, *Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment*, 25 April 2003

FM 3-21.10, *The Infantry Rifle Company*, 27 July 2006

FM 3-22.10, *Sniper Training*, 22 October 2013

TO 11W2-5-7-1, *Operator's Manual Long Range Sniper Rifle (LRSR), Caliber .50, M107*, 30 November 2010

TO 11W2-5-7-2, *Technical Manual, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual, (Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List) For Long Range Sniper Rifle, M107, USMC Special Application Scoped Rifle (SASR)*, 8 June 2012

TO 11W3-5-4-10-1, *Operator's Manual 7.62MM M24 Sniper Weapon System (SWS)*, 13 June 2003

Anti-Armor References.

FM 3-23.25, *Shoulder-Launched Munitions*, 14 December 2010

TM 9-1340-214-10, *Operator's Manual for 66-mm Light Antitank Weapon (LAW) System M72A1, M72A2 with Coupler, M72A3 and Practice Rocket Launcher M190 with M73 Practice Rocket*, 31 May 1991

TO 11A8-2-1, *Hand and Rifle Grenades, 66mm Rocket Launcher, 81mm Mortars, 90mm Recoilless Rifle, 40mm Cartridges, Flares and Signals, Smoke Pots, and Land Mines*, 15 April 2008

TO 11L2-4-10-2, *Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Launcher and Cartridge, 84mm, M136 (AT4)*, 15 May 1990

Surveillance, Target Acquisition, and Night Observation Device (STANO) References

TM 9-1240-415-13&P, *Operator, Unit, and Direct Support Maintenance Manual Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List for Telescope, Straight: M145 Machine Gun Optic*, 28 February 2000

TM 11-5855-214-10, *Operator's Manual Night Vision Sight, Crew Served Weapon, AN/TVS-5*, 15 February 1989

TM 11-5855-301-12&P, *Operators and Unit Maintenance Manual, Light, Aiming, Infrared AN/PAQ-4B, AN/PAQ-4C*, 15 May 2000

TM 11-5855-303-12&P, *AN/PVS-10, Operator's Manual*, 1 March 2003

TM 11-5855-308-12&P, *Operator and Unit Maintenance Manual for Target Pointer Illuminator Aiming Light (ATPIAL) AN/PEQ-2A*, 15 May 2000

TM 11-5855-317-10, *Operator's Manual for Sight, Thermal: AN/PAS-13D(V)2 and AN/PAS-13D(V3)*, 15 February 2007

TO 11W2-15-5-1, *Operator's Instruction, Redfield Rifle Scope and Mount, P/N M700-40XB*, 12 February 2014

TO 11W3-5-5-121, *Operator and Unit Maintenance Manual Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List for M68 Sight, Reflex, w/Quick Release and Mount*, 19 March 2008

TO 12S10-2PVS4-1, *Operator's Manual Night Vision Sight, Individual Served Weapon, AN/PVS-4*, 1 February 1993

TO 12S10-2PVS4-2, *Organizational, Direct Support, and General Support Maintenance Manual Including Parts and Special Tools List, Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4*, 23 November 2001

TO 12S10-2PVS4-4, *Organizational and Direct Support Maintenance Repair Parts and Special Tools List for Night Vision Sight Individual Served Weapon, AN/PVS-4*, 1 December 1987

TO 12S10-2PVS7-11, *Operator's Manual Night Vision Goggle, AN/PVS-7B and AN/PVS-7D*, 1 June 2000

TO 12S10-2PVS7-12, *Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual (Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List) Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-7B*, 23 November 2001

TO 12S10-2PVS7-22, *Organizational, Direct Support, General Support Maintenance, Night Vision Goggle, AN/PVS-7A*, 23 November 2001

TO 12S10-2PVS14-1, *Operator's Manual AN-PVS 14 Monocular Night Vision Device*, 1 October 2010

TO 31S1-2PEQ15-5, *Operator and Field Maintenance Manual for Advanced Target Pointer Illuminator Aiming Light (ATPIAL) AN/PEQ-15*, 10 September 2012

Adopted Forms.

AF Form 522, *USAF Ground Weapons Training Data*

AF Form 623, *Individual Training Record Folder*

AF Form 710, *Combat Arms Training Record*

AF Form 797, *Job Qualification Standard Continuation/Command JQS*

AF Form 847, *Recommendation for Change of Publication*

AF Form 1098, *Special Task Certification and Recurring Training*

Abbreviations and Acronyms.

ACOG—Advanced Combat Optical Gunsight

ADM—Advanced Designated Marksman

AEF—Aerospace Expeditionary Force

AETC—Air Education and Training Command

AF—Air Force

AFCAT—Air Force Catalog

AFDPO—Air Force Departmental Publishing Office

AFH—Air Force Handbook

AFI—Air Force Instruction

AFIMSC—Air Force Installation and Mission Support Center

AFLCMC—Air Force Life Cycle Management Center

AFMAN—Air Force Manual

AFMC—Air Force Materiel Command

AFNet—Air Force Network

AFOSH—Air Force Occupational and Environmental Safety Fire Protection and Health

AFOSHSTD—Air Force Occupational Safety and Health Standard

AFOSI—Air Force Office of Special Investigations

AFOSIMAN—Air Force Office of Special Investigations Manual

AFPAM—Air Force Pamphlet

AFPD—Air Force Policy Directive

AFQC—Air Force Qualification Course

AFRC—Air Force Reserve Command

AFRIMS—Air Force Records Information Management System

AFSC—Air Force Specialty Code

AFSFC—Air Force Security Forces Center

AFTR—Air Force Training Record

ANG—Air National Guard
API—Armor Piercing Incendiary
APIT—Armor Piercing Incendiary Tracer
ARC—Air Reserve Component
ATPIAL—Advanced Target Pointer Illuminator Aiming Light
ATPIAL—Advanced Target Pointer Illuminator Aiming Light
BASH—Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard
BAT—Basic Arms Training
BDOC—Base Defense Operations Center
BMT—Basic Military Training
BRM—Basic Rifle Marksmanship
BSM—Ballistic Sighting Module
BSM—IR-L—Ballistic Sighting Module Infrared Aiming Laser
BSM—MRDS—Ballistic Sighting Module Miniature Red Dot Sight
BUIS—Backup Iron Sight
CCMCK—Close Combat Mission Capability Kit
CCMD—Combatant Command
CCO—Close Combat Optic
CE—Civil Engineer
CFETP—Career Field Education and Training Plan
CM (or cm)—Centimeter
CONOPS—Concept of Operations
COTS—Commercial Off the Shelf
CPEC—Close Precision Engagement Course
CRO—Chief Range Officer
CROWS—Common Remotely Operated Weapons Station
CWDE—Chemical Warfare Defense Ensemble
CY—Calendar Year
DAF—Department of the Air Force
DCS—Deputy Chief of Staff
DFP—Defensive Fighting Position
DM—Designated Marksman

DNS—Day/Night Sight

DNS—IR-L—Day/Night Sight Infrared Aiming Laser

DNS—IS—Day/Night Sight Iron Sights

DoD—Department of Defense

DoDD—Department of Defense Directive

DoDM—Department of Defense Manual

DOPE—Data Of Previous Engagements

DOS—Day Optic Sight

DPTT—Denver Police Training Target

DVD—Digital Versatile Disc

E—Expert

EIS—Enterprise Information Services

EOD—Explosive Ordnance Disposal

FD—Full Distance

FM—Field Manual

GA—Gauge

GACP—Global Ammunition Control Point

GL—Grenade Launcher

GMAT—Ground Munitions Authorization Tables

HAZCOM—Hazardous Communication

HB—Heavy Barrel

HMMWV—High Mobility Multipurpose Wheeled Vehicle

HQ—Headquarters

IAW—In Accordance With

ICE—Individual Combat Equipment

IDEA—Innovative Development through Employee Awareness

ILS—Integrated Logistics Supply

INIWIC—Interservice Non-Lethal Individual Weapons Instructor Course

IR—Infrared

IS—Iron Sight

ITO—Intermediate Training Objective

IZ—Incapacitation Zone

JQS—Job Qualification Standard
LAW—Light Anti-armor Weapon
LBE—Load Bearing Equipment
LBV—Load Bearing Vest
LRF—Laser Range Finder
LRSR—Long Range Sniper Rifle
LZ—Lethal Zone
M (or m) —Meter
MAJCOM—Major Command
MCS—Modular Combat Shotgun
MILES—Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System
MIN—Minutes
MK—Mark
MM—Millimeter
MOD—Model
MOLLE—Modular Lightweight Load-carrying Equipment
N/L—Non-Lethal
NCOIC—Non-Commissioned Officer in Charge
NGB—National Guard Bureau
NSN—National Stock Number
NVD—Night Vision Device
OI—Operating Instruction
OJT—On-the-Job Training
OPR—Office of Primary Responsibility
OSI—Office of Special Investigations
PA—Privacy Act
PDF—Primary Direction of Fire
PDO—Publications Distribution Office
PO—Pit Officer
PPC—Practical Pistol Course
PSN—Position
Q—Qualified

QTY—Quantity
RDS—Records Disposition Schedule
RDS—Rounds
ROTC—Reserve Officer Training Corps
RSO—Range Safety Officer
SA/LW—Small Arms and Light Weapons
SAEMR—Small Arms Expert Marksmanship Ribbon
SAF—Secretary of the Air Force
SASR—Special Application Scoped Rifle
SASS—Semi-Automatic Sniper System
SEC—Seconds
SEI—Special Experience Identifier
SEMI—Semi-Automatic
SF—Slow Fire
SF—Security Forces
SFMIS—Security Forces Management Information System
SMC—Shoot Move and Communicate
SNS—Sniper Night Sight
SORN—System of Records Notice
SRC—Short Range Combat
SSA—Space Situational Awareness
STANO—Surveillance, Target Acquisition and Night Observation
STD—Standard
TACOM—Tank-Automotive and Armaments Command
TBD—To Be Determined
TC—Training Circular
TM—Technical Manual
TO—Technical Order
TP—Training Practice
TRQC—Tactical Rifle Qualification Course
UQ—Unqualified
USAF—United States Air Force

USAFA—United States Air Force Academy

USAFSIA—United States Air Force Special Investigations Academy

USMC—United States Marine Corps

UTA—Unit Training Assembly

UTC—Unit Type Code

YDS—Yards

Terms.

Armed—Equipped with a firearm and live ammunition.

Certification—A formal indication of an individual's ability to perform a task to required standards.

Certification Official—A person whom the commander assigns to determine an individual's ability to perform a task to required standards.

Contingency Operations—Operations involving the use of US military forces to achieve US objectives, usually in response to an emerging or unexpected crisis. Contingency operations may evolve into sustained military operations.

Deployment—The relocation of forces and material to desired areas of operations. Deployment encompasses all activities from origin or home station through destination, specifically including intra-continental United States, inter-theater, and intra-theater movement legs, staging, and holding areas.

Firearm—Any weapon designed to expel a projectile through a barrel by the action of a propellant or one you can readily convert to this purpose.

Firing Line—The line where weapons are fired and where no one may move in front/forward of during firing. Usually a 4-inch wide red line located as close as possible to the front of the firing position.

Firing Line Instructor—The assigned individual(s) on the firing platform who enforces safety procedures/policies and coaches students during range training.

Firing Position—The point or location where a weapon, other than demolitions, is placed for firing. (For demolitions, the firing position is the point or location where the firing crew is located during demolition operations).

GO/NO GO—The stage where an individual has gained enough skill, knowledge and experience to perform the tasks without supervision. Meeting the task standard.

Impact Area—The land area and associated airspace within a training complex intended to capture or contain ammunition, munitions, or explosives as well as resulting debris, fragments, and components from various weapon system employments.

On—the-Job Training—Hands-on, “over-the-shoulder” training a duty location uses to certify personnel in both upgrade (skill-level award) and job qualification (position certification) training.

Range—An area reserved and normally equipped for qualification/practice in weapons delivery and/or shooting at targets.

Ready Line—The line located behind the firing line. Serves as a “staging” area for students to receive pre-fire range commands. Usually identified by a 4-inch-wide yellow line located at least 6 feet behind the firing line.

Security Forces/Combat Arms Organizational Commander—The unit commander of the organization performing the base combat arms function or the unit combat arms function. Usually the security forces squadron commander.

Small Arms and Light Weapons—Small arms and light weapons are defined as man-portable weapons made or modified to military specifications for use as lethal instruments of war that expel a shot, bullet or projectile by action of an explosive. Small arms are broadly categorized as those weapons intended for use by individual members of armed or security forces. They include handguns, rifles and carbines, sub-machine guns and light machine guns. Light weapons are broadly categorized as those weapons designed for use by two or three members of armed or security forces serving as a crew, although some may be used by a single person. They include heavy machine guns, hand-held under-barrel and mounted grenade launchers, portable anti-aircraft guns, portable anti-tank guns, recoilless rifles, man-portable launchers of missile and rocket systems and mortars.

Standard—An exact value, a physical entity, or an abstract concept the appropriate authority, custom, or common consent sets up and defines to serve as a reference, model, or rule in measuring quantities or qualities, developing practices or procedures, or evaluating results.

Surface Danger Zone—The area designed on the ground of a training complex (to include associated safety areas) for the vertical and lateral containment of projectiles, fragments, debris, and components resulting from the firing, or detonation of weapon systems to include explosives.

Theater—The geographical area outside the continental United States assigned to a combatant commander.

Training Complex—Includes all firing ranges, weapons training facilities, associated impact areas and maneuver training areas within the installation/ community boundary.

Trainer—A trained and certified person who teaches personnel to perform specific tasks through OJT methods. May also refer to equipment the trainer uses to teach personnel specified tasks.

Tower Operator—The person who monitors the entire range at all times, paying particular attention to the firing line.

Unit Commander—An officer who commands a designated unit assigned, attached or tenant to an installation and whose administrative orders identify them as a “commander.”